A

FOUNTAIN

OF

GARDENS:

WATERED by the Rivers of Divine Pleasure.

And Springing up in all the Variety of Spiritual Flowers, Blown up by the Pure Breath into

A PARADISE

To which is Added

A Poem, Intituled, The Pilgrim's Age, alias, DEVOTIONS INCITE, or the Heavenly Guest, to his Temple.

By *J. LLOYD.*

Cant. 4. 15. *A fountain of Gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon. Awake, O North wind, and come, thou South, blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.*

Cant. 6. 2. *My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and gather lilies.*

London, Printed and are to be Sold by the Booksellers of London and Westminster, 1697.

Price Four Shillings.

THE EDITOR TO THE READER.

THERE having been a Promiſe made in the Preface to *the Ark of Faith*, that the *Diary* of this Author ſhould follow, the Firſt Volume of the ſame is now accordingly Publiſhed for an Univerſal Good. For the Author, or the Inſtrument rather made uſe of by the Divine Wiſdom, is known to be of ſo Univerſal a Spirit; that nothing leſs hereby can be deſigned. And howſoever, what is herein Delivered, as well as the Manner of the Delivery it ſelf, may come to be oppoſed, either on this hand, or on that; I think

I can ſay, that I am more than Morally Aſſured, That the All-wiſe God hath hereby Ends to bring about, which the moſt Acute and *Vulturous* Eye of the Greateſt Rationaliſt ſhall never be able to dive into: and that all will ſerve but to a Fuller Breaking out of the Truth, and the Divine Light; that True Light, which Enlightens every one that comes into the World, ſo far as it is not Reſiſted, and according to the Degree of Purity in the Veſſel, for the Reception and Reflexion of its Rays.

This is an Age that thinks it ſelf to excel all that have ever went before it, in the Diſcovery and Improvement of Truths: and it cannot be denied, but that of theſe late years Mechanical Knowledge hath been brought up to a very great Height, which hath had both its Good and Bad Effects in the World. But notwithſtanding all the Fancied or Real Light, in matters either Phyſical or Theological; which the Preſent Age doth ſo much boaſt of; it may perhaps not unfitly enough be ſaid of thoſe of that make the chiefeſt Cry, that *the Veil is ſtill before their Eyes.* And let theſe Imagin what they pleaſe, and Pride themſelves

in

in the Penetration of their Sight, they muſt all ſooner or later be convinced, that it will be impoſſible, without the Immediate Hand of Chriſt, to rend away the Veil: or to penetrate through it into the Sanctuary of God, or of Nature; without the Great High Prieſt, bearing the Oracle of Truth upon his Breaſt, do make a way for them to enter in: and do both open their Eyes and Ears, that ſeeing, they may ſee; and hearing, they may hear, whatever is written by his Finger, or ſpoken by his Mouth. Let not the Blind think they ſee, or the Deaf believe they hear: but eſpecially let both take heed not to be Offended at thoſe Little ones (as the Jews were of old) whoſe Eyes, or Ears have been Opened by the Word and Power of JESUS.

And that there may be ſome Such even in This Day, wherein Materialiſm and Sadduciſm do certainly no leſs, (if not much more) eminently, than in the Firſt Day of Chriſts Appearance in a low Corporeal Form, Reign and Triumph; will not ſeem perhaps ſo very ſtrange, or incredible, as to many it may at firſt appear to be, when what is Now here Publiſhed, as well as what hath been already Pub-

lished of this Nature through the same Hand, shall come to be Thoroughly examin'd, and scan'd into, by any Impartial Inquirer. Yet indeed such are justly to be esteemed worthy of all Commendation, that shall not from any evil Propension, but purely from an Holy Jealousie for the Honour of God, and out of a true Tenderness and Veneration for the Sacred Scriptures (which undoubtedly do contain his Revealed Will to Man,) withhold giving their Assent hereto; if they yet Oppose not, what they may not at present comprehend. Who, if they do indeed take heed to that most sure *Word of Prophesy*, and do suspend any Positive Determination in this Matter, while they have no other but this Light, as of a Candle or Torch, shining in a Dark Place, are in a good disposition to receive whatever further Manifestations of himself the most wise God may please to communicate: And will be then fully satisfied, when *the Day* shall *dawn, and the Day-star arise in* their own *Hearts*. Which it will not fail to do, according as they shall be found true to what they have already received, and believing in the Promises that are therein

therein given for their ſakes, from Him who *is* the Faithful Witneſs, and that is the ſame *Now* as he was *Yeſterday*, in the days of the Patriarchs, the Prophets, and the Apoſtles; and will be the ſame for *ever*, the *Yea* and the *Amen*.

For in all Ages of the World God hath had ſome ſpecial Friends, though perhaps hidden for the moſt part from the World, becauſe they were not of it: with whom in a more Familiar and Intimate manner he hath choſen to converſe, and manifeſt himſelf. In all Ages God hath been known to be *the God of the Prophets*: and for his Honour ſome have been confident to ſay, That he never did any Great Thing in the Economy of his Church, or in the Kingdoms of the Earth in order thereto, but that he hath always before *revealed his Secret unto his Servants the Prophets*: and given expreſs Manduductions, and Rules, for the Effecting of every ſuch Work; as particularly in the days of *Moſes*, of of the Tabernacle with all its Veſſels; in thoſe of *Solomon*, of the Temple; in thoſe of *Ezra*, of the reſtitution of That, and of the Law; and in thoſe of the Apoſtles, of the Foundation of the Spi-

ritual Kingdom of Chriſt: which is now in the Fulneſs of Time about to be re-revealed, at His Second expected Coming, in the Power and Glory of the Father, to Judge both the Quick and the Dead, according to everlaſting Righteouſneſs and Equity, and to put down all Enemies under his Feet; that ſo he may not only for a Thouſand Years, which are to him but as One Day, but for Ever ſit upon his Holy Hill of *Sion*, governing all Worlds with a Scepter of Holineſs, as the LORD of LORDS, and KING of KINGS.

Wherefore the Spirit of the Lord, which hath more, or leſs, in all Ages thus moved (as in a particular Treatiſe on this Subject ſhortly to be Publiſhed is at large Proved) upon the face of the meek and deep ſilent Waters, in the Souls of ſuch, as have been firſt made clean through the Waſhing of the Word; will certainly not fail to move upon them in this Laſt Age, in order to a New and Glorious Creation of New Heavens and a New Earth. *And the Inſpiration of the Almighty*, which *giveth* man *Underſtanding*, may with ſome reaſon be hoped not to have been quite Exhauſted in the former

mer Ages, but that he will appear even unto Us, as he did appear unto Them; opening Variouſly the Springs of all Spiritual, and even Natural Knowledge: and will thereby renew alſo thoſe Noble Works, and Deeds of Royal Power, that he did in the days of our Fathers, the Holy Prophets and Apoſtles; and in the Old time before them, even in the beginning of the Creation of God: Before Man had corrupted his way; or had alienated himſelf from the Image of the Everlaſting Light, and the Unſpotted Mirror of the Power of God. While not having cut himſelf off from the pure Streams, flowing from the Glory of the Almighty, he might, as His Repreſentative, Overſee, and Govern all the Creatures of this Globe, whether in the Earth, or in the Water under the Earth, or in the Air above it; by virtue of that Soveraign Charter committed to him, *Gen.* 1. 28.

Which Charter having been forfeited, the Divine Character expunged, the Seals broken, all the Enſigns of Royalty defaced, the Virgin Image deflowred, and the Angelical Life and Might exchanged for that contemptible weak Form, which

we now wear, that is ſubject to the curſe of Mortality and Sin; It is again renewed to us, much more ſtrongly than at firſt, through the Pure Humanity of Chriſt, which is exalted above all the Principalities and Powers in the Heavenly Places; the expreſs Character of the Father afreſh imprinted, as in the very Forehead; a new and everlaſting Commiſſion eſtabliſhed, to go forth and act in the Tri-un Name of Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt, which is ſealed with the Heart of Jeſus; All the Royal Enſigns are redelivered, the Crown of Immortality, the Scepter of Righteouſneſs, and the Love Imperial Standard of JEHOVAH; the Violated Image is reſtored, the Image of the Beaſt ground to Powder, and his Number perfectly raced. So that the Beſtial and Antichriſtian Kingdom being hereby brought to an end, a new *Æra* of the Kingdom of Chriſt doth thereupon Commence; firſt in particular Souls, then in the whole Family of the Firſtborn, after that in the Great Aſſembly of the After-born, and ſo on till the whole Maſs be Leavened and Tranſmuted by the Ferment of the Divine Nature, paſſing through the Glorified Body

of

of Jeſus, that is able to ſubdue every thing unto it ſelf. This verily is that Kingdom, which is ſo much talked of, and ſo little every where underſtood, but leſs ſtill preſſed after: which is in this Book, and in that alſo of *the Revelation of Revelations* (Publiſhed now ten years Ago,) ſo Eſſentially and Fundamentally declared; as nothing Higher, nothing Deeper can upon this Subject be ever laid down, whether in Time, or in Eternity.

And becauſe *Solomon*, (whoſe Reign was as a faint *ſketch* or Type, of the Glorious Reign of the true *Jedidiah*, or Beloved of the Lord) built himſelf a Royal Palace in *Lebanon*, which was a fruitful and a well-watered Soil, and moſt beautiful for its ſcituation, where he made Gardens and Orchards, planting in them Trees of all the variety of moſt excellent Fruits, alſo Cedars and Fir-Trees for Building; with great Water-works, Pools of Water, and Fountains; with a fair Tower alſo looking toward *Damaſcus*; and with a Vineyard of Red-wine, where he entertained his *Shulamite* Queen, and her Honourable Women: Therefore is the Palace, or Manſion-houſe of the Great KING, the true

Solomon,

Solomon, or Prince of Peace, here Parabolically represented to be raised up as in a New *Lebanon*, whereinto the Tabernacle of the Eternal Wisdom, coming down from God out of Heaven, with all its Furniture, is brought: and the Children of the Lamb's Bride are figured out to grow up by the sides of this House, as the Branches of a fruitful Vine, or as so many several Lillies, from one Stock, or Olive-Plants from one Root; according to the manifold proportion and diversity of the Divine Seed cast into the Ground of Nature, by the Great Seedsman. Whence the expected Kingdom of the Messiah in Restored Nature, which is called the *Kingdom of God*, and the *Kingdom of Heaven*, is according to the Spirits Mystical Dialect, compared to a Vineyard, to an Olive-yard, to a Garden of Lillies, and to a Corn-field: and is expressed by the various figurations of a New *Eden*; of a New *Canaan*; of New Heavens and New Earth; of Fountains, and Trees, and Plants of all sorts; of Canals, Aqueducts, and Rivers of Pleasure; of Tents, Palaces, and Temples; of a Mountain, of a Rock, and of a City; of *Sion*, *Lebanon*, and the Hills of Spices; of

of new found Countries deſcended out of the Heavens, or by the Creating Word in the Divine Magia made to appear, as a new *Sharon*, and a new *Havilah*, and a *Beulah*; of *Jeruſalem*, of *Bethel*, and of the *Southland* of Eternity; of the Pleaſures and Grandeur of a Rich, Powerful, and Wiſe Prince, ſuch as *Solomon*, and of all the Badges of Royalty, and Scenes of Magnificent Glory, that do, as in a ſhadow, precede, attend, or follow the Marriage and Reception of a Royal Bride. But this Heavenly Kingdom, this Marriage-ſupper of the KING, this Inauguration and Coronation of the Lamb, and of his Bride, to the Kingdoms of the Earth, and to the loſt Dominion and Soveraignty over the whole Six days Work, is not to be expected but after very great and mighty Preparations; many forerunning Signs of the Son of Man coming to us in his Fathers Glory, and the Six Aſcending Steps to the Throne of the Great *Solomon*. All which are moſt difficult to paſs; ſo that few, if any, have been able in many Centuries to hold out to the laſt Degree, or Aſcenſion-ſtep to this Throne. But they have fell ſhort of the PHILADELPHIAN Crown, and of the high

high Prerogatives thereof, *viz.* the being made Pillars, and Principal Supporters, in the Deſcending Temple of the Moſt High God; the bearing the Name of JEHOVAH, by an Eſſential communication of the Properties, Powers, and Dignities of their Eternal Father, opened to ſuch in JESUS, and by a moſt Real, Intimate, and Vital Penetration of that moſt glorious wonderful Name, burning in the Buſh of their Humanity, and putting forth it ſelf in Imperial Acts and Deeds; Their bearing the Name of the New *Jeruſalem*-Mother that Free-woman which is above, and demonſtrating livelily its Inſcription, by an utter defacing of that of the Mother of *Babylon*, and of the Beaſt upon which ſhe rides; and by a Majeſtick environing Brightneſs as of the Sun, a ſubduing the Moon, with all that is ſublunary and mutable, under their Feet, and a wearing upon their Heads a Crown of Twelve Stars, wherein ſo many Royal Pre-eminences and Ghoſtly Powers are contained; The bearing the Names of the Foundations of this City, the Names of the Tribes of *Iſrael*, and the Names of the Apoſtles of the Lamb; and the bearing

ing laſtly the *New* Name of Jeſus, that no Man knoweth but he himſelf, who with his own Finger hath written it on their Veſtures, and on their Thighs, that ſo in all things they may be made like unto him their Head-Life, by the all-powerful working of His Spirit, with which they are ſealed.

There are but few found, who have ſo much as *an Ear to hear what the Spirit ſaith* to this Church of *Philadelphia*, the Firſt-fruits of the Lamb: or even but to receive the Promiſes of the *Holy* and *True* One, who is now at this inſtant with *the Key of DAVID*, *Opening* gradually this bleſſed ſtate in a few choſen Names; ſo that none ſhall ever *ſhut* it more. And he is *ſhutting* up in ſuch the Dark Abyſs, and wrathful depraved Nature; ſo that it can never be again *Opened*. But ſtill fewer are they, who have not only an Ear to hear, but alſo an Heart and Hands to Act whatever the Spirit ſaith: and who dare to adventure on, to the laying hold of ſuch a weighty Crown, as is that of the Firſt-born. And even of thoſe that do ſo adventure forward for this moſt High Prize, ſome do ſtop having attained to the Firſt Degree, others

others reſt in the Second, and others in the Third, as thinking that they are already got to the Sixth, and ſo want nothing but to be taken preſently to ſit with their Lord in his Throne. Some are willing at the end even of the firſt days work of Regeneration, or Spiritual Creation, to enter into their Sabbath: and without having paſſed the Works of the other Five Days, to ſit contented with the firſt productions of Divine Light upon the Soul. Some who have beheld one, or two, or perhaps three Signs of the coming of the Son of Man, have not had patience longer to wait for all the Signs: but have thence peremptorily concluded, that he was come to them, and that his Kingdom was in them, before a Redemption has been wrought out from the lapſed Nature; or before the very Head of the Serpent has been bruiſed in them, and ſlain by the Virgin Seed of the Wiſdom of God, in the meek Second Holy Principle of Light and Love: which by the Inſpired Penmen of Old, is expreſſed by that moſt ſoft, and yet moſt victorious Name JAH. Hallelu-JAH.

For

For the prevention therefore of all ſuch Miſcarriages, and for the undeceiving of thoſe who think it a *light thing to be a King's Son*, or a *King's Daughter*, it hath ſeemed good to the Moſt Wiſe God and *Father* of our Spirits to raiſe up, according to the neceſſity of this preſent day, an Inſtrument by him fitted, through many Fires and Waters, and through all manner of Temptations, both in the Heighths above, and in the Depths beneath, and immediately inſtructed at Wiſdoms Oracle, for ſo great a Work, as the education of the King's Children, and the leading them up ſtep by ſtep to their Fathers Throne, that they may be Kings and Prieſts upon the Earth unto God, and unto the Lamb for ever; and may from the Righteous Virgin Earth ſpring up as Plants of mighty Renown in a well-watered Paradiſe, and as *Olive-branches*, continually *empty the Golden Oyl out of themſelves*, and drop their fatneſs, for maintenance of a Perpetual Light in the Sanctuary, that was before darkned.

This will eaſily be ſeen to be the Drift of theſe Writings, by any one that is but a little skilled in their Dialect. And

it

it is no contemptible Providence of the All-seeing Eye of Eternity, that this Book, after having laid so many years as in the dust, should now come to be brought forth into the Light, in such a Critical Juncture of Time, and in this very Year, which is full of great Expectations on this hand, and on that. To which nothing is given me in Particular to say, but only this Word of Caution to the greedy Expectants and Waiters for some Outward visible Revolution in Church or State: *Let such be Sober in their Hopes, and take good heed to themselves of their Observations, or Calculations: and let them not lay too great a stress upon any external Deliverance how great soever, or upon the Rise or Fall of any Earthly Monarch, Potentate, or State: neither let them seek for the Kingdom of Christ in their own Will, nor according to certain preconceived Notions and Images, nor binding it down to any Sect or Party in the (so called) Christian World: for they shall find it no where but in the Triumphant Resignation of Jesus Christ. When therefore they shall be certain that they have drunk of the very same Cup which he did drink, that they have passed through the*

the ſtrait and wreſtling Gate of Death, that they are entirely paſſed from all their Own, into the Liberty of the Divine Will, and have broken down every Image and Boundary, that Man, as Man, hath ſet up; then let them know that the Kingdom of Chriſt is near to them, and upon its very breaking forth in much Glory, Majeſty, and Power. And when they themſelves are thus got without the Walls of the Great City, Babylon; *then, and not before, let them expect the Deſcent of the* New Jeruſalem *out of Heaven.* For moſt aſſuredly, to none but Virgin Souls; to the true Nazarites, that for the Hope of *Iſrael* do wait in the Inward Temple Day and Night, with their Lamp-ſpirits ever burning, that ſo they may be ready to go forth at their Bridegroom's Call to meet him; to the Lillies of the Valley, who, though they *neither Reap or Spin* for themſelves, are yet arrayed more gloriouſly than *Solomon*, in the Immaculate Robe of the LORD their righteouſneſs; yea to none but the Undefiled Doves, that are in him made all beautiful and fair, and that having waſhed themſelves ſeven times in the Pool of his Blood, are thereby ſet apart, and redeemed from

the Earth, to be His Companions; will this Beloved City come down. Of the Truth of which every one muſt neceſſarily be convinced, that doth but conſider ſeriouſly the Proceſs that this Author hath been Led in, according as the ſame from theſe enſuing Memoirs may be gathered, in order to the drawing down the Powers of the Heavenly Worlds, and the unſealing the Fountain of the Holy Ghoſt, and the Book of the Reſurrection. Neither can this *Jeruſalem Glory* be diſcerned by any others, or after any other method than is herein laid down from the Opener of that Principle, let them look never ſo long about, crying, *Lo here* in the *Eaſt!* or, *Lo there*, in the *Weſt*. For this High Promotion of Wiſdom's Children cometh neither from the *Eaſt*, nor from the *Weſt*; neither out of the *North*, (as ſome ſome are gazing after it at preſent,) nor yet from the *South*. But the Lord cometh from TEMAN, where the glorious Virgin Principle is Unlocked; whence the warm, holy, Supernal *South-wind* doth blow upon the Gardens of *Lebanon*, and cauſe the Spices to flow out; whither the Patriarch *Abraham* always directed his Travels; and where

where *Jacob* ſaw the Ladder of Heaven, and the Gate thereof. The Key of which Gate is there preſented by the Hand of Divine Wiſdom to all her Children, to whom ſhe crieth aloud, ſtanding at the entry of the Celeſtial City, and proclaimeth the Joyful JUBILEE; inviting them to return Now from their Captivity, and Preſently to come forth from the Tottering *Babel*, which is founded upon the Sands, and to enter with her Key into this City, *which hath Foundations.* For this She ſtandeth in the top of the Heavenly Places, and putteth forth her Voice to them at the coming in at the Doors: for this She meeteth them in every Path, layeth hold on them that, having tried them with her *Laws*, they may enter in Hereby, and feaſt at the Table which ſhe hath furniſhed for them. But, alas! I ſee, that the moſt even of thoſe that have been enroll'd under Her Diſcipline, will be not a little afraid to lay hold on this Key of the Kingdom, when it is reached out to them: and will ſhrink from it, beholding how large it is, and that it is made full of all Solid Gold; even as this very Author did at its firſt Preſentment, as thinking

it impoſſible for any ever to bear the Weight of it. Beſides this, there is a Mercurial Serpent which twineth himſelf about it, whoſe Life can be deſtroyed no otherwiſe but by the Royal Antidote of the Unicorns Horn.

Let not any therefore think it a Light thing, or eaſily Attainable, to bear the Key of the Government on their Shoulders. But let them examin thoroughly the ſeveral Progreſſes and Steps of this Author, in order to its Attainment; that are Recorded for the ſpace of about Six Years, in This preſent Volume. Of which it muſt be confeſſed that much has been Loſt; ſo that the Links of Wiſdom's Chain may often ſeem to be broken. But as the greateſt Architect, Statuary, and Painter of theſe Laſt Ages, is ſaid to have become ſo Excellent, meerly by his Obſervations drawn from a moſt Imperfect Maimed Statue, or Buſt, being the Work of a moſt Exquiſite and Maſterly Hand: ſo it is not at all to be deſpaired, but that there may be found alſo in This Day ſome of Rare and Excellent Abilities of Spirit, who, notwithſtanding any Imperfections or Maimings of this Spiritual Regiſter, or any Defects in its Exterior

rior Habit of Languge or Style, may by, the aſſiſtance of their Supream Tutor draw forth, even from the Disjointed Parts of This Work, ſuch an excellency of *Knowledge and Skill in all* True *Learning and* Solid *Wiſdom*; that they may be *found ten times better*, and more Skilful, *than all the Magicians*, and Men of Fame, that are in the Univerſities throughout all *Europe*. For when Wiſdom's Key is obtained, and her Book unſealed in any, according to the Proceſs here deſcribed; then may all the Depths of Philoſophy, as well as of Divinity, and all the Hidden Treaſury of Wiſdom; in All Worthy Arts and Sciences, be ſucceſſively broken up. And thus, as from one Foot of the *Rhodian* Coloſs, (which is to This Day preſerved) every one that is but skilled in the Proportions of the Human Body, can exactly Calculate what the Whole ſhould be, and Know thence how to frame one accordingly: ſo every one to whom God has given ſome good degree of Underſtanding in the Symmetry and Proportions of the Spiritual Body, will notwithſtanding any Intervening Breaches, or Abrupt Tranſitions, be able hence to Frame ſome ſuitable Idea of the

whole Deſign and Oeconomy of God, in the Manifeſtation of his Kingdom to Separated and Virginiz'd Souls.

Now the Manifeſtation of this Divine Kingdom is Various in Several Perſons, and in the ſame Perſon at ſeveral Times. Whence this Variety in the Deſcent of the Heavenly and Ghoſtly Powers, (whether in this Principle or in another) and of the Joys of the World to come, is here not unfitly Symboliz'd out by a *Garden*, or *Paradiſe*; as it was by the King thereof himſelf in his truly Gracious Anſwer to the Penitent Thief. And yet more Expreſſively is this Flouriſhing State of the Lamb's Elect Bride Ciphe'd to us by a *Fountain of Gardens*, or *Paradiſes*, planted with all Trees of Frankincenſe, Myrrh, and Alloes, and with all the chief Spices; out of which the Royal Ointment is prepared for the Conſecration of ſuch Prieſtly Kings, as are to Reign upon the Earth in the Lamb's Nature, and Name. Which ſhall make all the Wild Beaſts of the Foreſt to fly into Dens and Lurking Holes, and every Venemous Creature to hide it ſelf from the Great Attick Jonin, in his Repreſentatives, and from the Fiery Stream

Stream iſſuing out of his Mouth; by which the Spirit of Antichriſt, that Huge *Leviathan*, ſhall be utterly Deſtroyed.

So will the Kingdom of Chriſt manifeſt it ſelf, by a Gradual, but Total, overthrow of that of Him, who has Uſurped all the Kingdoms of the Earth; until all that which he has cauſed to be as a Wilderneſs by the Blaſt of his Poiſonous Breath, be again Renewed, and made to be as the Garden of God, filled with Wells of Living Water, and Streams from the Upper *Lebanon*: A Garden giving forth all the Variety of Flowers and Fruits of Life, according to the Seaſons, and according to every ones Eſſential Ground, and Internal Soil: a Garden in which there is not any mixt Tree, exiſting from the Root of the outward Elements, containing Good and Evil, Truth and Falſhood, Light and Darkneſs; but all whoſe Trees are Trees of Life, all whoſe Plants are Plants of Righteouſneſs, all perfectly Good and True, All-beautiful and Luſtrous.

How various the Manifeſtation of this *Lebanon-Kingdom* will be, no Pen can deſcribe, no Tongue can expreſs. That is Various indeed: but the Manifeſter all

the while is but One; and the Eſſential Word of God, *which is the Worker of all* theſe *things*, is moſt Uniform. The Manuductions, Illuminations, and Inſpirations are very different, but ſtill there is but one Way, one Light, and one Spirit; one Lord, and one God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and of us all; who in theſe laſt Days is about to appear yet more fully to us by his Son, ſetting him Openly upon his Holy Hill. Thus he who is the Abyſſal Unity of all Beings, clotheth himſelf as with ſeveral Names, rideth forth in ſeveral Powers, weareth on his Head ſeveral Crowns, and glanceth from his Eyes ſeveral Lights. And yet there is but One Crown, One Power, and One Name, as there is but One Light; which diffuſeth it ſelf in all the variety of Colours. Which Unity and Variety of Light is well to be heeded in the Reading of this Book, and of all other Spiritual Treatiſes whatever, of what Rank or Degree ſoever they be. For God ſometimes appears in the Darkneſs, and yet in that Darkneſs there is Light: again he appears in the Light, and yet Darkneſs may be mixed with this Light, till the Perfect Day do ſpring from

from on High. Thus he appears to ſome at a diſtance, as in a *great and ſtrong Wind*; to others in an *Earthquake:* in both which Formes he eminently manifeſted himſelf through ſome, about the Beginning of the Laſt Century. Then after this, approaching ſtill nearer, he appears to a third ſort in the *Fire:* as at this very Day he powerfully doth to ſome, that are known to Wiſdom's Diſciplehood. And laſtly he demonſtrates his Preſence to ſome, as to this his Choſen Veſſel, in a *ſtill ſmall Voice*, and in a ſweet, gentle, lambent Flame. Sometimes God manifeſts himſelf to the Eye or Ear of the Receptive Heart, according to the ſeveral Properties, Operations, and Influxes of this or that Name, which he puts on; of this or that Attribute, which he communicates; of this or that Sphere, in which the Living Wheels of the Creatures before the Throne of God do move. Thus was he manifeſted to the Unregenerate Spirit of *Balaam*, according to the efficacy of the Name *Shaddai*; who *ſaw the Viſion* of him in this Similitude or Veſture, falling into a Trance: And this is the loweſt ſort of True Divine Propheſie. Then was he Manifeſted

unto

unto *Abraham*, unto *Iſaac*, and unto *Jacob* by the Name of *El-Shaddai*: which is a much higher Degree than the former; as that whereby is expreſſed, not only the Paternal Property in the Abſolute Soveraignty of his Will, but alſo the Meek Love-Principle co-joined with it in a Federal Rite. After this he was manifeſted under the Law, at ſundry Times, and in divers Manners, by the Moſt Eſſential, and Great Name of the Covenant, *Jehovah*; but ſtill according to the variety of the Veſſel, and its fitneſs to receive the Emanations thereof, either in a High or Low Degree. Then laſtly he was made known, under the Goſpel, to the Apoſtles, to the Evangeliſts, to the Prophets, and to other Ranks mentioned in the Apoſtolical Epiſtles by the Name of *Jeſus*: which Name doth Unſeal, and Open that of *Jehovah*; whence the Miraculous Powers did ſo abound in the Early Days of the Church, while there was Faith in this Name. But ſtill it is the ſame One, Holy and True God that revealed himſelf both to the Vile Son of *Beor*, and to the moſt Heroick Father of the Faithful; though not by the ſame Name. And he is nevertheleſs

theleſs One, and having Appeared after Manner, and in that Name, to the Prophets of Old, and then ſpeaking after another Manner, and by another Name to their Succeſſors the Prophets. Neither would he be the leſs ſo, ſhould he even ſpeak to us, after another Manner than he hath yet ſpoken either to the Prophets, or to the Apoſtles: or ſhould he make himſelf known to us by a Name, whereby he *was not known to them*. He is ſtill the ſame, let the Veſſel be never ſo Different: and is equally to be Adored and Believed, whether he takes up an Honourable or Diſhonourable Veſſel, Learned or Ignorant, Noble or Plebeian; whether the Inſtrument be a Prieſt or Levite, Iſraelite or Proſelite, Male or Female, Young or Old. Some has he called from the Plow, others from gathering of Sycamore Trees, and others from their Drag-Nets; whom he has ſet over the Nations and over the Kingdoms, to Root out and to Plant, to Throw down and to Build up, by the mighty Power of his Spirit according to its various Operation, and Manifeſtation. It matters not what the Subject is, into which

which the Divine Influences are receiv'd, and through which they paſs: even though it ſhould be an Heathen, as in the Caſe of *Jethro*; or a Brute Beaſt, as in that of *Balaam*. The Gradation nevertheleſs of theſe Influences may be computed according to the Situation, and according to the Proximity and Remoteneſs of the Subject which is to receive them, from the Source, or Center of Divine Light, and according to the ſeveral Channels and Ducts that they muſt firſt paſs through, before they are therein received. But the All-wiſe God is never wanting in the Preparation of ſuch Veſſels, as may be ſuitable for the Reception of ſuch Degrees of his Light, as he deſigns to Communicate. And this Beautiful Variety is in the Writings of the Old Teſtament, and alſo in thoſe of the New moſt Remarkable. For it is one Degree of Inſpiration that *Moſes* had, and another that *Iſaiah* had, and third that *Daniel* had. Neither is the Inſpiration of the Writer of the *Chronicles* the ſame with either of theſe Three: And yet both the one and the other are all from the True Inſpiring Breath

Breath of God. The Like may alſo be obſerved in the New Teſtament. But to Treat of this would require a large Diſcourſe. What has been here already ſaid, will ſuffice for the Wiſe in Heart; that they may underſtand the Voice of the Lord their Bridegroom, when he ſhall call to them, *in the Cool of the Day*, and preſent himſelf *walking in the Garden*; that they may not ſeek to hide themſelves from him, but may walk therein leaning upon his Breaſt, and refreſh themſelves with its Flowers and Fruits, that do there preſent themſelves to be Plucked.

As for the Removal of that Great Milſtone, which is thrown in the way, *That God hath ceaſed to Reveal himſelf to Man ſince the Days of the Apoſtles, and that all Pretenſions to the ſame are but Illuſions, and at beſt but the Dreams and Fancies of a Natural Enthuſiaſm*; I am not very ſollicitous, as well knowing that the ſame God, who hath already appeared in a moſt Wonderful Manner to give his Teſtimony to Souls concerning what hath been hitherto Publiſhed from the ſame Spi-

rit

rit and Inſtrument, will not be wanting Now to give his Seal lo This, or to what Hereafter may come to be Publiſhed: and even in a more ample and fuller manner to Vindicate his Honour, than he hath been yet known to have done ſince the Primitive Days of Faith. But howſoever the Wiſdom of God may, with reſpect to theſe Particular Writings, ſhew it ſelf at preſent, this Milſtone muſt ſhortly be caſt into the Sea. Otherwiſe the Kingdom of God, which we daily ought to pray for, can never come: And it is little better but a Mockery of his Name to ſollicite him for the Calling of the Jews, and the Fulneſs of the Gentiles, and for Unity, Peace, and Concord to all Nations; till this Beam be removed from before the Eye of our Spirits. For which End there hath been ſome while ſince a Treatiſe writ, to Prove not only the Poſſibility, and the Expediency, but even the Abſolute Neceſſity of Divine Revelation, both Private and Publick; as in the Ancient Times, ſo no leſs in the Preſent Time, toward the Reſtitution and Winding up of All Things:

Things: Which the Author of it undertakes to evince from plain and evident Principles, not diſputed by the very Deiſts; and having done with them, to Clear up many Paſſages throughout the Prophets, and throughout the whole New Teſtament, which are impoſſible, as he holds, to be Accounted for by any other Principles. But how Succeſsful ſuch a New and Surprizing Attempt may be, is entirely ſubmitted to the Diſpoſal of the Infinitely Wiſe God, when he ſhall order it to come forth, for his Honour alone, and for no other Aim whatever. And unleſs he gives this Order, and by his Bleſſed Spirit do Accompany it, let it never ſee the Day: And whatever diſagreeable to his Glory, or Inconſiſtent with his Truth, may have at any time been ſent abroad of ſuch a Nature, let it moulder away in Perpetual Obſcurity: and let it not be remembred by Him, when he maketh Inquiſition, or even known among Men. But whatever is conſiſtent with his Eternal Truth, and makes for his Glory upon the Earth in this Latter Day, let

that

that break forth with mighty and irreſiſtible Power, to the Confuſion of all Fleſh.

Wherefore I do bow my Knees continually before the God of my Fathers; that he would give me who Write, and Thee who Readeſt This, Wiſdom that ſitteth by his Throne: and reject us not from among his Children, the Children of his Kingdom, and of his Right Hand; but Seal us, againſt the Great Day of Temptation, which is coming upon the Face of the whole Earth, with the Spirit of Truth, the Spirit of *Jehovah*, the Spirit of Wiſdom and Underſtanding, of Counſel and Might, and of a Sound Judgement; Which is the Teſtimony of JESUS. That ſo by the Inſpiration of this His Holy Spirit, we being Preſerved againſt all the Illuſions of the Falſe Prophet, and the Subtilty of the twiſting Serpently Spirit, for the Day of His Appearance; may *Perfectly Love* Him, walking with Him as *Enoch*, or as *John*, in this Paradiſical Garden, the Entrance whereto, that has been Shut up, is ſetting Open: and may *Worthily Magnifie*

His

His Holy Name, even as in Heaven it is Magnified by the High Principalities and Thrones, and by the Harpers upon the Sea of Glaſs.

To which Burning Sea of LOVE theſe Secret Spicy Walks will lead thee: while the Holy Angels and Perfected Saints will accompany thee all the way, reaching out to thee ſuch fragrant Immortal Flowers, and ſuch Refreſhing, Transforming, and Tranſubſtantiating Fruits, as do ſpring forth from the very Root of the Deity. Here therefore I would gladly leave thee. If thou art not already Entred, Wiſdom calls unto theeHereinto to enter, and to paſs quickly the Sword of the Cherub: which ſhe will aſſiſt thee to Break. But if thou art Entred, then Here abide, and Walk, till thou art brought to the Shore of that Sea, by this Experimental Traveller deſcribed, which will waft thee over to the *New Jeruſalem*. Where I with thee, and with all thoſe that follow the Lamb, do long to ſing, *Glory to God in the Higheſt*, &c. and to publiſh the Glad Tidings of the Kingdom of Our God and Saviour; flying in the midſt

of the Heavens upon the Wing of the Dove-Spirit, and Proclaiming with a Loud Shout,

FEAR GOD: AND GIVE GLORY TO HIM. FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME. *Rev.* 14. 7.

January 1st. 1697. } *Timotheus.*

A Ta-

A TABLE OF THE CONTENTS.

An Account of the first Appearance of Wisdom's Star to the Author, pag. 17.

Of the Book of Wisdom, sealed with three Seals pag. 19,

The Key of the Great Mystery, p. 22.

The Mystery of Rebeccah, *and of* Jacob's *obtaining the Blessing, unfolded,* p. 25.

The Mystick Death, p. 32.

Wisdom's Flaming Heart, with the Budding Tree for Transmutation, p. 54.

The Mystery of Laban *and* Jacob, *or the strife of the Sensual and Supersensual Life,* p. 37.

The Faithless and Faithful Dalilah *compared,* p. 42.

The true Nazarite, p. 43.

The Book of Life, and the Book of Death, p. 46.

The Divine Angler, p. 49.

The Magical Journey, with an account of Wisdom's high Stone of Wonder, p. 53.

The

A Table of the Contents.

The Eternal Matter of this Stone, together with the Chain of the Creator with the Creature, p. 64.
An Expostulation of Wisdom's Pilgrim, p. 66.
The Voice of the Bridegroom, p. 67.
The Answer to the Spirit of the Soul, p. 68.
The Reply of the Bridegroom, ibid.
Thi Preparations of the Second Marriage, p. 69.
The Shulamite's *Debate,* p. 72.
Wisdom's Charge to the Shulamite, *admitting her into the* New *Mystical Paradise,* p. 80.
What is required to a Divine Association, p. 85.
An Experimental Revelation of the Lords Day, *and of being* in the Spirit, p. 86.
The Hidden Mystery of Faith's Seed, p. 88.
Wisdom's Call, and Direction for the Tabernacle Building, p. 91.
The Holy Composition-Oil, p. 101, 102.
The Garden of Beulah *in the Land of* Havilah, p. 105.
The Originc and Nature of the Royal Ghostly Power in the Tabernacle-Body, p. 117.
The Renewed Spiritual Wooing, p. 120.
The Mystery of Spiritual Sol *and* Venus, *or the two Heavenly Tinctures, Male and Female,* p. 124.
The going up from the Low Valley towards SION-*Hill,* p. 126.
A great Combat of the Dark world against the Ascending Traveller, p. 131.
The Lamb worried by two Dogs, p. 135.
A Visional Manifestation of the Various Growths of the New Birth, before the Winged Power of the

the Holy Dove, p. 136.
A further Declaration, and Demonſtration of this laſt Fixed State, and of the Power of the Holy Ghoſt, p. 137.
A Preparation for freſh Aſſaults from the Dark Kingdom, p. 140.
A Memorandum, how the Leviathan *Spirit wounded the Author's Companion, which cauſed a mighty Conflict for ſeveral Days: and how he came to be again Reſtored,* p. 143.
The Application hereof made by the Witneſs of the Tabernacle, p. 150.
Freſh Inſtances and Encouragements from the Spirit of Wiſdom, p. 151.
The Union of the Zeal of Phineas *with the* Nazarite *Purity,* p. 156.
A Breviat of ſome late Perils we were in, p. 157.
The Divine Appearance from Mount Perazim, p. 163.
The Unicorn-Power, p. 164.
A ſeaſonable Caution againſt Treachery, p. 165.
A Preſervative againſt Dark Magick, p. 166.
The Allegory of Balak *and* Balaam, ibid.
The Caſe of Jacob's *Servitude, and Deliverance,* p. 167.
The Cloud of Glory upon the Spiritual Tabernacle, p. 170.
Of Maimed Births, p. 171.
The Foundation Stones of the Holy City, p. 172.
Wiſdom's Rock of Glory, upon which it is founded, p. 173.
The twelve Foundation-Stones that every one is to bear

bear, who is thereinto admitted, p. 178.
*A Call to this Searching Spirit from one of the New-*Jeruſalem, p. 183.
The Reaſon of the Scituation of its Gates, p. 185.
Another Call to this Aſcending Spirit, p. 187.
The Deſcent of the Jaſper-Stone for this End, p. 188.
The Tree of Life, which is Three, and One, p. 189.
The River of Sion, p. 190.
The Spirit's Eccho to Wiſdom's repeated Call, p. 192.
The earneſt Expoſtulations of this Spirit, with her Mother, and with her Beloved, p. 193.
The Nazarite-*Diet for the* Jeruſalem-*Born Spirits,* p. 195.
The Voice of the Bridegroom to the Spirit of the Bride, after ſhe had found an entrance into this City, p. 198.
The Bridegroom's further Admonition to her, and to the Jeruſalem-*Waiters,* p. 201.
The Love Chain, 203.
The Chariot of Elijah, p. 204.
The New Book Opened: or, the Everlaſting Goſpel of JESUS, *containing the Proceſs of the Regeneration, in his Myſtical Incarnation, Death, Reſurrection, Aſcenſion and Glorification,* p. 206.
The Paradiſical Sowing, p. 207, 211.
The Spring: or, the Reſurrection, p. 208.
The Aſcenſion of the Bridal Spirit, p. 209.
The Glorification of the ſame, p. 210.
Another Seal of this Book of Life opened: or, an

an Experimental Paſſage through another Death, p. 212.
Quench not the Spirit, p. 213.
The Mocking Iſhmaelite, p. 214.
The Magdalen *Waiter*, p. 215.
The Salutation of the Riſen Jeſus, p. 216.
The Immutability of the New Creature, p. 219.
The Witneſſes of the Reſurrection, p. 220.
The Immediate Robe given to the Riſen of Jeſus, p. 221.
The Wonder-Birth, p. 223.
Its Education, p. 225.
The Book of Prophecy, and of Life to be eaten down, p. 226.
The Food from the Altar, p. 228.
Aurora: *or, the Day-ſpring from on High*, p. 231.
The Threefold Appearance of the New Adam: *or, the Three Degrees*, p. 233.
The Ocean-Treaſury, p. 237.
A Digreſſion concerning the Communication, and Interpretations of Magical Repreſentations, p. 238.
The Paſſage to the Mountain of Pretious Stones, p. 241.
The Sapphire-Stone, p. 243.
The Spirits eager Search, and Sighing after this Treaſure, p. 244.
The Oppoſitions made from the outward Aſtrum, p. 245.
The Holy Root of the Magical Life, ibid.
The Globe of Light: or, the Perfect Day, p. 247.

The

The Light of Paradiſe, compared with that of Mount Sion, p. 249.
The End of all Things at hand, p. 251.
The Fall of Babylon, p. 252.
The Magical Seals, p 253.
The Reſtoration of the Magical Might: or the Spirit Aſcenſion to the Monnt of Olives, p. 256
The Extirpation of the Imaginary Root, p. 258.
The Superimaginary State, ibid.
The Eternal Stillneſs; or, the Rock of Power. p. 262,
A Viſion of God's Flaming Eye, p. 263.
The Interpretation of the Viſion, p. 265.
The Believing Reſt, p. 267.
The Lily of Faith, p. 268.
The Flying Banner, p. 270.
The Parting Principle: or, the Shooting of the Gulph, p. 271.
The Box of Spikenard: or, Divine Love, p. 275.
The Bleſſing made a Curſe: or, the Ark in the Temple of Dagon, p. 276.
The Travelling forward of the Ark of the Preſence, p. 277.
The Joſeph's *Bleſſing,* p. 278.
Joſhuah: *or, the Conquering Worthy,* p. 280.
The Ark-Drivers, p. 281.
An Appearance of the Perſonal Humanity of Chriſt, and of the Father's Glory, p. 282.
The Arcanum *of the Holy Ghoſt taught by Chriſt,* p. 283.
Take heed of Pilate's *Spirit,* p. 285.
The Rules of Merchandize, p. 288.

The

A Table of the Contents.

The Oracle within the Veil
The Michael-*Unction*, p. 293.
The Opening in Heaven of the moſt Holy Place, p. 294.
The Seven Compaſſings, p. 298.
The Golden Fleece, ibid.
The Uncloathing of Joſhua *the High-Prieſt*, p. 299
A Caveat againſt the Compoſition-Poyſon, p. 303.
The Conſubſtantiation of the Heavenly Bread, p. 304
The Gourd, ibid.
The Jubilee, 305.
The Covering of the Son of Man, p. 306.
The Pot of Manna, and the Bowl of Oyl, ibid.
The fair Achſah *preſented to* Othniel, p. 307.
The All-Golden Grain: or, the true Maſculine *Spirit*, p. 309.
The New Creation, p. 311.
A great Battel againſt it, from the Dark and Middle Worlds, p. 315.
A Renewed Evidence hereupon of the Reſurrection Body, p. 316.
The Dew of Hermon, ibid.
The Swan-like Waſhings, p. 318.
The Return of the Beaſt to the Lake: and the Chaining up of the Dragon, p. 320, 323.
The Name and Mark of the Lamb, p. 321.
The Guardian Eunuch, p. 324.
A ſmart Battel from the Outward Worldly Principle, p. 527.
The Captain of the Lords Hoſt appears to the Combatant, p. 329.
A Call to the Shulamite, p. 350.

A Table of the Contents.

The Shulamite's *Obedience to this Call*, p. 331.
The Bleſſing of Zebulon, p. 332.
Viſion and Fruition, p. 333.
The Golden Globe: or, the New Mold of Imagination, p. 334.
Rules for the Government of the Imagination, p. 337.
The Lamb's Book, p. 340, 344.
The Lamb's Feaſt, p. 341.
Ejaculations after the Lamb's Great Appearance, p. 345.
His Fountain-Body unſealed, ibid.
The Golden Miſt: or, the Circling Breath of the Deity, p. 346.
The Holy Incenſe, p. 349.
The Healing Word, p. 352.
The Expoſtulation of the Spouſe, p. 354.
The Bridegroom's Anſwer by his Spirit, p. 357.
The Marriage-Union, p. 360.
The Working Mines, p. 362.
The Divine Chymiſt, p. 364.
The Chryſolite, p. 366.
The Virgin in Labour to bring forth her Firſt-born, p. 367.
A Repreſentation of the Lamb, and of his Bride Triumphant, p. 369.
Her Cup of Bleſſing, p. 372.
The Royal Purchaſe; p. 374.
Wiſdom's Wardrobe: or, the Virgin Rayment, p. 375.
Repeated Cautions and Reproofs from the Importunate Lover to his Beloved, that ſhe might haſten

haſten out of the Land of her Captivity, p. 376.
The Eunuch-Spirit: or, the Sabbath of Reſt, p. 380.
A New Onſet, cauſing an Interruption in the Spiritual Calling, p. 382.
The Sabbatical City, p. 383.
The Breaking through of the Divine Glory, p. 384.
The Oracular Glory, ſpeaking Mouth to Mouth, p. 386.
The Miniſtration of Eliſha, p. 387.
The Comforters Meſſage from the Bridegroom, p. 392.
The Day of the Spirit, p. 394.
A freſh Attack againſt the Spirit of Faith, p. 396.
The Covering of wrought Gold interwoven with Scarlet Silk, p. 397.
The Caterpillars, p. 399.
The Vineyard: or, the Magical Ground, p. 401.
The Weighty Drop, p. 403.
The Life of Divine Soveraignty: or, Man is become as one of us, p. 404.
The Gods aſcending out of the Earth, p. 406.
Ahaſuerus. *or, the King at the Banquet*, p. 408.
Eſther's *Preparatory Faſt*, p. 410.
Her Feaſt, and Petition, p. 411.
Mordecai *and* Haman: *or, the Princely Spirit of Faith, and the Inſulting Spirit of Reaſon*, p. 413.
The King's Anſwer to Eſther's *Petition*, p. 416.
The Flying Horſe of Power, ibid.

A Table of the Contents.

The Mitred Crown: or, the Nazarite *Covering*, p. 418.
The Burning-Wheel: or, the Spirit's Workmanship, p. 419.
What it is to be a Standard-Bearer of the Spirit, p. 420.
The Seraphim covering the Wheels of Nature, p. 421.
The Progress of the Wheel-Work, p. 424.
The Cherub-Tent, p. 425.
The Way of the Spirit cleansed by the Cherubim-Oracle, p. 426.
Wisdom's Armory disclosed, ibid.
It is broken up by the Mighty Cyrus, p. 427.
The Sign of the Son of Man, p. 430.
The Binding of the Four Winds, p. 432.
The Olive-Tree: or, the Sealing of the Deity, p. 433.
The Mystery of the three Heavenly Witnesses, p. 435.
The Ternary of Witnesses on the Earth, p. 437.
The Unity of these Three, p. 439.
Adullam: *or, the pure Virgin-Tabernacle*, p. 440.
The Great Day-Star, p. 442.
The Ark floating upon the Waters of the Sanctuary, p. 443.
The Seven Sealed Doors, p. 444.
The Transmutation into Birds, p. 445.
The Interpretation hereof, p. 446.
The Accusers Opposition to it, p. 449.
The Victory gained by the Spirit of Faith, p. 450.

Another

Another Defeat of his Dark Magick, p. 451, 453.
The Basis of the First and Second Creation, p. 452.
The Birth of Immanuel *guarded against the Dragon*, p. 454.
The Coming of Elias, p. 455.
The Conquering Bow: or, no Conquest, no Portion, p. 457.
The Sword of the Lord in Gideon's *Hand*, p. 458.
The Fruits springing from the One Eternal Element, p. 461.
The One Elementary Body, p. 461.
The Garden-Plantation, p. 463.
The Olive-Berry, p. 464.
The Strong Force of United Spirits, p. 466.
A Resolution of some Queries relating to the Wonder-Woman, p. 468.
The Wilderness-Temptation: or, Floods of Jealousie cast out against the Woman, p. 476.
The three Ghostly Bodies, p. 479.
The Three Distinct Births of the Spirit further unfolded, p. 480.
A Prolongation of the Outward Life, promised to some that are to Open the First Seal, p. 484.
The Messengers of the Isaac-*Birth*, p. 485.
The Excellency of this Third Birth above the two former, p. 487.
The Young Elephant, p. 491.

A Let-

A Table of the Contents.

A Letter of Resolution in Answer to some Objections sent from a Learned Physician to the Publisher hereof, upon occasion of the English Edition, of The Letter to some Divines, *concerning the Question, Whether since Christ's Ascension, God doth any more Reveal himself to Mankind? And may for the like Reason refer to this present Work,* p. 493.

How are Spirits to be discerned? p. 499.

Two Testimonies for the Ministration of the Spirit Revived.

The Testimony of Dr. J. P. *the Authors Fellow-Traveller.*

The Testimony of Mr. T. B.

An

An Advertiſement.

WHereas in the Year 1683. there was Printed a Treatiſe of that Inlighten'd Philoſopher, and Profound Divine Dr. *John Pordage*, this Author's moſt Intimate Friend, entitled, *THEOLOGIA MYSTICA*; *or the Myſtick Divinity of the Eternal Inviſibles*, viz. *the Archetypal Globe*, *or the Original Globe*, *or World of all Globes*, *Eſſences*, *Centers*, *Elements*, *Principles*, *and Creations whatſoever*; whe rein many Deep and Hidden Myſteries have been Unfolded from a Ray of the Divine Light; and the ſame, though Publiſhed with great Diſadvantage to the Author's Memory, and the Great Things therein deliver'd, has excited in ſeveral Searching Spirits an eager and longing Deſire, to ſee the reſt of his Writings made Publick; This is to give Notice, that Leave having been at laſt obtained, after many reiterated Solicitations, from the Executors of the ſaid Dr. *John* and of Mr. *Francis Pordage*, the Publiſher of this Book will undertake to Gratifie the World with all the *Theological*, *Theoſophical*, and *Philoſophical* Works of the ſaid Illuminated

nated Son of Wiſdom, which are come to his Hands; if there ſhall be any ſuitable Encouragement given to ſuch a Deſign. The Titles whereof are theſe that follow, viz.

Philoſophia Myſtica; or, a Treatiſe of Eternal Nature, wherein the Diſtinction of God from Nature is Diſcuſſed, and many Weighty Queſtions, both Phyſical and Divine, relating eſpecially to the Human Soul, are Reſolved.

The Angelical World: or, a Treatiſe concerning the Angelical Principle, with the Inhabitants thereof, and God Introducing himſelf in this Principle.

The Dark Fire World: or a Treatiſe concerning the Helliſh Principle, with the Inhabitants, and Wonders, and God manifeſting himſelf in this Principle.

A Treatiſe concerning the *Incarnation of* JESUS CHRIST: Wherein all the Preſent Controverſies in this Particular are Diſcuſſed, by a Lover of Truth, who deſires to hold the Juſt Ballance with the Even Weights.

A Diſcourſe concerning the Spirit of Eternity, in its Firſt Being.

Sophia: or Spiritual Diſcoveries.

Experimental Diſcoveries concerning Union of Natures, of Eſſences, of Tinctures, of Bodies, of Perſons, and of Spirits.

Solomon's

Solomon's PORCH:
OR THE
Beautiful Gate of Wiſdom's Temple.

A POEM; Introductory to the Philadelphian Age.

WHEN Sinful Man firſt left the Bliſsful Seat,
Outcaſt, forlorn; from all that's Good or Great,
From Virgin-Purity, and Virgin-Love
Baniſht, and Doom'd round the curſt Earth to rove,
In Beſtial Image vile; the Fiend within
Poſſeſſion took, without the Beaſt was ſeen.
God's Temple waſted lay: His Image bright
Thick-veil'd in black Egyptian Shades of Night.
That Glorious Shecinah which Erſt did ſhine
In His clear Soul; the once All-beauteous Shrine,
The Seat and Manſion of th' Eternal Trine;
How is it fled! its fineſt Gold how dim!
Its Stones pour'd out, its Precious *Urim*
Oracular no more, all clouded lies;
Where Demons now their Oracles diſguiſe.
From Heights of Bliſs to Deeper Woes he fell,
Still falling, ſinking ſtill down tow'rds the Abyſs of Hell.
This cou'dſt thou not behold Almighty Love,
But in Compaſſions dear, thy tender Bowels move:
Pity and Mercy move. The Heavenly Bride
Sophia torn from Her new Lover's ſide,

Her Bridegroom cou'd not thus forgo. Her Eyes
In Pearly Dews diſtilling, as he Dies
One parting Glance She threw: Faſt hold it took,
And ſtopt him ſinking: Caus'd him back to look
Repentant. Deeper then, the Heavenly Ray,
Wing'd with Loves Fires, more piercing, makes its way:
God's Light and Love conjoyn'd; e're long to dwell
Within him, in the bleſt *Immanuel*.
Till then content in Tabernacles low, ſhow.
And Temples made with Hands, ſome gleams of God to
They Travel hand in hand thro' every Age;
In poor Diſguiſe and humble Pilgrimage:
With only Types of Reſt at every greater Stage.
One glorious King, the Virgin did deſcry,
Enamour'd, courted, entertained her high:
She ſtaid a while; all Bleſſings round her fly.
He would have had his Deiteſs enſhrin'd
With Earth's Magnificence in one combin'd.
A glorious Temple-ſtructure rends the Skie;
The World's Amazement: little in her Eye.
Departing yet, this Favour high We deign
Said She, be Thine a Type of our Returning Reign.
This Houſe a Draught in Miniature ſhall be
Of an Eternal Temple Rais'd by Me.

This Revolution finiſht, on they go
Now Downwards, back again to Scenes of Woe,
Thro' Deaths ſtill conquering Death; where e're they (can
Pierce deeper; and take faſter hold of Man.
Till in the Virgin meek ſhe found abode
More chaſt; and Lodg'd in her the Infant *God*.
Here, by the O're-ſhadowings of the Heav'nly Dove,
She unlocks the Centre of Eternal Love.
Here Light and Love, but ſcattered in the Earth
Till now; unite their Beams, and to a Birth
Proceeding, one bleſt Humane Offspring Crown
With Godhead-Power; Whoſe Kingdoms vaſt Renown
Through Infamy, Anguiſh and Death muſt Riſe:
A bleeding Victor, a Triumphant Sacrifice.

Here

Here a true Living Temple they enjoy'd,
Delighted, *Rested in*, which though destroy'd
In outward frame the Grave could not with-hold,
From rising Glorious; brighter far, ten Thousand-fold.
Hail *Sion's* Joy, her precious Corner-stone,
The Heavenly *Salems* true Foundation,
The God, the Man, the Virgin all in One.
The Builders thee refus'd; but thou the Head
Supream, and we're thy happy Members made:
Strictly compacted into one; the whole
One Body in thee, one Heart, one Life, one Soul.
Ere long, ith' next great Revolution,
When the fair Virgin Pilgrims Stage is done,
Her Travails ended, and her Garland won;
A Temple-Glory of Living Stones to rise;
Whose Base shall fill the Earth; whose Head the Skies.
Love yet can't triumph here, without its Mate,
Till Light and Beauty too become Incorporate.

Thus still disguis'd to this great Stage they speed,
Contented still to suffer, grieve, and bleed:
Bleed in their Members dear. Through all they move
Up Hill, to Triumphs hasting. Now the Dove
Assistant powerful joyns; in each pure Soul,
Oreshadowing, Christ to form. Spight of controul
From Dæmons malice, or fierce Tyrants hate,
God's Image, Light, and Life, they here create:
Still spreading, Tincturing deep; till all's Divine;
And Christ in ev'ry Feature, ev'ry line,
Appearing, shall ev'n Here through Soul and Body shine.
In vain Hell's Obstacles and Bars oppose:
Each Seal the Conquerors as they pass disclose.
The Last *Now* Opening, when the Spirits Day
Its Powers uninterrupted shall Display.
See, see, the Virgin sends a Previous Ray.
From thy dark Cell now great *Bohemius* rise;
Tutor to Sages; Mad to th' Worldly wise.
Wisdom's first distant Phosphor, to whose sight
Internal Natures Ground, all naked bright
Unveils, all Worlds appear, Heavens spread their Light

Early, thou riſeſt Glorious: but in Clouds
Thick ſet, not ſent to th' Vulgar; nor the Learned Crouds
Of Reaſons Orb, too Low: none thee deſcry;
None but the well purg'd Myſtick Eagle-Eye
Of ſome few Anchorete Elected Magi.
Here all paſt Sages veil and diſappear.
Ev'n *Mallebranch* bends beneath his Weighty Character;
To Thee reſign'd: and tis but juſt, for He
Draws all from one ſmall Rivulet of Thee:
Fountain of Science, Art, and Myſtery.
Where *Stagyrite*, *Hermes*, *Plato*, all combine,
De Carte in evr'y Page, and *Boyle* in ev'ry Line.
And yet *Alone*, by Eminence, The Divine.
By whom advis'd the Firſtling Flocks ſmall Band
Prepare, well Trim their Lamps, and ready ſtand.
'Midſt whom for pious Zeal and forward Care,
Great *Pordage* with thy Generous *File* appear.
Adventrous Worthies, ſet ith' Forlorn Hope
With Hell's outragious Malice firſt to Cope.
Furious the Dragon ſtorms, all methods tries,
Ev'n by falſe Magick dark increpts
To cruſh the Royal Infant Spirits riſe.
But on they charge undaunted, ſtrive, and Pray,
Believe, Watch, Bleed, and Travel; force a way
For entrance, and foretaſt the Glorious Day.
As th' Dark breaks looſe, ſtill the Light World's diſplay'd,
By th' *Virgins* Magick Wand the curſed Fiends are laid:
Pure Spirit breath's: New Senſes open flye;
They ſee; and all with joynt Aſſent,
Hail Great *Bohemius* cry.
All's True; we bear thee Record: Hail to thee,
Fountain of Science, Art, and Myſtery.

At laſt Great Hero throw off thy undreſs:
Speak, condeſcend familiar. Now, no leſs,
A Cherub-Seraph, towring, flaming high
Is ſent thy Veil to rend, thy *Gordian* Knot to untye.
Commander ſole of all the Graceful Charms
That flow in Language, Paſſion, Harmony,
Attempered juſt. In ſumm, Second to Thee.

The

The Wondrous *Taylor* now Revolves again
Ardent, Seraphick and with tenfold Fires:
Thunder, and Fire, and Love compoſe the Name;
How ſhould it then not breath Harmonious Powers,
Or want Empyreal Flame
Through whoſe clear Stile in each Tranſparent Line,
Thy rough cut, well-ſet, Poliſht Diamonds ſhine;
Each Page outſtreaming Light, & kindling Love Divine.

All Barrs remov'd at laſt Heavens Dawn appears,
The Virgin bluſhes round the Hemiſpheres.
Shedding Celeſtial Roſie Tincture pure,
From *Sharon's* Spicy Beds; of radiant Hue:
Mixt with her own fair Lilies Silver Dew.
The Morning-Star, true *Venus*, high Aſpires,
Darting on ev'ry ſide, unblam'd and free,
Her gracious glittering, lambent, amorous Fires.
Bright Morning-Star of Gods Eternal Day!
For this we ſhout aloud, we Sing, we Pray
Amen, *Hoſanna*, *Ha'lelujah*.

Ah dear Divine *Urania* now be kind,
Speak thou, and leave the wretched Man behind.

THE Glorious Æra *Now*, *Now*, *Now* begins.
Now, *Now* the Great Angelick Trumpet ſings:
And Now in ev'ry Blaſt,
Loves *Everlaſting Goſpel* Rings.
The Glad Triumphant Sounds
Through Vales, ore Hills rebound;
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings.
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings:
The Glorious Æra *Now*, *Now*, *Now* begins.

O may through me the Mighty Trumpet ſound;
And ſpread its Fame the Woods and Plains,
The Iſles and Seas around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And Dancing all the way,

Swell

Swell and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
All well-tun'd Voices raiſe
To Great *Elchajahs* Praiſe;
Peace to All Worlds, Dear Love to Man, to God his Ho-
nour due.
O may through me the Mighty Trumpet ſound,
And ſpread his Fame the Woods, and Hills, and Plains,
The Iſles and Seas around.

Proclaim aloud the mighty Jubilee,
That ſets *each World* of Captives free:
Proclaim, Proclaim the mighty Jubilee.
Let all the Heavenly Nine
Wreath Arm in Arm entwin'd;
All in one high Love-labour'd Song agree:
Let Muſe and Grace combin'd
With Harmony Divine,
In ſweeteſt Conſent, perfect Unity
Melodious Voices joyn.
Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That ſets *whole Worlds* of Captives free;
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the Mighty Jubilee.

Hail Morning-Star of God's Eternal Day:
For this we ſhout aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
Amen, Hoſannah, Hallelujah.

O Bleſs the Dawn, ſalute the Morning-Star,
Thrice bleſs the happy Womb that bare
Sophia's Darling Child,
Luſtrous, All-charming, Mild;
Bleſs, Bleſs, and Kiſs the Daughter fair,
And for the Nuptial Bowers prepare
Of God's Eternal Bride;
Bleſs, bleſs the happy Lovers by her ſide.

Ariſe ye Lovers true,
Ariſe, ariſe ye wondrous few;

Apparitors

Apparitors Divine; ordain'd, fore-ſent,
Heavens beauteous Virgin Queen
To attend and Uſher in;
The Mother to Adore, the Bride to Complement:
Bleſt Virgin, Mother, Bride in One:
Thrice ſacred Band of Love, and Myſtick Union!
Ariſe, ariſe ye wondrous few,
Ariſe ye Lovers true.

Long in in glorious Eaſe obſcur'd ye lie,
Deſpis'd, neglected; yet neglecting too,
Nor caring what the Impious trifling World
Could either ſay, or do.
Orelookt by Man, yet Lov'd, and favour'd high
In Heavens Regard, and God's Auſpicious Eye.
Whom neither high Preferments Charm can move,
Ambition Fire, or Beauty prompt to Love;
And yet to Love moſt true.
Out of the Everlaſting Virgin's Womb,
Sons of the Morn already born anew:
Born into Time.
And Wing'd at will to aſcend the Ætherial Clime,
Angelick Men, Imbodied Seraphim.
All Captives to the bleſt *Sophia's* Charms;
Thro Wiſdoms Mazes bright,
Wandring in Tracks of Light,
By her ſtill guided and exempt from Harms:
Still kept
From mazy Errors tangling ſtep,
From Paths untrue
By her fair Silver-twin'd Mercurial Clue.
Dear Captives to the bright Sophia's Charms;
And yet more loudly to proclaim
Tranſcendent Love's and Beauties Fame,
Long wrapt in the Divine *Urania's* Arms.
Wrapt in the Dear Divine Urania's *Arms*,
Plundring her Sweets, and Rifling all her Charms.

Ye

Ye wondrous few ariſe,
God's Heralds true; throw off your mortal Guiſe,
Now lift your ſweet, loud, ſpeaking, Trumpets high,
Now let your jocund Levets fill the Sky;
Tell, tell the drowſie World their God is Nigh.

Now let Eternal Song unbounded flow
With Torrent deep, ſerene, Majeſtick, flow;
Diſdaining Arts Controll
Like Heavens full ſpangled Canopy,
Moſt Nice, and yet moſt Free,
Rang'd by Dame Nature's artful Liberty.
Let evr'y Point a Star, each Line
In Conſtellation ſhine;
Each Living Word a Soul;
In Thouſand differing wayes,
Varying to God new Praiſe:
Now, Now let your Inſpir'd Seraphick Strains
In mighty Numbers Roll.

Proclaim, proclaim the Gracious *Jubilee*:
And ſet the Sin-bound Captives free:
Proclaim, proclaim the gracious *Jubilee*.

O may through me the mighty Trumpet ſound:
And ſpread its Fame the Woods and Plains,
The Iſles and Seas around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
All well-tun'd Voices raiſe
To great ELCHAJAH's *Praiſe,*
Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his (Honour due
O may through me the mighty Trumpet ſound;
And ſpread his Fame, *the Woods, and Hills, and Plains,*
The Iſles, and Seas around.

And ye fair *Virgin-Daughters* of the Morn;
Sion's firſt Bloſſoms; from New *Salem* born:

High

High *Paradisial* Nymphs appear,
The *Virgin Queen's* attendant Graces dear:
Haſt, haſt away,
And joyn your Powers unanimous to Proclaim
The *Wondrous Year*;
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day;
Full Period-Circle bright, of Endleſs Fame.
Ye Paradisial *Nymphs appear*;
The Virgin Queens, *Attendant Graces Dear*:
Sions *firſt Bloſſoms*; *from New* Salem *born*:
Riſe ye fair Virgin-Daughters *of the Morn.*

Ariſe and Shine
Illuſtrious Troop of *Heroin*s Divine;
Celeſtial *Amazons*; untaught to yield,
With Heaven-Aſpiring Ardors, ſprightly vigor fill'd.
In this, The *Virgin's* Day, moſt forward; bent
Zealous their very Hero's to prevent.
In Terrible-Majeſtick-Gay Parade,
Hell's fierce Imbattel'd Legions firſt t' Invade:
With Orient Beams of Light,
Scattering the Miſty Gloom of Night,
And chaſing every black Infernal Shade.
Ariſe and Shine
Illuſtrious Heroines;
Cherubick Phalanx bright of *Amazons* Divine:
Ariſe, *Ariſe and Shine.*

Yet tho' deep skilled in Spirits War-like Arts,
Nature has fram'd, Love Arm'd ye, too too free
Far deeper Wounds, to give; and nobler Darts
To fix in pure and captivated Hearts.
In whoſe High-tinctur'd Forms harmonious move
The fiery quick *Serpentine* Energy,
Charm'd by the mildneſs of the Peaceful *Dove*,
Inviting ſtill to Love.
Contraries here agree
In ſtricteſt Unity,
Each other to improve:

The fierce and powerful *Sting*, and lofty *Spire*
Co-mingling to *exals* the Amorous Fire.

You at whoſe Preſence Mortal Beauty muſt
Abſcond, and in Confuſion kiſs the Duſt.
Beauties too flaming Bright
To be endur'd by Humane Sight:
Which but unveil'd would quench the Inferiour Out-
ward Light.

The Glances of whoſe Eyes are Lucid Beams,
In-drawn from the All-radiant, One,
Divine, *Supercæleſtial* Sun:
Where his full Streams,
Pointed in Central Union,
Himſelf produce in Luſtrous Image fair
Of his Belov'd *Eternal Son.*
Hence darting ev'ry way
In each reflecting ſubdivided Ray,
The little Loves intrance't
With innocent and wanton Dance,
Thouſand enſhrin'd celeſtial *Cupids* play.

From whoſe Coralline Lip
Angels their Spicy Draughts of *Nectar* ſip;
Quick darting the divine Love-flaming Kiſs,
In free *Enormous* Bliſs.
In whoſe fair Cheeks the Tinctures pure combine:
The matchleſs Diamonds ſparkle *Paler* Bright;
And in their Orbs of Light
Enchaſe the Glittering Rubies *Sanguine* Flame;
In radiant Bluſh of Modeſty Divine,
Exempt from Mortal Shame.

Here Re-aſpiring from their humble Vale
To meet the inclining vigorous ſcented Male,
In their Dewie Fruitful Bed,
Their *Sharon* Roſe the *Virgin* Lilies wed.
Whom, as with ſtrict Embrace inwrapt,
They lock within their Flowery Lap,

A Stock of Graces numberleſs proceed;
A Spring of leſſer Beauties breed.

The clear tralucent Forms all Shade diſdain,
Diſcloſing freely to be ſeen,
The Wonder-World within;
Each *Argent* Nerve, and ev'ry *Azure* Vein:
The beauteous *Love-Eye* burning in the Heart;
From whence Loves Centres endleſs multiply,
As thick-ſet Spangles of the Sky,
Raiſing a Sting of Joy in ev'ry Part.
In ev'ry Point a *Venus* bright;
Each Star a World of new Delight,
Opening an unexhauſted Spring of Bliſs,
Each Nymph her ſelf a *Paradiſe.*
So fine, ſo pliant the external Mould,
That ev'n therein the brighter Soul,
With all its Graces Train,
Imprints it ſelf diſtinct and plain,
And as in Fabled Streams,
Where Silver Currents roll
On Orient Pearl, and Sands of Gold;
Diſplays her rich ineſtimable Gemms.
Which free expoſed to view
In their untarniſht native Hue,
Reflex thro Bodies *Chryſtalline,*
In their tranſparent *Mirror* ſhine.
But deeper yet and more amazing Fair
Out-ſhines, out-flames thro' her,
Expreſs, the *Only* Sons refulgent Character.
Now, now ye Paradiſial Nymphs appear;
The Virgin Queens *Attendant Graces Dear.*
Ariſe, ariſe and ſhine
Illuſtrious Brigade
Of Heroines *Divine;*
In Terrible-Majeſtick-Gay Parade:
With Orient Beams of Light
Scatter the mi y Gloom of Night;
And baniſh *every black Infernal Shade.*

Ariſe and ſhine
Illuſtrious Heroines,
Cherubick Phalanx, *bright of* Amazons *Divine,*
Ariſe, Ariſe and Shine.

Haſt, Haſt away,
And let your well-trim'd flowing Treſſes fair,
Waving in wanton Ringlets, Gild the Air;
Ont-beaming Sun-bright with pellucid Ray:
And as they looſely move,
Fan'd by freſh Odorous Gales of Love,
With Heavens warm Gentle-breathing Zephirs Play.
Haſt to Proclaim
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving Day;
Amen, Hoſanna, Hallelujah.
Haſt to Proclaim
The Period-Circle *Full; of Endleſs Fame:*
The Great, the Good, the Now-Revolving *Day:*
For this we ſhout aloud, we ſing, we pray,
Amen, Amen; Hoſanna, Hallelujah.

Hero's fall back again,
Lead up the Virgin Train,
And Hand in hand as Love-pair'd Twins advance
In Sacred well-pac't Myſtick Dance,
Tracing on holy Ground,
Circling *Jehovah*'s Altar round,
Where Ay Love-Incenſe burns, Goodneſs and Grace a-
(bound,
Whence Living Coals out-fly,
Generate and multiply,
Seraphick Ardors ev'ry way to impart
To each bright-flaming and Love-melting Heart.

The quick Celeſtial Fire's
Straight their Sweet-warbling Tongues inſpire,
While ev'ry Voice and ev'ry Trumpet ſings,
Glory to the Returning King of Kings;

Love's

Lov's Golden Æra Now, Now, Now begins ·
Now, Now in ev,ry Breath, in ev'ry ſound
The Univerſe around.
Loves *Everlaſting Goſpel* rings;
Glory to the Returning King of Kings;
Loves Glerious Æra Now, Now, Now begins.

Freſh ſpringing ſtill th' Inſpir'd Harmonious Vein;
Tunes up to higher Key and loftier Strain;
In more Inchanting Layes,
Varying new Hymns of Praiſe,
Jointly th' aſcending Voice and Soul to raiſe:
Ev'n till they both aſpire,
And join with the Seraphick Quire;
And under Gods bright Eye
In Influence ſerene they lie,
Diſſolv'd in Rapturous Hallelujahs.

As that ſweet little Choriſter that flies,
And ſinging mounts the Skies;
Till all his Breath and Song be ſpent;
Then down he falls in ſweeter Languiſhment;
So do Angelick Souls in Sounds aſpire:
They mount and Sing
Upon the Doves bright Wing;
That gently fans and feeds th' Ethereal Fire;
All Emulous to win the ſteep Aſcent,
The mighty Mountains Seven;
Thoſe Lilie-deckt, and Roſie-flowring Hills,
Form'd by th' All-bounteous Hand of Heaven,
Its Darling Sons with meer Delight to fill;
Till in Melodious Raviſhment,
Their Powers, their Voice, their very Soul be ſpent:
The Light
Becomes too blazing bright:
The Bliſs
Unſufferable is.
Then down with ſpeed they take their humble flight,

In

In Adoration deep; yet but retire
T' embrace more Near, and be exalted higher.
Now, Loves laſt, ſweeteſt *Myſtick Death* to try,
Rapt in ſublime Exſtatick Joys Expire;
Intranc'd, and *Silent* lye.
Thus in ſoft languent Slumbers ſweet, true Sleep,
That Reſts in Gods *Abyſſal* Deep;
The reſt in Viſionary Dreams they *See*;
They *Taſt*, they *Feel*,
What is unknown, Immenſe, Unſpeakable.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That ſets each world of Captives free,
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the Mighty Jubilee.

O may through me the mighty Trumpet ſound:
And ſpread its Fame the Woods and Hills, and *Plains,*
The Iſles and Seas around.
Let Sportful Eccho's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
All well-tun'd Voices raiſe
To great ELCHAJAH's *Praiſe,*
Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his (Honour due
O may through me the mighty Trumpet ſound;
And ſpread his Fame, *the Woods, and Iſles, and Seas,*
And Heaven and Earth around.

Too long, too long the wretched World
Lies waſt, in wild Confuſion hurl'd,
Unhing'd in ev'ry part; each Property,
Strugling diſrang'd in fierceſt Enmity.
The whole Creation Groans;
And Labouring with Perpetual Toil,
In Man's Rebellion vile,
Her own Hard Fate bemoans.
But now ſhall Natures Jarr
Ceaſe her inteſtine War:

Now

Now ſhall the long Six working Days of Strife,
Attain their Line and to their Crown arrive:
At laſt ſet free
In peaceful Reſt of Sabbath true:
Heav'n and Earth created new;
To Celebrate a Univerſal *Jubilee.*

Concord divine now meets in ev'ry Part,
And Love ſubdues and Reigns in ev'ry Heart,
Ore all,
In Summ or Individual,
Triumphant Harmony, Triumphant Love
In Sweeteſt Unity,
Combin'd together move.
Ev'n from the *Zenith* high
Of the clear boundleſs *Empyrean* Skie,
The Throne of God;
Down to Earth's inmoſt Central deep abode,
All is Concent and perfect Amity:
All in Proportion due,
In Weight and Number true:
Ev'n from the Zenith high,
Th' All-radiant Throne of God,
Down to Earths inmoſt central deep Abode;
Nothing but Love, but Love, and Harmony.
Where every Voice, and every Trumpet ſings:
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings;
Loves Golden Æra, now, now, now begins,
Now, now in every Breath, in every Sound
The Univerſe around,
Her Everlaſting Goſpel rings:
Glory to the returning King of Kings,
Loves Glorious Golden Æra now, now, now begins.

Now harmleſs thro the Skie
Let the ſweet, whiſking, treble Lightnings fly:
Full Baſe frm Shoar to Shoar,
Shall in deep Thunders Roar:
Not Death, not Horror now, but Melody.

Now,

Now Mighty Bard ſing out thy Sonnet free,
Nor doubt, it true ſhall be.
Come Thou and joyn
Thy loud Prophetick Voice with mine.
" Ring out ye Chryſtal Sphears,
" Now bleſs our Humane Ears:
For ye have Power to touch our Senſes ſo:
" Now *ſhall* your Silver Chime
" Move in Melodious time;
And the *deep* Baſe of Heav'ns great *Orb* ſhall *B*low.
From the bright Zenith high
Of the cl ar bounale's Empyrean Skie;
From the All-radiant Throne of God
Down to Earths inmoſt Central deep Abode
Nothing but pure Concent and Unity:
All in Proportion due,
In Weight and Number true,
All Univerſal Love and Harmony.

This Globe Terrene no longer turn'd Askance,
Hitch't in her Poles ſhall now direct advance,
And thro the liquid Æther dance:
And on her Axle Spin:
In an Harmonious round,
Breathing Subſtantial Denſe imbodied Sound.
Then ſhall ſurceaſe the Ungrateful Din
Of jarring Sphears and claſhing Orbs around:
While this Wonder-Machine,
Engine of Harmony divine,
Shall through the Ecchoing Welkin play;
And every where
Its melting Air,
In clear Triumphant Sounds convey:
Into each obvious rowling Sphear
Mingling her Ringing Atmoſphere.
Which as it ſprings
Still more tranſparent, bright, and ſounding clear,
At firſt divides in leſſer Rings,
Compacted cloſe, in Voice acute and ſhrill,
More to the Surface near.

Then

Then wider Waves Indented, till
The Circles ſwell, the Sounds begin to fill.
Still Wid'ning more and more;
Till with deep *Gamut* Roar,
In full mouth'd Peals Orb within Orb reſound.

Here in Epitome
Shall the vaſt Heavenly Sphears collected be;
And down through them tranſmit their Harmony.
Each Sphear, each Star ſhall now diſpence,
With Paſſage free in direct line;
And full Aſpect Benigne,
Its various Powers and proper Influence.
Which in Her hallow Womb,
This Globe ſhall deep Intomb;
Where from her Central working Urn
They ſhall ariſe, and into Body turn:
And ſhoot from Centre to Circumference.
Her Caverns dark muſt now enlightned be,
Unfetter'd, free;
As one tranſparent vaſt ſelf-moving Wheel
Of liquid Cryſtal; open to Reveal,
Her rich innumerable Stores,
Her various Wonders great, and her own Acting Powers.
Theſe upward move, and on the Surface play,
Adorn'd all Beauteous, Bright, Amazing, Gay:
And there,
Themſelves in Radiant Flowers, Fruits, Metals, Gems (diſplay:
All Living, Breathing, ſounding free
Into the All-uniting Element,
The One Capacious Air;
B'owing from ev'ry Pipe a Different Harmony;
Still from the Lower Circlets upward ſent.
" Thus every grateful Note to Heav'n repays
" The Melody it Lent.

Thus from Earth's inmoſt Central-deep Abode,
Ev'n to the Zeinth high
Of the clear boundleſs Empyrean Sky;
To the All-Radiant Throne of God;
All is Concent, and perfect Unity;
All in Proportion due,
In Weight and Number true:
In ev'ry Motion, ev'ry Sound
The Univerſe *around,*
All is Triumphant Love *and* Harmony;
Thro' All the Heav'nly Dove
Breaths Her Eternal Love;
Collecting ev'ry various Tone,
All Acts, all Powers, all Hearts in One;
Center'd in Beatifick Union.

Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee,
That ſets each world of Captives free.
Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty Jubilee.
Let all the Heav'nly Nine
Wreath Arm in Arm entwin'd.
All in One high Love-labour'd Song agree:
Let Muſe and Grace combin'd
With Harmony Divine,
In ſweeteſt Concent, perfect Unity,
Melodious Voices Joyn.
Proclaim, Proclaim the Mighty *Jubilee*
That ſets each World of Captives free:
Proclaim, Proclaim aloud the mighty *Jubilee.*

O may thro' me th' Awakening Trumpet ſound;
And ſpread his Fame, *the Woods, and Iſles, and Seas,*
And Heaven and Earth around.
Let Sportful Echo's play,
And dancing all the way,
Swell, and Intune the trembling Sounds anew:
All well-tun'd Voices raiſe
To great ELCHAJAH's *Praiſe,*

Peace

Peace to all Worlds, dear Love to Man, to God his (Honour due.
O may through me the mighty Trumpet ſound,
And ſpread His Fame the Woods, and Iſles, and Seas,
And Heav'n, and Earth around.
While ev'ry Voice and ev'ry Trumpet ſings,
The Glorious Æra Now, Now, Now begins,
Now, now th' Angelick Trump His Meſſage brings;
And now in ev'ry Blaſt
Loves *Everlaſting Goſpel* rings:
The glad Triumphant ſouuds
Thro' Spheres and Worlds rebound,
Glory to the Returning King of Kings.
Glory to the Returning King of Kings,
The Glorious Æra now, now, now Begins.
For this we ſhout aloud, we Sing, we Pray;
Amen, Hoſannah, HALLELUJAH.

HAſt now my Soul, and lay thy humble Ode
Low at the Feet of thy Returning God.
Make haſt to Welcome Heaven's Eternal Queen;
She is by ſome already ſeen;
Come here to Live,
And ere 'tis long to Appear,
Tranſus'd in Her Great *Repreſentative.*
Sure when ſhe leaves the bliſsful Seats above,
And comes to Teach, and Give us too, Celeſtial Love,
None can the Rebel play
To that dear Scepters ſway:
She thinks none here can Diſaffected prove.

Great Hero's ye muſt now give way,
And learn a *Female* General to obey;
Led on to mighty Deeds and vaſt Renown,
To Eternal Glories Crown,
By the Divine Illuſtrious *Deborah*;
The High-born Beauteous *Amazonian* Queen,
Immortal Heroine:

Of all the Virgin Train moſt dazling fair.
Mother of All, and All compriz'd in Her.
Who ere She Dies
Up to Mount *Sion's* bliſsful ſtate arrives.
And in Her Age,
On the Celeſtial Roſie Bed
Of fragrant Spices lies.
True *Phœnix* who in Heav'nly Flames *Revives*.
To Her
Heav'ns lofty Virgin condeſcends familiar;
Unlocks Her Secret Cabinet, and ſhows
Where Her ineſtimable *Pearl* is hid;
Where run the *Golden* Mines ſo long forbid
To Purblind Mortals; Where the *Unction* flows
Divine, and where Loſt *Paradiſe* on Earth
Reſtor'd, Immortal ſprings, and fairer grows.
She teaches Her how to Project alone
The Divine-Magick-wonder-working *Stone*:
But that to purer Souls as free ſhe may
Her Secrets, Wiſdom, Stone convey.
To fix the true *Aſcenſion Ladder* high,
That leads directly to the Sky,
The riſing Cherub Soul ev'n here to Glorify.
And to Proclaim the Goſpel Pure;
Wonders unknown of Gods ſurprizing Love:
Which Firm and Sure,
Spight of fierce Demons Hate or Sins controul,
For ever ſhall endure.
To Her ſhe gives all free
Her Privy-Garden *Key*
That leads us to the *Still Eternity*:
Which only is
The true Tranſcendent Virgin-Paradiſe.
Whence ſhe ſuch Flowers of various Kind and Hue,
Imbalm'd in Odorous Heav'nly Dew,
Into her own Spicy Garden brings.
In which each Flower,
Indued with multiplying Power,
Pregnant becomes of Thouſands more.
Hence th' unexhauſted *Fountain* of freſh *Gardens* ſprings.

Here

Here living Trees their glittering Arms extend;
Apples of Gold the Silver Branches bend:
Plenty Luxuriant without End.
Here round the *Oak* of Strength entwines
The softer Amorous *Eglantine*,
Which hitherto tho' wild, and barren-wast,
Here bring their proper Fruits too high for Mortal taste.
The stately *Elm* still Weds the weeping *Vine*,
Whose Branches wide-Embrac'd profusely Pour
Their large *Escolian*-clust'r'd Dower.
The Princely Cedars Heaven-aspiring Clime:
And fit to build the Presence-Ark Divine;
Th' Incorruptible Trees of *Shittim*
Nor wants Improv'd that *Indian* Wonder-Tree,
All Spices in Epitome,
Whence we the true Perfumes and Incense bring,
To Ingratiate and Attone the Offended King:
Ev'n till the Savour of our Ointments move
The Bridegroom dear to grant his Love.
Amidst the Trees of Faith and Life aspire;
Most Virtuous-rich, and Goodly to behold:
O see 'em Blooming fair
With Orient Pearl, and pure Ambrosial Gold.
Hail Blest *Elysian*-flowery fruitful Vale:
Eden transplanted new.
Here Blushing *Roses*, *Lilies* Love-sick Pale,
High-Purpled Mourning *Violets* humbling low,
With Pinkt *Carnations* of collected Graces grow.
Here is the Sun-Flower true
Of steady fixt Love-Contemplation high,
That from th' Eternal *Sun* ne're turns its Eye.
Here the Dove-Gales in Gentle Zephirs Blow:
Here *Sions* Golden Rivers boundless flow;
Pure Nectare-Ambrosial Streams, that spring
With Quintessential Element Divine,
And the New Kingdoms Flaming Wine,
From the clear *Glassy Sea*, Loves Ocean, bring:
These are the Gardens of Mount *Lebanon*,
Where *Wisdoms Temple* can be raised alone,
By the True second *Solomon*.

Whose

Whose Glorious Representative shall here
Become its Mighty Founder;
Himself most radiant and Head Corner-Stone
Next to th' Eternal One.
Hail Great and Powerful CYRUS, Thou art He
Forenamed and Chosen from Eternity.
True *Hyacynth* who to thy *Jasper* Bright
Loves charming Qu[illegible]t evermore unite,
Mingling thy Stream[illegible]Power with Rays of Light.
Hail Glorious King, DAVID and MARY One:
Hail Types of Greater Glories yet to come:
Hail Pledges of the Blest MILLENIUM.
Blest Pair 'tis Now, Now you begin your Days
When the Divine SOPHIA Sings your Praise.
The Rose and Lilly of th' Imperial Crown
The Flower and Beauty of the Heavenly Throne
The V and M of the Creation.
Blest Pair thrice happy now begins your Days,
When the Divine *Sophia* Sings your Praise.
Hail Glorious King DAVID and MARY One:
Hail Types of Greater Glories yet to Come.
Hail Pledges of the BLEST MILLENIUM.

Hail Powerful Beauteous Kind Harmonious V. M.

Arise, arise ye glittering Temple Stones,
Arise ye Precious *Twelve* Foundations.
Hast and your Ravisht Souls in one combine,
All in One Heart, One Life, One Glory shine;
To Raise of Spirits all compact and Pure
Wisdom's Magnificent Immortal Structure.
Each Princely Pillar Generating more,
Story on Story rais'd, with Golden Spires,
Waving their Streamers of Celestial Fires.
While the true Doves from ev'ry distant Shoar
To the Love-Windows fly, and Add their Store,
Till to the Heavens they Build her Lofty Tower.

Then

Then down in Love the very Heavens ſhall Bend:
Then ſhall the *Still Eternity* deſcend.
And ſhouts of Victory the Skies ſhall rend:
With full-ton'd Acclamation-Anthems clear
And Love Congratulations Dear.
Thus down in Love the Heavens themſelves ſhall bend,
Thus ſhall the *New Jeruſalem* deſcend,
And God ſhall *Tabernacle* Here with Men,
World without End.

And here at Reſt Heav'ns Glorious Virgin Queen,
In all her Darling Beauties, Charms Divine,
Majeſtick Port, and Glories unconfin'd,
Sits on her Royal Throne, in her high *Fane* Enſhrin'd.
And in the *Mirror* of her Heavens ſo clear
Preſents her Luſtrous *Son.* in whom Expreſs
Outſhines the Glory of his Father Dear.
In and through All the Eternal Peaceful *Dove*,
Out-pours the Burning *Sea* of Everlaſting Love.
While loud each Arch-Angelick Trumpet Sings
Glory to the Eternal King of Kings.
While ev'ry Breath and Sound,
The Ecchoing Spheres and Worlds around,
In Univerſal *Hallelujah* Rings.
Glory to the Returning King of Kings.
For this we Shout aloud, we Sing, we Pray,
AMEN: HOSANNA: HALLELUJAH.

MEAN while we turn our Eyes and Ears attent
To Heavens Embaſſadreſs to Mortals ſent,
To ſhew her Virgin Mother's Love-Intent,
Through her a ſweet Inchanting Ray ſhe flings;
And purer Souls Inviting Thus Divinely Sings.

Now Open wide ye Everlaſting Doors
And ſwiftly Fly the Winged Hours,
Till your Great *Lebanon* Prince, the Mighty King
In Solemn Triumph enter in:

All

All your Freſh Springs with Heavenly Dews to fill,
Flowing from ev'ry Spicy Quill.
That you may Drink thoſe *Nectarine* Draughts ſo pure,
To Effect the Univerſal Cure.
Quint-Eſſence ſtreaming from the *Godhead* Source;
So Raviſhing ſweet, of ſuch high Force;
As to tranſmute Man's Earth, and droſſy Mold
To Pearly Beauty, Living Gold.
Crown'd with the Sun and Star-bright Glory high;
Clear Subſtance of a Deity.
Thus meetly Qualified and All Divine:
Companions to the Glorious Trine.
Such Heavenly Virgin Souls ſhall free Command
The Treaſures of their *Native* Land:
Thoſe hidden Mines, whoſe Springs of Golden Ore
Shall decaid Nature full Reſtore.
Fountains of *Lebanons* Generated free
Shall from this Golden Ocean be.
The Rapturous Joys whereof no Tongue can tell,
But Godhead-Plants that in it dwell:
Who under th' ſhady Rocks high Banner grow,
Whence Love's ſpic'd Liquors ever flow.
O come and taſt what Pleaſures here abound.
Where would ye move in Endleſs round?
You muſt from Droſs Refine, and Mount away;
Mingling no more with Earth and Clay.
But as New-Riſen Souls make your Aſcents,
To dwell in *Lebanon*'s Golden Tents.

O *England*, Hear thy Genius loudly Call.
O Hear, and ere 'tis fixt, Prevent thy Fall.
Of Heaven thou moſt Abhorr'd, thou deareſt Lov'd.
Whom one by True Poetick Inſtinct mov'd
Well *Jews* has call'd; "A moody Murmuring Race
"As ever tried th' extent and ſtretch of Grace.
Ah ſtop, take heed heed leſt thou ſo Head-ſtrong move,

As ev'n to Burst the very Chain of Love.
Still with Gods Prime indulgent Favours Blest,
And Prov'd as oft by bitter Plagues distrest:
He cannot Spare. Yet cannot thee forgo.
O how His Fury tears! how His Compassions flow!
Mark thy mild Saviour well; how once he stood,
Shedding at *Salem's* Gates his tender Flood.
Ore thee again He Mourns, in Tears, in Sighs,
Wrung from his Bleeding Heart, and Melting Eyes,
Once more, from the Exuberant Mercy-Store,
A Glorious Day shall touch Fair *Albion's* Shoar:
Take Heed, Prepare: for if thou wilt not see
The Visitation Day-spring offer'd Thee:
If thou neglect the STAR that will Appear
First Rising Glorious in thy Hemisphere.
Thou of thy Birth-right wilt Suplanted be;
And Heavens full Shower of Blessing pass from thee.
The *Morning-Star* despis'd must Glide away;
And to a better Land its chearing Beams display.
Then at thy Loss and Folly, for a while,
Shall the Fair-sprouting *German Lilly* smile,
Yet kind and free Assist thy Labouring Toil.
Then, *Britain*, then Prepare for Scenes of Woe.
Then *Nilus* shall the wicked Land Ore-flow.
A--s's Stately Pride must tumble down,
And *B—b's* Lofty Towers must Kiss the Ground.
Then Happy who in *Goshen's* fruitful Land,
Sheltred beneath the Almighties Wing shall stand,
In Safety, Peace and Plenty at Command.
Till the short Gloomy Day be past and gone:
And soon another Brighter Morning Dawn.
Gods Hand, and Will, shall be too Glaring plain,
Longer to meet Neglect, or bear Disdain.
Jealous, provok't with Emulation-Fire,
Again shall *British* Piety Aspire.
As it sunk Low; so shall it now Rise Higher.

His *First-born*, God in Thee again shall Own
And pour the Vast the Double Blessings down.
And *England*'s Monarch High shall wear the Nations
(Crown.
The Fivefold-Portion-Right belongs to Thee.
Then shall the Land from Curse and Toil be free.
And *England Benjamin* Restored shall be.

Onesimus.

A Bundle of Revelations Untied,

And to be Diſperſed to ſuch as are Impartial Seekers, and Unwearied Searchers into the Deep Things of GOD: Which are only Knowable to that Holy Spirit, that diggeth into the Rich Mines and Treaſury of WISDOM: Of which the Author hereof was under a Powerful Driving for the Space of about Thirty Years; keeping a Private Recollection to her ſelf, as they did from Time to Time open, and come down as a Burning Shower; not knowing whether they ſhould have been made Publick in her Age, but thinking rather they might be kept as a Garden Encloſed, and as a Fountain Sealed.

PRovidence having opened a Door unexpectedly, through the Strong Inſtigation of an highly Worthy Perſon, truly enobled in the Spirit of his Mind, who having had a ſavour and

Reliſh of ſome Foregoing Books that had been Printed, did make a generous offer, to have the Bank and Stock of what th. Holy Unction had dropped in, brought forth into Manifeſtation; for the Univerſal, Enlightening, Leading and Refreſhing, for the Dove-Flocks belonging to the Great Shepherd, to whom ſuch Paſtures lie open to be freely fed upon; I think my ſelf obliged to Publiſh for theſe Ends, what can be recovered of the Proceſs and Diary of my Life, ſince I have been under theſe Love-Viſitations from the Spirit of my Lord. The Time being now accompliſhed, wherein the Hour-glaſs of the Spirit is a ſecond time turned up, for the which there is a Call from the New Jeruſalem *World, that all Perſons of every Quality, Rank and Degree, under what Denomination ſoever they be, throughout all Nations, Peoples, and Languages, do give ear, and watch every Golden Sand that this Glaſs doth run, that nothing of it may run waſt. For it is the Morning-Watch and Day-break of the Spirit, that is to ſpread forth its Light and Glory, whereby is to be enlightned the Dark Ignorant State of the World, who have ſat in the Region of Traditional and*

and Literal Knowledge, according to the Rational Wiſdom of Man, which through the Innundation of the Spirit muſt all be drowned, and a New Earth prepared, wherein the Sowing of the Spirit is to be with one pure Golden Grain, that can admit of no mingling, of what is from Man; for another Time is now at hand, wherein nothing but what is purely taught of God ſhall abide and ſtand. Therefore as one that hath obtained through Infinite Love, and large Grace, to be Baptized into this Glorious Manifeſtation of the Spirit, I do beſeech and excite all to whom this Journal ſhall come, that they do well obſerve and take diligent notice of the Method and Way, which God took with me, in order to the bringing me forward to the Arrivement at the manifold Degrees and Growths, which is here in a moſt ſimple and undreſs'd manner brought forth, without any Alteration; but juſt as the Spirit was pleaſed to render it ſelf in its own Cloathing. So in obedience to the Call of Wiſdom, may the ſame Viſitation of Immediate Divine Teaching, as a Day-ſtar in your Hearts appear, which may your Souls greatly revive and chear.

Now give me leave to tell you the Beginning of my Way that the Spirit first led me into. In the first place then, after some Years that I had lived in some good Degree of an Illuminated Knowledge, setting under the Visible Teachings of Men, that could give no further Light than that they had arrived from others, through all of which I traced as a wandring Spirit that could find no Rest: but something still I found within my self that did open to draw in from a more pure Air, then I could meet without me: Whereupon I introverted more into my own Inward Deep, where I did meet with that which I could not find elsewhere; except it were with such as were brought under the same Dispensation, of whom a few Names were made known unto me. Wherefore I do give my own Experience, that I would have every one that desires to be Sealed with the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation, not to take in any Fears, Jealousies or Prejudices, concerning the Emanations and Manuductions that the Holy Ghost will dispense forth, as any shall be found Lovers and Waiters thereupon. For I my self found all other Grounds and Pastures dry and barren, as a parched Desart; until I

came to this Fruitful Lebanon, *where all Variety of ſweet ſcented Flowers, did as another* Eden *flouriſh pleaſantly. Which were known and enjoyed by giving up to the Teaching of the Holy Unction, which as the Waters of the Sanctuary, will never ceaſe ſpringing, till they become an Overwhelming River, which is the true Baptizing Water of Life. This you will find to be true, as you ſeriouſly apply your ſelf to this Way and Method of God's Immediate Teaching. Which then you ſhall find to open in the Center of your own Soul. And this way manifeſteth it ſelf in a various Diſpenſation. Sometimes this is by Inſpeaking from the Eſſential Word, which giveth its own certain Sound, as different Occaſions do offer, upon a Soul's waiting thereupon. For it would be a very deplorable Caſe, if Chriſt ſhould leave his Flock, and ſeal up the Fountain of all Future Revelation, that is no neceſſary to be Renewed in every Age of Time. Therefore he brings us to lie at the Mouth of this bubling Well of his Spirit, for to drink in what is New and Freſh, which doth greatly delight the Soul; that would otherwiſe be apt to faint and flag, before it come to the end of its Race. Where-*

fore he doth ſtrow our Way, with fragrant Flowers, all ſweet and pleaſant, and of many and beautiful Colours; as you may obſerve when you read the Similitudes and Viſions which are here Publiſhed; God many times coming down to unfold himſelf in this Figurative and Parabolical. Yet more Eſſentially and Deeper, above and beyond all Figures and Repreſentations, of which I ſhall give you ſome account, as being under Command not to keep back, or ſhun to declare the whole Purport whereinto I have been carried; for the univerſal Refreſhment and Benefit of ſuch who are as weaned Children from every other Breaſt, but that of their Eternal Mother, whence all Wiſdom and Underſtanding doth ſtream forth Intellectually, which is the growing Nutriment, as it doth paſs Radically into the Soul, as the Blood doth into the Veins. Now here is a Ceſſation of Senſible Images, for all is turned into an Intellectual Sight, Operation, and Senſation. From this Center of Light, though no viſible Images are impreſſed or raiſed thereupon, yet here is the true Ground and Subſtance of all which are in an Interiour Figure portrayed in the Spirit of the Mind, and brought

out

out no further, but do remain an Inviſible Indea, juſt as it is with God himſelf, before he formeth out of the Eſſential Ground, Shapes and Figures of Things. So as theſe may conduce as much to the Informing and Enlightning, Renewing and Comforting, and even Eſſentializing of the Spirit into God, as any of the other; nay, I know it to be the more Sure Ground, and Concenter of the Spirit: and if it ſhould never know any of thoſe other Figurative Viſions; yet keeping to the Center to drink in the pure Streams of Revelations, as they ariſe herefrom, it ſhall give them an Acceſs into the Full Body and Center of the Trinity; which ſwallows up all of Shadows and Pictures, and terminates into the very Eſſentiality of a God-Formation, into Subſtantial Powers acting in, and from the pure Eſſence of Spirit in Tranſnewed Nature. Thus Intellectual *Viſion, thus conſidered, is the very next Step to that* Beatifical *Viſion, or Seeing of God barely, without any other Medium, but the very expreſs Perſonality of the Lord JESUS; by being ſo conſummated into the Eſſence of his Spirit and Light, as that whatever is knowable and obvious to Him, may alſo our Sight of Light be, both here in Time, and hereafter in Eternity. Which is an unknown Myſtery: of which an account may be hereafter more fully given, as it ſhall be entred into.*

As to the Other Sort of Viſion, that is no New Miniſtration. For it is of Old that God did thus often make out himſelf, as a more taking and plain

plain Way, in raiſing Images diſtinct, for Teachableneſs unto us. And this proceeds from another Center than that of the Intellectual: it is more Deep. Some Perſons may ſtand in this Center-Line naturally of Seeing, and Awakening a Formation out of this Center, according to the ſtrong Impreſſion of their Minds, by various Figures. If the Mind of ſuch be Pure, and ardently run into Heavenly Objects, it will raiſe Appearances ſuitably: and there will be an Awakening, and Drawing out of various Speculations of Beauty and Glory, as may foreſpeak what is to be accompliſhed, in a Particular way. This Way of God's Manifeſtation, hath been frequent in Former, and in This Preſent Time: But theſe are Props for the Weak, that they may not faint in their Way up to God's Mountain of more Perfect and Naked Viſion. Now of this kind of Viſion I have been much viſited withal: but I preſs to get beyond it. Here is no Stay: the Ground from whence theſe open is too Shallow. I am driven now to deſcend Deeper, where the Spirit even level may be with its own Eternal Eſſentiality; that Power therefrom it may have, to Make and Form whatever it will; in, and from Subſtance that is Original.

Then as there is of Divine Viſion, that opens from the Holy and Heavenly Mind, which draweth in theſe Preſentations; ſo there is another Sort of Viſion that is from the Starry Influence, and Working Power of the Elements, that in conjunction are with the Common Spirit and Mind

of

of a Perſon. And though there be not any Eminent Work of Regeneration, yet there may be Viſion: as Balaam was, and others, had that Gift, and yet were not Renewed in their Spirits, or brought nigh to God thereby. Such notwithſtanding may have Power to raiſe many Images that may foretell and ſignifie what is to come to paſs. For there is a Starry Magia, that ſome may have a Natural Property to open in themſelves: and it doth ſometimes awaken into Manifeſtation in the deep of Sleep, and giveth Warning of Evil that is to come, and Shews of Good; as relating to the preſent Manifeſtation of Time. And this may be, and is, a Common Gift. But where it is in a Sanctified Veſſel, it is far otherwiſe illuſtrated then in thoſe who nothing of that can give proof of.

So now hence we ſee the different Nature of Viſion, and of Prophetical Intelligence therefrom, that we may watch to every Center opening. For the Serpent's Subtilty ſtands ready to mingle, where ever he can enter in. For he is a great Magical Prince, and the outward Planets are as his Operators in the Conſtitution of the meer Natural Man. Now of all theſe, the moſt Safe is the Intellectual and Divine Viſion, that openeth from the more profound Center-Deep: but yet not ſo as that we are to ſtick here even in this.

For there is a Center Deeper ſtill, where the Deity unmasked is of all Figures and Images, known and ſeen in his own Simplified Being. And when in Spirit caught up here, we ſee all the various Wonders, brought forth in the very Life-Eſſen-

tial

tial Property, as wrought out of God immediately, and in their Living Figures, as the innumerable Hosts, which do repleniſh the Heaven of God's Habitation: which is the pureſt and moſt infallible Viſion, that our Spirits may Eternally Concenter in, with all the delightful Satisfaction, that the very Angels before the Throne of God's Majeſty do enjoy. So we may this know as often as from all Bodily Senſe we can get away. For this kind of Viſion highly different is from that which we call Divine, or Intellectual; becauſe it doth all over ſublime the Spirit, Soul, and Body, during the time that the Munition-Flame of the Holy One doth as a Pavilion all overſpread, and keepeth all of Senſe at the Foot of the Mount, while Spirit entreth into the Tabernacle-Glory of the Holy Trinity.

This ſort of Viſion the Beloved John *was in, when being wholly caught up* in the Spirit, *he ſaw all the Variety of the Lord's Kingdom, and his expreſs Perſonality. Since which we have not known any in late Ages that have been in the like Tranſportation in Spirit, and yet alive in the Body, to declare of what was ſeen and heard after ſuch a Wonderful Way as he had. But the Author muſt (to the Honour of God) own, that ſomething, not unlike to this, hath been to her manifeſted. Such Grace and Love Our JESUS doth again afford, and bringeth himſelf into our Knowledge, by this Way of the Spirit clear and free; that we may know him that is True, and receive by this Higheſt Viſion-Miniſtration, the full extent of his Will and Mind: that*

that is, that we may both ſee, and hear, as if we were out of the Body of Corporeity, while yet in the Body; as Superſenſualized to know, and behold purely, through the Organical Properties of the Spirit, according as every Objection in Heavenly Places in their Order do move in reference to our Cohabitation within thoſe Circulations through the Spiritual Body.

Thus have I brought forth out of the deepeſt Deep, what the preſent Meaſure of my Knowledge and Experience is, in this Myſtical Diſpenſation. Which hereby is as the New and beſt of Wine that hath been reſerved for this Laſt Time. Whereby it may be underſtood, that Chriſt has not forgotten to make good his Promiſe, to renew the Spring of his Spirit, by a continued Succeſſion of it. And as we ſee and hear the Fruitfulneſs of it doth more generally abound, and find entertainment in the World, by a New Generation of Apoſtolical Spirits, ſo doth it preſage a New Kingdom and State is near approaching. Which is Argument enough to provoke all that would be Subjects of this Kingdom, which the Lamb has only Right unto, to be preparing and making Ready, as the Firſt Fruits, that they may be Qualified to make up this New Jeruſalem-*Bride. Therefore as my Fellow Denizens of this City, which is from Above, where-ever ye are hidden, whether as Exiles, or Captives ſcattered to and fro, I beſeech you let your Inward Ear be attentive, keeping Watch and Ward in great Calmneſs and Stillneſs of Mind. Then may ye hear the Love-Calls, paſſing through that Horn which*

is

is filled with pure Oil, that will gather and draw you into the High, Celeſtial, and Spiritual Paſture, and Fold; where our goodly Tents may be Pitched, and of which we may go in and out, to that rich Sharon, *which ſprings and flowers round about our Kingly Shepherd; that ſo as his Sheep and Lambs we may be gently led from Fountain to Fountain, and drink and feed together, in the ſame Harmony and Unity; as do the Saints in the Upper Fold, ſo we in this Lower.*

I ſhall now wind up all with a Caution to two Ranks: the Firſt ſhall be to the Unlearned and Ignorant in this Method and Way of the Spirit's Manifeſtation. Which is, that they do forbear Raſh and Cenſorious Judgment upon thoſe Things that are at preſent above their Reach. For as they deſire not to be prevented and bereaved of the Great Benefit of Divine Inſpiration, and the Aſſiſtances of the Holy Ghoſt, my Advertiſement to ſuch is, that they become Simple and Child-like, and adventure upon the Conduct and Manifeſtations of the Holy Spirit, then will they find another manner of fruitful Life will in them ſpring, and no reaſon ſhall they have to repent for Acquieſcing to the Divine Will herein. The Second Caution ſhall be to that ſort, which are already Initiated into this our Myſtick and Superſenſual Wiſdom, that may have with me run deep into the Ocean of what is Myſterious and Wonderful for Knowledge. Firſt I muſt caution you, with my ſelf, to keep very Low, entring into a Self-Annihilation, ſo as a Nothing to be, with reference to the Creaturely Being, that the All-Deifick Unction

may

may ariſe as an overflowing Tide: and never to think we have obtained by all that we have yet reached to, what yet remains of thoſe Immenſe Treaſures, which are yet further to be Revealed. For there is ſtill a growing Tree of Life, that reneweth all Variety of Wiſdom; as you will in part find by this Preſent, as well as by ſome Foregoing Books by me Publiſhed.

Thus having given you a true Narrative of the Several Removes and Riſings, from one Degree to another, from Depths to Heights, and from Heights again to Depths; out of which hath been brought forth very Marvellous and Wonderful Secrets: which it was the pleaſure of the Fountain of Spirits to diſtribute and communicate; being ſuch Myſterious Things as haply may be rarely found elſewhere; which hath often me aſtoniſhed, that ſuch Unuſual and Strange a Method the Spirit ſhould take with me, opening ſuch things. But it hath been given me to know, upon a Diligent Inquiry, that there is an Age coming on, the like to which hath not yet been, to whom theſe Propheſies and Revelations do belong. So that though the Day of my Life is far ſpent, ſo that I may not ſee the full Harveſt, of what is by the Spirit ſown here, to be reaped; yet aſſured I am that all is reſerved for a Glorious Time, wherein ſhall ariſe a New Generation, that clothed upon will be with ſuch a Mantle, as is interwoven with Light, Wiſdom, Knowledge and Flaming Power. Among which

there

there may be ſome that I may bear the Memorial of a Mother to as well Natural as Supernatural; that may poſſibly ſucceed in the ſame Spirit, which I ſhall pray may be as Wiſdom's Key, to go on to open in them the Golden Remains, which are yet to be brought forth, for the promulgation of the Prieſtly and Prophetical Kingdom, upon the Earth So now I ſhall conclude, requeſting you as you ſhall draw in any Light, or feel any Refreſhment herefrom, that you would join with me in Acclamations and Praiſes to the Antient of Days, who hath put into the Hands of a Good-willer to theſe Divine Myſteries, to bring forth into the Publick, what might otherwiſe have been left in Oblivion and Secreſie. And it is my peculiar Requeſt, which I this place leave, that the Nations may bleſs, and pray for ſuch an Inſtrument, that hath given a Proof of ſo Univerſal a Love to All. So that the Fulneſs of all Bleſſings and Showers from the Heavenly Powers, may deſcend upon the Impartial and Single-hearted Readers and Good-willers hereof, ſhall be the conſtant Invocation and Prayer of her, who while living in the Body, ſhall never ceaſe to ſerve all her Fellow-Members, in the Gift of God, Univerſally.

J. Lead.

A Garden of Fountains, &c.

OR

Divine Openings and Revelations ſince the Year MDLXX.

The Firſt Viſion that appeared to me was in the Month of April, 1670. *Which was on this wiſe;*

BEing my lot at that time to viſit a Friend in a Solitary Country-place, where I had great advantage of Retirement, often frequenting lonely Walks in a Grove or Wood; contemplating the happy State of the Angelical World; and how deſirous I was to have my Converſation there, my thoughts were much exerciſed upon *Solomon*'s Choice, which was to find out the Noble Stone of Divine Wiſdom; for by acquainting my ſelf with her, all deſirable good in Spi-

See the Preface to the Laws of Paradiſe.

ritual things would meet upon me. The Report and Fame that *Solomon* gave of Wiſdom, did much excite me to ſeek her Favour and Friendſhip; demurring in my ſelf from whence ſhe was deſcended, ſtill queſtioning whether ſhe was a diſtinct Being from the Deity or no? Which while in this debate within my Mind, there came upon me an overſhadowing bright Cloud, and in the midſt of it the Figure of a Woman, moſt richly adorned with tranſparent Gold, her Hair hanging down, and her Face as the terrible Cryſtal for brightneſs, but her Countenance was ſweet and mild. At which ſight I was ſomewhat amazed, but immediately this Voice came, ſaying, Behold I am God's Eternal Virgin-Wiſdom, whom thou haſt been enquiring after; I am to unſeal the Treaſures of God's deep Wiſdom unto thee, and will be as *Rebecca* was unto *Jacob*, a true Natural Mother; for out of my Womb thou ſhalt be brought forth after the manner of a Spirit, Conceived and Born again: this thou ſhalt know by a New Motion of Life, ſtirring and giving a reſtleſneſs, till Wiſdom be born within the inward parts of thy Soul.

Now

Now conſider of my Saying till I return to thee again.

This Viſion took great Impreſſion on me, yet I kept it for the preſent hid, but it Operated ſo much upon me, as indeed I was incapable to converſe with any Mortals; which was taken notice of, that ſome extraordinary thing had happened; for the which I begged my Friends excuſe, and deſired that ſhe would give me the liberty to be much alone, and go walk in the ſilent VVoods; where I might contemplate what had ſo lately happened. Now after three days, ſitting under a Tree, the ſame Figure in greater Glory did appear, with a Crown upon her Head, full of Majeſty; ſaying, Behold me as thy Mother, and know thou art to enter into Covenant, to obey the New Creation-Laws, that ſhall be revealed unto thee. Then did ſhe hold out a Golden Book with three Seals upon it, ſaying, Herein lieth hidden the deep Wonders of *Jehovah*'s Wiſdom, which hath been ſealed up, that none could, or ever ſhall break up, but ſuch as of her Virgin-Offſpring ſhall appear to be; who will her Laws receive, and keep, as they ſhall ſpring daily in the

New Heart and Mind. This Appearance, and Words, was wonderfully ſweet and refreſhing in my Soul; at which I bowed, and proſtrated at her Feet; promiſing to be obedient to all her Laws. So the Viſion ſhut up for that time.

Pondering this in my Heart, with great comfort, that this Day-ſtar had viſited me from on high; I returned to *London* to my own Habitation, retiring my ſelf from all my Acquaintance, ſaving one Perſon that was highly Illuminated, who encouraged me ſtill to wait upon this Viſion; for he was acquainted with ſomewhat of this kind. So after ſix days the Viſion appear'd again, with a Train of Virgin-Spirits, and with an Angelical Hoſt; and called to me to come and ſee the Virgin Queen, with her firſt-born Children; asking me, Whether I was willing to be joyned amongſt this Virgin Company? At which I reply'd, All willing to offer up my ſelf moſt free: Then immediately I was encompaſs'd about with this Heavenly Hoſt, and made a Spirit of Light. Then theſe Words from the Virgin proceeded, ſaying, I ſhall now ceaſe to appear in a Viſible Figure unto thee, but I will not fail

fail to transfigure my ſelf in thy mind; and there open the Spring of Wiſdom and Underſtanding, that ſo thou mayſt come to know the only True God, in and by the formation of Chriſt, the anointed Prophet in thee; that ſhall reveal great and wonderful things unto thee, that are to be made known, and publick, in its time and day: Therefore be watchful, and to thy Mother Wiſdom's Counſel give good heed, and thou ſhalt greatly proſper, and ſucceed the Prophets and Apoſtles to perfect what was left behind, for compleating as to Chriſt the Fulneſs of God's great Myſtery: So go on, and nothing fear, or doubt; for I thy Glaſs for Divine Seeing ſhall evermore ſtand before thee. Then my Spirit replyed, According to thy *W*ord let all this be fulfilled. And ſo this Glory withdrew; but an inward Glory did my Heart fill, for a burning Love to all of thoſe Heavenly Beings did kindle within my Heart vehemently.

In the Month of *Auguſt.*

THe Mind of Wiſdom thus opened it ſelf in me, as I waited in my Spirit upon her, ſhe did ſhew me what Key would open the *Great Myſtery*, which lay deeply hid in my ſelf. It was wrought and carved out of ſuch pure Gold, as had paſſed through many Fires; many Keys I had tryed, but could not turn in this ſecret encloſed Lock, but ſtill it ſhut upon me, though I thought I had that Key which was compounded of ſuch Metals, as would have made its entrance, as Love, Faith, Patience, Humility, which with ſtrong Supplication and Prayer, I preſented, as the Key of the work. All which was too ſhort to reach it. Whereupon I was put to a loſs altogether to ſeek how this Gate ſhould be opened, having compaſſed the Holy City, and waited and tryed every way, where I might find paſſage, Circling from one Path to another, from Prayer

This having been found without any Date of the Year, and the Author having forgoten when it was, cannot find any one that more nearly ſucceeds the foregoing one.

Prayer to Prayer, and from Faith to Faith; ſo that in good earneſt I began to conſider I had not found this wonderful Key, for want of which I might run out in waſt all my days, and grope as in the dark, yet never find the Door which opens into my true Shepherd's Fold. Whereupon being caſt into a deep aſtoniſhing ſilence and ſtillneſs, the Word of *Wiſdom* thus opened it ſelf unto me; Oh thou deep ſearching Spirit, marvel not thou haſt been ſo long fruſtrated, for as to thy preſent ſtate and diſpenſation, thou couldſt never reach me to all Eternity, for my Birth in thee lies deeper then thy preſent Gift of Faith and Prayer can open; thou haſt with many others been in a great miſtake. But in as much as thou owneſt and bewaileſt thy unskilfulneſs, I will make known to thee what Key will turn this great Wheel of my Wiſdom, ſo as it may move, and manifeſt it ſelf in thee, through all thy Properties, if thou canſt bid up to the Price of it. For underſtand that it is compounded of all pure Gold, ſubſiſting in a burning Furnace of many Fires: And although this wonderful Key is of Wiſdom's carving out, and her free gift,

yet, Oh thou ſeeking Spirit, ſhe will coſt thee very dear, if ever thou obtaineſt her. Yet ſhe goeth about ſeeking ſuch as are worthy of her, and will ſhew her ſelf within the Walls of the Mind, and meet them in every thought that waits for her Laws and Counſel, and brings a Kingdom which will be well worth thy ſelling all for. But the great thing, ſaith Wiſdom, now is to diſcipline and make thy Spirit a cunning Artiſt, to give it Knowledge of what Matter in Number, Weight and Meaſure this pure Key is made up of, which is all pure Deity in the Number THREE; which is weighty indeed, being one exceeding weight of Glory, ſitting in the Circle of the Heavens within Man's Heart, meaſuring with the Line of his Power, the Temple and inward Court, with the Worſhippers therein. This is VViſdom's Key, which will make our Hands drop with ſweet ſmelling Myrrh upon the Handles of her Lock. Which while I was opening her Privy-Door, with this Key, my Soul failed within me, and I retained no ſtrength, my Sun of Reaſon, and the Moon of my outward Senſe were folded up, and withdrew. I knew nothing by my

my ſelf, as to thoſe working Properties from Nature, and Creature, and the *Wheel* of the Motion ſtanding ſtill, another moved from a Central Fire; ſo that I felt my ſelf Tranſmuted into one pure Flame. Then came that *Word* to me, This is no other then the Gate of my Eternal Deep, canſt thou ſubſiſt in this Fiery Region, which is *Wiſdom's* Manſion, where ſhe meets with holy abſtracted Spirits, and gives forth a fiery Law, which if thereunto thou canſt give heed, ſo as to come up to her Requirings, then no Secret ſhall be with-held from thee. Thus far am I admitted to, come into the entrance of her Houſe, where I muſt ſtop till I hear further from her.

Now as I was attending to obtain a freſh Viſit, being entred into this firſt Manſion of her Houſe, to hear and learn further, ſhe ſaid on this wiſe, That I was greatly beloved, and ſhe would be my Mother, and ſo ſhould I own her and call her, who would now be to me as *Rebecca* was to *Jacob*, to contrive and put me in a way how I ſhould obtain the Birth-right-Bleſſing. For if I would apply my ſelf to her Doctrine, and draw

my

my Life's Food from no other Breaſt, I ſhould then know the recovery of a loſt Kingdom; At which Salutation I was diſſolved and melted, the fervent heat of this Love ſtrongly impulſing me to a reſolve, for to obey her in all things.

VVhich pure Oil from *Wiſdom's* Veſſel ſtopping, it opened again not till *October* the 20th. in the Morning-*Watch*; then heard I her Voice thus; Sequeſter and draw out of thy Animal Senſitive Life, that is too groſs: I cannot appear till that diſappear. There muſt be Spirit with Spirit, Light with Light. No ſooner had I this caution, but I felt Power which ſuſpended the active buſie mind, which for a time was expired into ſilence: Know then (ſaid the ſame Voice) thou ſhalt ſupplant thy Brother *Eſau*, who according to the Figure, is a cunning Hunter in the out-birth and field of Nature. While he with his ſubtilty ſeeking it abroad, in the wild Properties of the External Region; I will now help thee to it near at Hand, even in thy own encloſed Ground. There the true Scape-Goat feeds, of which I will make ſavoury Meat, ſuch as God thy Father loves. Hearing this Salutation from

my

my late known Mother, I was deadly raviſhed in the Spirit, in the Light of the Lord, and feared to return to the dark Houſe of my outward Senſes again; which opened a Spring of Interceſſion in me, that as one of the Friends of the Bridegroom, I might hear his Voice ſtill, which indeed was ſo pleaſant and ſweet, as I could well have admitted of a diſſolution of my Elementary Being, rather than this Conference ſhould not ſtill be maintained with this renowned Pearl of Wiſdom. But I have learned to obſerve her Time and Seaſons, I witneſs her opening as in the twinkling of an Eye, a pure, bright, ſubtil, ſwift Spirit, a working Motion, a Circling Fire, a penetrating Oil.

November the 10th. 1673.

IN the Morning, about the fifth Hour, my Spirit was called forth to attend Wiſdom's Oracle again, to know further into that myſterious thing, ſhe diſcourſed with me, in order to the obtaining the Birth-right-Bleſſing. Oh thou Fiery Soul, know thy ſelf now out of thy own Creaturely Being. Whereupon I was environed

environed with ſweet burning Flames, which devoured and conſumed all the Bryars, Thorns, and accurſed Emanations that did offer to put forth. So that Scripture was witneſſed, feeling God's being a Wall of Fire, which ſeparates the Earthly part from the Heavenly. Then uttered Wiſdom her Voice: Oh thou ſollicitous Spirit, I am now come to ſhew thee what is required of thee, as in the beginning of my parling I ſhunned not to declare, what it would coſt thee to purchaſe the Key, that unlocks the Gate which gives thee entrance into that pure and tranſparent City, where thou art to be an Inhabitant in the Lamb's Nature for ever. I tell thee, God requires an Offering from thee, as he did of *Abraham*, there is no ſparing any part; an whole Burnt-offering through the Eternal Spirit muſt be given up. Underſtand me thus, thou haſt an Earthly Principle that hath dilated and overſpread thee, and got into dominion, and covered thee ſafe from my Heavens within thee; but theſe Thrones and Powers muſt be caſt down, their Place muſt be found no more. Thou haſt made great Complaints, for want of conſtant near Alliance

Alliance and Freedom with God thy Creator: but marvel not the Cauſe lies here in dying, yet thou art not totally dead. This is the firſt Baptiſm thou art to know, and how many have herein fallen ſhort in not giving their earthly Self a Thorough-wounding and killing Blow? Therefore to thee, O beloved of thy Mother *Rebecca*, I commend to thee my Flaming Sword, be thou now valiant, and let it do full Execution in the Camp of Nature; ſlay utterly Old and Young whatever in thee bears not my Mark and Name, which is my Image. Few in this latter Age have come thus far. Therefore I have had ſo little pleaſure to inhabit with, and to reveal my ſelf to the Children of this Generation; in that a pure Cryſtalline Mind is ſo rarely to be found, and in no other will thy God appear. Therefore hear and learn of me, who well knows what will qualifie thee for the reception of thy Fountain-Light and Joy, which may be an abiding Friend and Comforter to thee, which was the Heritage of *Jacob*, thy forerunner in the Line and Bleſſing. Now having made known what thy Offering is to be, which is one remove that makes

way

way for the return of thy Bridegroom; the ſecond thing required is the Veniſon that muſt be preſented to thy Father, that he may eat thereof, that ſo the Love from his Heart may flow into thee, wherein the Bleſſing will be known; but of this thou ſhalt have my Counſel, as thou art faithful in anſwering to this preparative Work.

At theſe Sayings of my Mother I well pondered all, tending to the refining me out of my Earthly Life, ſeeing I muſt offer it up, and that time of my departure out of the firſt Principle, is drawing nigh upon me, as Wiſdom has plainly ſhewed me; that though I had come with many Offerings, yet till all was conſumed by that one whole Burnt-Offering, I could not be made perfect in the Virgin-State, where Chriſt's Second Birth in pure Spiritual Humanity ſhould appear in me. Which Wiſdom told me, was the true and right Veniſon, that God my Father would receive from my Hand, who could ſavour no other Meat Offering but what ſhould be made up and dreſſed by the Hand of Virgin-Wiſdom, who further ſhewed me that place, where ſhe would make ready this

ſavoury

ſavoury Meat, which was in the fiery Eſſence of my Spirit. Which in very deed I did feel going to work in her own kindled Furnace, where ſhe ſhewed me her Golden Pot. No Veſſel was to be uſed but of that pure Metal, wherein was ordered all the ſeveral Ingredients, which I implored her Friendſhip to let me ſee; which was granted unto me, who owned that her Fear was with me, and hitherto I had obſerved her Charge, and her Secrets ſhould be with me, and that I ſhould know ſuch things from a deep Ground, as had not been broken up of late Ages: if I could bear that hot fiery Furnace, which ſhould boil away the Scum of all that which of the earthly part had yet its remainder with me. Which Counſel begot this Exploration with my Mother, as fearing I ſhould not come up to theſe her pure and high Accompliſhments.

Diſponding therefore, I ſaid, Oh my Mother-Wiſdom, the terms of thy Requirings are hard, conſidering I conſtrained am to reſide in the Out-Birth of a Mortal Shadow, where Millions of Spirits do me tempt to keep me from this high and noble Aſcent. What an over-

turning

turning muſt here be made, that ſo a Renewing may be on the face of my old Earth? Which Renovation well anſwers to that Scripture, *We ſhall not all dye, but ſuffer a Change, or Tranſlation.* Oh how little did I underſtand, till Wiſdom unſealed and opened her Teſtimony, lighting my Lamp from her Seven Pillars of Fire, which now go before me, that my Way may no more be dark: Who hath made good her Promiſe, for I felt her ſtrong Impulſe, and her Furnace prepared, burning as an Oven. By which I well know what that Word of Record means, *The Day comes that ſhall burn as an Oven.* She told me, She was now come to make ready the Veniſon, that I might have acceſs to God my Father with it, while I was pondering, ſeeing only the Veſſel and the Fire, with *Iſaac* I was ready to ſay, Where is the Lamb? Then uttered ſhe this Word, Thou thy ſelf muſt be this Paſchal Lamb, which muſt be ſlain: Then was I taught to ſay or pray, ſtrike upon that Life-Vein, which may abundantly return again; thus yielding my ſelf up to Love's Flaming Sword, I felt a ſeparation was made. Oh how ſweet is it to feel

feel the Life's Blood run into the Fountain of that Godhead, from whence it came? Let none henceforth fear in the Lord to dye, for Life ſhall ſpring again as to one that awaketh out of a Sleep, into another Principle, or begotten into a New World, in which with other Inhabitants, with whom I now my Converſation have, in the Light of the Deity I do dwell. O dear *Sophia*, what am I, that hitherto thou haſt me brought, that I ſhould know of thy Magick-Art, and from thy holy Flames to be inſpired, which foreruns the Day of Pentecoſt, which ſhall known again be to thoſe who follow hard the Prize to take. This feeling, the Divine Power had me touched as the Key that unlocked the Gate of the Eternal Deep; I further emboldned was to ask my Mother Wiſdom, how and when ſhe would compound that ſavoury Meat, on which the Bleſſing entailed is, for I as one impatient am till the Birth-right confirmed be to me. Upon which there was preſented as in a Charger, a Kid lying in a Compoſition Liquor of Milk, Oil, and Blood, with ſeveral Spices, as Spikenard, Myrrh and Cinnamon, giving forth

ſtrong Odours. Then *Wiſdom* called to me. O go and ſee what I have compounded and prepared a Banquet-Feaſt, whereto as thy Father will come down with his dear Son thy Elder Brother, and I thy Mother, and will hereof take and feed, ſo that the Fountain of *Jacob* may be thy Bleſſing, which the Eternal Father accordingly pronounced, ſaying, From the Upper and Superceleſtial Planets let thy Eternal Nativity again renew, as from its own Originality; by which the lower Conſtellations and Elements ſhall to theſe ſubjected be and bow; as a Globe upon which thy Feet ſhall ſtand; and both the upper and neather Springs command. The Dews of Heaven, and the Fat Things of the Earth ſhall together upon thee meet: This is the Fulneſs of all Bleſſings, wherewith the Triune Unity do thee greet. Henceforward now obſerve, and obedient be, to what ſhall be further Communicated to thee.

After this my Spirit ſtill attended, eagerly longing to lay my Mouth to *Wiſdom's* Breaſt, from which the Word of Life ſo ſweetly did flow. Then ſhe with her Flaming Heart did preſent her

ſelf

ſelf to me. Out of which Heart ſprouted forth a Tree, with Twelve Branches, having upon the Root of it engraven, GOD is the Pith, Life and Virtue, that maketh the Heart thus Fruitful, in various opening and quickning Powers, giving forth according to each Branch, a different and peculiar Fruit. Then ſaid ſhe to me, Here doth lie the Myſtery: do thou it come and ſee, how out of the Flames theſe Branches put forth green and palpable Fruits, that are not yet grown, yet thou with Patience muſt ſtill wait till to perfection of ripeneſs they be grown in thee, then of the firſt Fruits of this Tree thou ſhalt bring to thy God as an Offering, who will accept it as a pure Offering, that will draw down the Life's Bleſſing; read and ſee what engraven is for thee, and let thy Mind be ſtaid a while, till thou to this ripe Age ſhall arrive and comforted be, that this ſhady Heart as a fruitful Vine ſhall overſpread within the Walls of thy Mind, a River of Oyl ſhall here outſpring, which will make thy Flames burn ſtill, till ſo hot the Furnace may come to be which as the Sun for vehemency ſhall tranſmute this Fruit to a

Golden Colour. Then thou with ſavoury Meat to thy God ſhall come, who will himſef feed upon their pleaſant Fruit, which nouriſhed has been from the Life's Blood; Come now and into Love's deep deſcend with me, that thou mayſt know the various operation of this Tree, and every Branch thereof, namely as the living ſenſe ſhall ſpring in thee according to which thy lot will be, as relating to the Bleſſing promiſed, the which will require perſeverance ſtill in the Faith, till to perfection in Colour this Fruit be brought. No other charge I ſhall leave with thee, but to abide within this ſhady Rock, where Love's Flames ſhall be thy Food continually. Oh how pleaſant is it here to be, all encircled with Love's flaming Breaſt?

January the 22d. 1674.

VVIſdom's Word opened yet again to me, ſaying, Ariſe, ſwiftly follow me: I will ſhew thee Greater Things then what hath yet been known to thee. Whereupon I felt a mighty attractive Power drawing up my Spirit for

for Aſcenſion; but ſurprized I was with a potent Enemy, which did me encounter highly, charging me with a breach to Nature's Laws, and how I ſtood obligatory to her, in as much as I had an outward Body, which I ought to take in the Senſe of its Elementary requirings, and accordingly make Proviſion, as the reſt of my fellow Creatures in the World, which were under the Government of that great Monarch *Reaſon*, to whoſe Scepter all muſt bow that live in the Senſitive Animal Life. Theſe and ſuch Arguments I was aſſaulted with, and purſued as *Jacob* was by *Laban*, when he took his Flight to return to his Father's Houſe, ſo greatly diſtreſſed was my Spirit, ſeeing it ſelf ſo oppreſſed that it could not tell where to make its eſcape, or how to diſcharge my ſelf from being a Subject to his Starry Kingdom: as I ſtood in the Line of Nature. I was under the dominion of the Starry Region, in the ſtrife of the four Elements, which brought in the Curſe, where Care and Fear, and the toil and labour of the Body did conſiſt. Saith the Prince of the earthly Life, How wilt thou acquit thy

ſelf from my Laws, and break thy Brother *Eſau*'s Yoke from off thy Neck?

Thus in obedience having drawn up my Charge, and having good proof and witneſs hereof, I preſented it to the view of my Mother, who ſaid, Are theſe things ſo indeed? I ſhall adviſe with the Deity how to deſtroy them out of thy inward Coaſts, ſeeing thou doſt not join or take any part with them; but haſt brought in Evidence againſt them as Traytors to the Crown, Dignity, and Dominion of the Lamb, whoſe Power they would depoſe him of, in his choſen and elect Seed: and though theſe evil ſeducing Spirits think their Mountain ſo ſtrong, that it is never to be moved, yet know their Day of Judgment is haſtening on apace, and they will be given up to be tryed by the Fiery Law, which iſſueth forth from the Ancient of Days, who hath appointed a Day, in which he will avenge his Elect, that cry mightily to him, as oppreſſed by theſe invading Spirits. Be of good Comfort, the Judge is nominated, the Jury is choſen, by whom the Verdict will be given; therefore be true to the Intereſt of my Son, who is

appointed

appointed to judge the World in thee, and to caſt out Hell, Sin and Death, the Beaſt and his retinue into that Lake, where there ſhall be no return out thence, to aſſault thee more with their Dregs and Poyſonous Floods. This is to be done by joining Iſſue and Power with me, who am come to help thee againſt the great *Leviathan*, who makes War moſt, where he ſees his Time of Reigning is almoſt worn out, and that he muſt have no more place; who thinks it very great Injuſtice to be caſt out of Man's Nature, before the laying down the Mortal Body. But oh, to thee let me commend this preſent ſtate, that in my Virgin-Purity thou mayſt ſtill be found; for I delight thee all fair to ſee: then with my preſence frequently I would viſit moſt ſatisfiedly, wherein you tell me all your Joy doth lie: Then droop not, but moſt pleaſant be, as thoſe whoſe Name and Place is ever with me. Call in alſo thoſe who of doubtful Heart are apt to be: Unanimouſly go forward, remembring what the true *Nazarite* is to be, of Holy Courage and Divine Magnanimity: no more muſt ſuch hang down the Head, or to feebleneſs of Mind give

way, but the Power diſplay, which in the Seven Locks concealed are; it is but needful that you all Force do draw out; for while theſe Earthly Spirits do border upon your Land, they will be ſcouting out: therefore without my proved Armour dare not with them to parley; this is the Charge I ſhall leave with thee.

Auguſt the 10th.

OH the Wreſtling Wheel that I did feel moving, to grind the Earthly part down; ſetting all at Variance in me, that ſo it might ſtill keep uppermoſt, and ſubdue the numerous Hoſts that would my Will have forced; for did that but yield, then the Field where the Treaſure and Subſtance is concealed, would obnoxious to the Robber and Spoiler be, who hath watched the Prize to take from me. Therefore in variety of Temptations I placed am, to prove whether or no I can ſtand, and let the Waves ſtill beat and go over me, and no ill fear while the Ark of Faith about doth incloſe me; the great Swellings of *Jordan* ſhall not affright me, while I do

ſee

ſee the ſtrength of Salvation ſo nigh, that willeth and bringeth to paſs according to the out-flowing of the Omnipotency, which from the new-born-Will moſt proſperouſly effecteth all things.

Then will it be ſeen what the Conjoyning of the Eternal Conſtellations bringeth forth upon the hidden Man through their Fiery Drivings which now thruſt forward for Conſummation, that I might ſee the iſſue of what I have been made to hope and believe, and pray for: Though Prophecies and Revelations do for a time moſt delightfully entertain the Internal Senſes, yet ſhort they are of the Body which conſiſteth of the Heavenly Things themſelves: as it is well ſaid, Prophecies, Tongues, and Faith, and Hope ſhall have their Ceſſation, but the Kingdom of the Love, all Concord, the bright Bodified Spirit that hath received Dominion as a ſuper-addition, is beyond the Prieſtly and Prophetical Office. But while I was reaching after, and inquiring when I might expect the coming down of the Seven-Throne-Powers which are the Pillars of this Kingdom, by whom it will be eſtabliſhed

for

for ever in the Perfection of Righteouſneſs, the Word ſaid to me, Reſt a while, theſe two are the foregoing Miniſtrations that will make much for the third, the Holy Order of a Prieſt to give attendance in the Tabernacle, is no light thing to be near to the Majeſty of Purity, which requires a perfect Conſecration. For the Holy Being will have none about him to miniſter to him, but anointed Ones, from whom may be ſmelt the Spicy Perfume, that ſo nothing of the dead unſavory part may be felt; this will qualifie for the Ordination of the Power. Here wait till made perfect, then thy own Hands ſhall be ſufficient for thee, whereby thou wilt find ability to fetch in out of the ſecret Tower, where is kept for every full grown one, this preſented great Jewel of Power: which I dare not to any commit, till they perfectly become wiſe, of a ſound and unchangeable mind to keep ſecret what the will-pleaſure of the Deity is to have from the unworthy to be concealed, no unfaithful *Dalilah* ever more ſhall herewith be intruſted, which of a double mind be, which goeth after any Lover beſides me, therefore make proof of Truth, Love and

Loyalty

Loyalty in a fixed Virginity, before this diſcovery be made forth in Verity: but this know, the true *Nazarite* is with Him who will not be deceived in his choice, as the figurative *Sampſon* was. This mighty Man of ſtrength will take none into his Boſom, but ſuch as may be confided in. Therefore if thou wouldſt his *Dalilah* be, of perfect Beauty with ſpotleſs Chaſtity, which will well pleaſe this mighty Prince of Peace, who will not thence refuſe thee, when well aſſured that thou haſt declined and forſaken thy Father's Houſe and Kindred, never to turn back to them more, but conſtantly to him cleave: then his Head on thy Lap he will repoſe, and his hidden ſtrength to thee reveal, and nothing from thee conceal, being in Joint-Union, no more twain, but one Spirit: The Seven Locks of his Power he will ſuffer thee to unlooſe, and draw out therefrom ſuch Might, as may ſlay and overcome the Philiſtines Hoſt, which ſuch prickling Bryars have been to invade thy inward Coaſts, and moſt holy Place, which is appointed for the Ark of the Covenant, there to reſt. But behold now is riſen a Judge and Law-giver, one that

that is mighty to ſave and deliver out of the Hands of all thy Enemies, who thy true Covering in the Day of Battel will be: Therefore henceforth fear not thoſe Warriours that come forth with the *Goliah*'s Spear and Shield; the Champion which keeps within, ſhall make them all to ſtagger, kill and fall, for the true *Sampſon* will maintain Victory over all; it is well worth the ſheltring under his mighty Wing, here with ſafety thou mayſt ſet, and upon his Love do thou incroach ſtill, who will not offended be, though thou intrude thy ſelf his *Dalilah* to draw out his Heart more to thee, till he ſhall make known his great Secrets unto thee. I well know this is the only precious thing, no one can ever privy here unto be made, till Wiſdom be the Bride-Garment upon their Eternal Man, then raviſhed with thy Beauty, and with a pleaſant Aſpect will Emmanuel look towards thee, and give thee to read within the ſeven ſealed Book: There is the interpretation of all in the Hiſtory, as from whence I give thee to underſtand the Myſtery of the *Nazarite*'s ſeven Locks, they anſwer to the ſeven Seals of this Book of Life, which

which only is to be opened by the Virgin, compleated in the ſeven number of Spirits, which are the ſeven All-ſeeing Eyes that only can read in this Book, which is the true Ground-work of all thoſe wreſtling working Properties, which moved are by me, as thou doſt in thy ſelf feel, a new Frame and Model for great and precious ſubſtance to be taken into: therefore take heed now, and for no common uſe let thy inward part any more be; for theſe Throne-Powers which have viſited thee, will admit no mixture of company: all of one ſort in pure Harmony will meet in this Love-paved-Sanctuary, where thy all deſirable fellowſhip will there in the free Liberty dwell, and where opportunity thou wilt have in Love's Sanctuary, to dive and ſearch, till thou findeſt out what lieth hid within the Breaſt of thy worthy *Nazarite*, who now hath received his full Dowry: the Father hath inveſted him with all Power, to a full and perfect ſtate of Glory he is now inſtated; then doubt not but he hath wherewith abundantly to gratifie thee: a higher and greater Match I could not contrive for my ſelf in thee; conſider hereof well,

and

and carry it according to my Counſel, then ſhalt thou his Heart ſtill draw down, the Tabernacle of witneſs in thy Heaven, the Rainbow in the Cloud, which thou haſt ſeen, as the Mark or Seal of the Covenant betwixt God and thee, according as it is written in the Prophets, *He ſhall be given for a Covenant*: What to do? not to read over as a dead Letter; no, thou ſhalt witneſs him thy Prophetical Spring, a Book written within thee, to which now with all thoſe ſeven Eyes do thou turn in, that this Rainbow in thy New Heavens, as a Throne-Circle may incloſe thee with him as a ſecret Pavilion, where no adulterated thing can break through to diſturb, while thou art looking into this New Teſtament, which ſhall never be truſted out of this pure Circle of the Life's Covenant, into which by my Virgin Purity thou only canſt paſs in, if I were not at hand all over in an Oily Pool, to bath and drench thee throughout, that ſo the glorified Eye may think thee all fair, & ſend forth a Spicy Breath of Air, which only agreeable is for thee, with thy fellow Branch, as not only worthy ye may be, but alſo bold and free to take

and

and read this Book of Life, which now upon the opening is, as I this Day have ſhewn to thee with that other Book, which wide open in the common and outward place always is to be found, to which thou art by the earthly dark part invited thereinto to look: and it would there retain thee, but out of this Book of Death thou mayſt not look, which is a flowing Source of ſtrong reaſoning, that as a Wall, would incloſe and captivate thy Mind, that it ſhould need only the Death's Lines, that hath the putrefying been, that have kept the whole Univerſe Priſoners in the black Dungeon of Sin: Now to this end I have preſented thee with theſe two Books, that henceforth thou mayſt avoid conſulting with that which always is at hand, and ſo readily doth offer it ſelf unto the view. But I am come abſolutely to forewarn not only thee, but ſuch as are growing up with thee, upon pain of my diſpleaſure, you would not turn your Eyes out any more, for great is your danger, if under the Law of this firſt Covenant, wherein Eternal dying is that you ſtill in parly therewith ſhould be found; but come now, draw in, my wiſe

wiſe and obedient Children, I have provided this other Book, to be unlooſened: the Seven Seals no longer ſhall before it ſtand, becauſe I in favour am with the Lamb, who from his Virgin-Spouſe will nothing hide: Therefore in my Light you may in this Book ſee where you may come to your loſt dignity. It may well be *Wiſdom's Book of Revelation* entituled; for without me you here could nothing underſtand, though it ſtood all open to you, the Interpreter I my ſelf muſt be, to tell you Letter by Letter; for you know not yet what number it is that makes up your New Name, which till you do ſee what challenge can be made to the reſt of the whole inrouled Myſtery, but as in a Metaphorical Look through my Glaſs, in the firſt Leaf unfolded thou wilt ſee the engraving of that Name with Letters of Gold.

Novem-

November the 3d.

The Divine ANGLER.

THere was preſented to me a Perſon, Angling upon the Brink of a River, to catch Fiſh; but his Labour was fruitleſs. So that he gave off, being hopeleſs. Then came another Perſon, and ſaid, Be not Diſcouraged, but follow me: Behold, and ſee, I have got an Angle that hath ſuch a Bait, as all the Fiſh in the River will fall upon it. And accordingly I beheld multitudes in a cluſter brought up by it. Then cryed out that firſt Perſon, Surely the Lord, who is the great Fiſh-taker, in verity is come here, and hath wrought this Miracle indeed. Whereupon the Perſon went into the Deep, and having vaniſhed down into it, drew up the Fiſh: and cryed, If ye will here follow me, ye ſhall the Principal Fiſh take; but under Water ye muſt learn to Dive, and again know how to Riſe. Conſider, and find

out this Parable: for here is Meat for the Strong.

November the 4th.

The Opening of this Parabolical Viſion.

IT was now given me to underſtand, what this did drive at. The firſt Angler that went, repreſenteth the Forward and Willing Mind, that a Fiſhing would go to draw up out of the Broad River; wherein the Everlaſting God is to be underſtood, who is ſaid to be the *Place of Broad Rivers*; in which holy Spirits, as in their proper Element do live, and ſwim. Fleſh cannot live in Water, but Fiſh is of another kind: which nature the Holy Ghoſt doth preſent, as a Similitude for the New Creation, that will live and move much in the Watery Element, which is a Degree much beyond the Earth, though under Purgations by Fire. Neither is Fiſh ſo groſs or corruptible: but they are ſtill under a Waſhing Stream, and therefore not uſed

uſed for Sacrifices in the Old Law. Whereas all that is of Fleſh is by that ordained for Burnt-Offerings, that it may paſs through the Purgation in the Flames of the Altar. Now what the Sea and Rivers of this kind do feed and generate, muſt ſignifie a Generation of Creatures, that is nothing ſo courſe and bruitiſh as are the Earthly Beaſts.

But from this it was ſhewn me, that this River figureth out God himſelf, and the pure Angelical Spirits, that move in God as in the Glaſſy Sea: wherein contained are the vaſt Riches that none in Fleſh can ſee, nor fathom; till they changed be into ſuch a Body as in God their Watery Element to live, and there to ſwim, and dive for the unutterable precious Stones, to bring them up, according as need doth require. It is not the Angling upon the Outſide of the River, but the Adventuring into it will obtain the deſired Prize. And conſider what Bait is to be the attracting Matter, to draw both Spirits and Subſtances of this unto us. Now then it may needfully be inquired into, what this Bait compounded of is, for drawing Angelical Spirits, that will alſo ſoon draw us after

them? It was thus hereupon delivered to me, that it must be the Composition which consisteth of all those excellent Virtues, and Properties, that were and are in the Spirit and Nature of JESUS. For no other can attract and take in God, but what is so much like to God; who must be Signatured upon us. For else it will be as fruitless as when the Disciples went a Fishing: till the Lord the true Angler come, no Draught could be fetched up. Even so this is to Instruct us, that we examin, whether or no we upon this High and Worthy Undertaking, do carry our full and compleat Bait with us, which is the precious smelling Spikenard of an humble, meek, and clarified Mind, that expressly answereth to the very Mind of JESUS. Then doubt we not, that we shall fail, of drawing to us Spirits sublime, that live in that pure Climate, where we shall with them most willingly back plung in, and in a pure Body swim always under the Stream of these Waterings. Jesus the Lord our Bait and Angle will be: Then in what Riches shall we excell? Oh this all-worthy is of our Consideration, in the Element of this Water of Life how to live,

live, and appear for a while as Drowned and Dead; till that we ſhall ariſe and ſwim, with the rich Pearl in our Mouths. Then will it be cryed, This the Chriſt indeed, that hath the great Draught brought up, through ſinking down into Faith's Obedience. Who now venture will to walk upon theſe Living Waters, wherein the Healing Medicine is, but ſuch Hero's in the Faith, as will not afraid be, to dive into the Bottom of this River deep? For otherwiſe the Rich Prize, which is in the Fiſhes Mouth, can never be caught up. The Wiſe in Heart, who by the pure Spirit have been taught, will what is by the Parable meant well underſtand.

November the 7th.

The Magical Journey.

§. 1. IN my Spiritual Journey on, to the Land of all Bleſſed Stores, a Figure hereof was acted Magically before me, I being carried to a Gate, which was ſo narrow and ſtrait, that there was

no getting through, but by creeping upon the Knees, and that with great Difficulty too. And ſo led on was I ſtill, till at length I came to another Gate, which was ſomewhat more eaſily to get through then the Firſt; but ſtrait enough. So paſſing on yet further, there was a two Leaved Gate: but the One Leaf opening was fitted exactly to my Stature in Heighth and Breadth, which gave entrance into a Place, where neither Beginning nor End was to be found. And I ſaid, what make I here alone? And the Inviſible Guide that led me through theſe three Gates, anſwered, that There would be ſome others that would come after me, when they did hear where ſuch a vaſt Plantation was, which was to be repleniſhed with all ſorts and kinds of good things: and yet no Toil, Labour, or Care required is. But know that it is appointed only for Wiſdom's high Magicians to Act here their Powers, that had paſſed through all her ſtrait Gates.

§. 2. This Preſentation, and the Advice attending it, was very powerful; which ſtill I called over, and ſearching

deeper,

deeper, to have the Expoſition of the Gates given unto me, by and from the dropping Unction. For though my Spirit ſaw nothing but an Infinite Space: yet ſuch a Perfuming Gale I felt, as if all manner of Flowers were growing. But this Word came alſo to me, ſaying, Here is the Place for Love's Kingdom to grow, with its Natural Inhabitants, that have left behind the groſs ſelfiſh Love. That muſt not come here; for that it is that makes the Paſſage ſo ſtrait.

§. 3. For as much as none can come in, till they be unſtripped and uncloathed of the low ſenſual Nature. For in this Place all that counted worthy ſhall be, to come in here with thee, muſt put on Transfiguration, and act in the Superceleſtial Philoſophy, as holy Magus's that skilful are to work in the Furnace, that maintained is from the One Burning Element; which giveth the High Superelementary Matter, the Compoſition whereof maketh up the Store of all Acting Wonders. Here then on a ſudden did I in my Spirit view, ſeveral Perſons ſo Divinely Modified in their

Bodies, that in this Myſtery highly Learned were, that would ſound forth ſuch a Spirit from themſelves, that might give an Exiſtency and Being to whatever they pleaſed to will; ſometimes raiſing up Golden Tents to go in and out, and at other times making ſome places which ſeemed all empty and bare, to ſpring up with wonderful Plants, that perfectly did yield their Fruit, appearing in a Golden luſtre of Brightneſs; that was ſaid to be Magical Food for the Inhabitants hereof to live upon. In other Places they without digging or moiling, did bring up Mines of all precious Stones and Golden Oar; which was at the command and ſervice of theſe Princely Spirits, that did walk up and down here. And whereas I thought at my firſt entrance here, that I ſaw nothing, after a few Moments of time had paſſed, thus repleniſhed I did ſee this place with Spirits of ſuch an high Degree, that did attract me immediately to them. Then did they put ſeveral Philoſophical Queſtions to me, which I did not comprehend. Upon which one among the reſt moſt Courteouſly did offer himſelf to inſtruct and teach me: moreover ſaying

ing to me, He would open to me the Myſtery of their Art. For he ſaid he found there was that Signature in me, that would take Impreſſion, from the Superceleſtial Planets. So he placed me in a goodly Tent, bidding me wait to go forth in the *Pure* Acts of Faith, forth, for therein I might come an Adeptiſt to be in this High Philoſophy.

Here being a Conſiderable Defect in the Original, the Author waited in her Spirit to recal the ſame, and upon the 22*d. of* March, *in this Year* 1696. *ſhe received this further Opening, as alſo in the following Days, here confirmed.*

¶. 4. Wiſdom appearing to me, I inquired of her who theſe were; who told me, they were the Antient and Late Wortheis taught by Her, in her Divine Magical Stone, both in the Inward and in the Outward: and that the Time was now approaching, wherein ſhe was to make New Artiſts in this Theoſophical Wiſdom, that ſhould put a New Face upon what hath been Diſfigured, and under a Cloud of Contempt

tempt, Ignorance, and Ignominy. For no other way then this could be found, but as this Deep Mine, wherein this Treaſure hath ſo long lain hidden, ſhould be broken up. Then the Apoſtle *John* to whom this Myſtery was well known, and who was the Perſon that had before ſpoken to me, ſpake thus to me, ſaying, As there is a Natural Stone, ſo there is a Spiritual Stone, which is the Root and Ground of what is brought forth viſibly by the Sons of Art. And as the Outward is Bodily, and conſiſts in a Manual Operation, and takes up a conſiderable Time for its Perfecting; ſo is the Inward gradually wrought out, and may require as many Years as the other doth Months, before it reach to its Conſummation. Then I enquired of the Angel *John*, How I ſhould go about Working it? He anſwered me, There muſt be a Ceſſation of all Working, as to the Powers of Nature: And I will deſcribe to thee the Method that is to be taken, by the Similitude of the Outward. As there is a Furnace to be Built in that, ſo the Corporeal Man anſwers to that, wherein the Fire-Seed of the pure Deity doth enkindle it ſelf from the

the Eſſence of the Soul, finding a ſanctified Veſſel meetly prepared herefor. Now as to the Matter which is to be wrought upon, it is the Divine Salt, put into a pure clear Cryſtalline Glaſs, that is pure Spirit. Furthermore, know thou that this Salt is hidden in all Men, but it hath loſt its ſavour, and is the Light Principle that contains all Principles, Man being an Epitome of all Worlds, though unknown to himſelf. Whence he may find in himſelf whatever he ſearcheth for: but this cannot be done, until the Salt-Stone, which hath lain as Dead, cometh to be Quickned by Chriſt the Fire-Stone, that calcines the Blackneſs into a Jaſper Brightneſs and Whiteneſs. This is the true Theoſophical Medicine that doth gradually work from it ſelf, of it ſelf, and to it ſelf, as a Grain of Wheat is ſown, and by the Concurrence of the Sun and outward Planets, forms its ſelf into a Body. It is only to be watched that no Ravenous Birds do come to pick it up, before it arrive to its Maturity. For thus it is with the Golden Stone, which lies hid in the Ground of Nature, which is nouriſhed by the warm fiery Influences of the Divine Sun, and watered

tered by the moiſt Sperm of the Spiritual *Luna*, which cauſeth it to vegetate, by the Coagulation of the Planetary Powers of the higher Order, drinking and ſwallowing up the weaker and lower, by which Dominion is obtained over all what is Aſtral and Elementary. Thus the Beloved *John* did open the Nature of this Royal Stone, as it opened in him in the Iſle of *Patmos*, when he was ſaid to be *in the Spirit*. And he told me further, That where the Univerſal Love was born in any one, it was the true ſignature, that this Seraphick Stone would have its Formation.

XXX

§. 5. With Great freedom I was made to enquire, well knowing this Celeſtial Stone had already its Birth and Vegetation in me, whether my Outward Furnace might not break before it was finiſhed? Then replied this dear Saint, Be not ſolicitous, or concerned about that; but be patient in hope, for the True Philoſophers Tree is ſprung, and is in a fair way ripe Fruit to produce: Thou haſt no other Burthen put upon thee, but to ſet under it and to watch until the Golden Apples do of themſelves drop. Then

mayeſt

mayeſt thou know the Multiplying Vertue, and as *Eve* did give of the Forbidden Tree to *Adam*, ſo poſſibly mayſt thou, by a new created Virginity of Spirit, give forth to Wiſdom's Offspring plenteouſly hereof, by which Multiplication from this Virtual Tree ſhall in thee both Spirit, Soul and Body renew. It will be a Diſpenſable Gift, ſo that ſuch as have arrived to an high *Progreſs* in it, may awaken and multiply the ſame in another.

§. 6. Then was it further directed as to the Matter of this Stone, that the Compoſition thereof was the Four-Elementary Matter, which is to be ſublimed and calcined by the Superiour Element, in the Tenth Number of *Perfection*; and ſeperated and ſealed up in the Glaſs of the ſanctified Mind; that ſo the Supernatural Motions according to Eternal Nature may work out *Purity*, and Leaven that which is groſs. So that there is no need of any thing more to be done but to watch the Fire, that it may never go out, until it be finiſhed, and be kept in a gentle nouriſhing Heat, till it come to its *Perfection*.

§. 7.

§. 7. After this was deſcribed to me, it was ſaid to me by Wiſdom, and by the Apoſtle *John*, Thou ſhalt now be brought to the Antient Worthies that have made Projection upon this *Stone*, as well underſtanding it both as to the Spiritual and Natural Part of it. And when I was brought there, I ſaw the Patriarchs and all the great Philoſophers divinely taught, both of former and latter Ages. Then was I led into a Darkneſs, which by a Magical Power, theſe changed into a bright Silver Light. Afterward I was brought into a barren dry Ground, and theſe by the ſpeaking forth only of a Word, as, Let this Soil be changed into a Fruitful *Lebanon*, brought up all the variety of pleaſant Flowers and Plants, that ſent out a mighty hot Perfume. Then I was led on ſtill to a Mineral Ground, where were all the baſer Metals. And the Apoſtle *John*, who was the chief Magician, ſaid, Come and ſee, what is here to be done alſo. And he had in his Hand a little Vial, containing a Liquor like to Gold, and he dropped ſome Drops of this upon each Metal; and they were all immediately tranſmuted

tranſmuted into Luſtrous Gold. Then I was led to another Place, where there was nothing but a Rediſh Mould caſt up: and then by the Word of the Power, which he ſpake forth, this Earth was changed into Forms after our Human ſhape, but clarified and bright, ſtanding up as a great Army. And he ſaid, Theſe are the Fire-Stones, that are to walk in this New Paradifical Region, as Glorified Figures, like unto ſuch as were here before them. Then I Queried how could it poſſibly be, that ſuch Effects could be produced by any that in a Mortal Image did now upon the Earth appear. Upon which the Beloved *John* anſwered me, All this that thou haſt ſeen, is poſſible again to be done, by Wiſdom's White Tincturing Stone formed within; by which the Great Wonders in the laſt concluding Age of the World, ſhall the grand Revolution make; changing what is groſs and vile firſt within, and then going further on to Transfigure even that which is without; that ſo according to that ſaying, *The Vile Body ſhall be changed, and reduced, and brought into the Glorious Liberty*, whereby it may poſſeſs the Kingdom

dom and Dominion, with Christ the Glorified Head. Then was it said, This is the true and faithful Mystery, that understood and unveiled hath been to thee; for a Foundation of Faith and Hope to Wisdom's Children to look into: and to wait for the Formation in themselves of this White Virgin Stone. Then may they most freely and easily eat and work; and nothing shall them controll, as to those worthy Enterprizes, and Exploits, that are to be wrought, which shall distinguish them to be the Sealed of the Living God signed with Power from on High.

A further Opening of the foregoing Vision, given in the same Month of November, 1675.

THe Word came to me, saying, The Love-Chain is to be unlinked betwixt God and thee, while the Spirit is the only Eternal Matter and Quality, whereon thou art to work. Therefore

Therefore faſt hold it will take on thee, ſo ſtrongly, as to draw, and fix thee in the Circumference of the very Immenſe Love, from which the Eternity is ſeperated, and the Curſe of the Elements divided, and totally taken away. O enter, enter, I ſay into it: This is the Infinite Space that thou haſt ſeen, which is beyond the Third Gate. This inviſible Love-Chain will work thee through the Firſt Gate, which ſo ſtrait and narrow is, and ſo through the other two; if thou give it all Length and Breadth within thee, to wind thee up ſwiftly. For what is ſo ſtrong as God's Love, for reſtoring into the deſired Fuition of all Plenty and Goodneſs? Therefore be ſtrong, and courageous in the Love, in the paſſing through theſe ſeveral Gates: and fear not all the Attacks of the Enemy, till thou enter in this Bleſſed Land, and be there married to thy Beloved.

An Expoſtulation of Wiſdom's Pilgrim.

WHile I was in my deep Agony, a Spirit of Prayer came down, which ſent up mighty Cries and unutterable Groanings. Which, as I did moſt ſenſibly feel, pierced and broke through the Gate of the Eternal Deep. So that my Spirit had admittance into the Secret of the pure Deity, where I had Audience, and free liberty to pour out my Grievances, ſhew my Wounds, and who they were that had pierced me. Every ones Hand was againſt me, ſhooting their Bitter Arrows, adding weight and preſſures to her, that was bleeding upon the Croſs already, crying, *Crucifie, Crucifie, in Dying, let her Dye.* Now I ſeeing that I was to tread the Wine-preſs alone, and to encounter the *P*otent Spirits, the Throne-*P*rinces of Darkneſs, I cried and was in ſtrong Travel. Yet every *P*ang and Throw did open the Birth of Life, and gave me entrance into the Holy *P*lace. Where I heard firſt the Eternal Sounds:

Sounds: and then after that, obtaining the *Power* to be in a ſtillneſs, where neither Motion or Thought did ſtir, I was in a ſmooth calm Water, wherein no Dirt or Mire did caſt up, neither was there the lifting up of any Tool, or making any noiſe to drown the Voice, that ſpake to me in this wiſe.

The Voice of the Bridegroom.

O thou afflicted, toſſed and forſaken One, I will marry thee unto my ſelf. Thou art mine: be not diſmayed. Fear none of thoſe things thou art to ſuffer; for the Power and Preſence of my Omnipotency ſhall be with thee. Thou muſt be my tried Stone, at which many ſhall fall and ſtumble; thou haſt been refuſed, and ſet at naught, but I will magnifie my Name in thee, and yet make it Honourable. Only this I require, that thou ſeperate thy ſelf, and touch no more unclean Spirits of this World, for I can endure no Polluted thing to come before me. Therefore holy, harmleſs, ſeperated from Sin and Sinners thou muſt be: then in the holy Prieſthood thou ſhalt wait on me.

The Anſwer of the Spirit of the Soul.

At which I ſaid; Lord, how can this be? For though I have greatly deſired this Office to miniſter about the holy Things, that ſo I might be nigh to thee; yet the Worldly Spirit maketh a Challenge to this outward Husk or Body, and ſaith, that I am not got out of the reach of its Dominion. Hunger and Thirſt, Heat and Cold do attend the outward Man, which do engage its outward Senſes, for things which are External; ſo that none can live in that pure Abſtraction, till redeemed out of all Care for the preſent Body. This was that which I bewailed, and did plainly ask God if it were not poſſible for the Eternal Mind and Spirit, to ſupply all Wants to that which were Corporeal, without the help of the Spirit of Reaſon, which is King in that Region where the Curſe is.

The Reply of the Bridegroom.

After a little while of ſuſpending my outward Senſes, this Anſwer I obtained, That this could not be, till there were

a Total Death of the Body of Sin; referring to that in the ſeventh of the *Romans*, ver. 6. That being Dead wherein we were held faſt, we ſhould ſerve in the Newneſs of Spirit; as being diſcharged from the Law of the firſt Husband, to which we were married, after the Law of a Carnal Command: Whence we are now free to be Married unto him that is raiſed from the Dead, and ſo ſhall become the Lamb's Wife, jointured into all the Lands and Poſſeſſions that he hath. The Eternal Revenues are belonging to her, whether Inviſible or Viſible: all Power in Heaven and Earth is committed to her, and all things are given to thoſe that are his: whether it be Gifts of Prophecy, or of Revelation, or of Manifeſtation, or of Diſcerning of Spirits: or that high Tongue of the Learned, which only ſpeaks from Wiſdom's Breath.

The Preparation of the Second Marriage.

At which Opening, my Spirit even failed within me, as deſponding ever to get rid of my Firſt Husband; without which no Marriage with the Lord from Heaven can be. For knoweſt thou not,

(was it ſaid to me) that the Law of Sin hath Dominion, ſo long as he liveth? So from hence the Spirit did teſtifie that nothing leſs then a Thorough Death would put me into a Capacity of this Marriage with the Lamb. For he will match himſelf only to a Virgin Spirit, incorporating, and thereby changing into his own pure Humanity: and this is a Begetting into a Living Subſtance, which ſpringeth through the Death of the Old. Which as the Grain that diſſolveth in the Earth, and generateth a New Body: ſo in like manner doth the New Creature, ſpring forth; which indeed is Chriſt, our Life, whoſe appearance will put an end to Sin in us. Now what brought in the Curſe, the Care, the Toil, and the Impotentcies which diſtreſs poor Man in this his fallen eſtate, but a Deviation from his God? And while in this ſtate, he ſtands as a Debtor to Sin, being under the Dominion of it, this maketh him obnoxious to all the Calamities which do attend thoſe that live in Bodies Elementary. But now to hear of a Poſſibility of a Putting off of this Body of Sin, this is good Tidings indeed: and verily

the

the Prophet which is riſen in me, hath propheſied that ſuch a Day is at hand. And that I ſhall be a Witneſs of *Jacob*'s Star ariſing, and ſhall ſee for my ſelf, and not for another. Then ſhall that ſaying be fulfilled, *Death is ſwallowed up in Victory*; even the Death of that Firſt Husband, who ſo long hindred my Marriage with the Lamb. Who by a New Law from *Mount Sion* hath ſet me free, from the Law of Sin and Death. Be aſtoniſhed, O ye who are Wounders and Deſpiſers of this Grace; which I now ſee is near to be Revealed. For the Garments of the Bride are making ready: and it is granted to me to ſee, in whoſe hand they be.

O Wiſdom, to thee is committed only the Ordering of this Wedding Garment, which of divers Colours ſhall be, that known from all others may be the King's Daughter, who under thy Teaching and Diſcipline is committed.

April the 20th. 1675.

The *Shulamits* Debate, & Expoſtulation with Wiſdom.

OH my Mother, how is it that thou haſt ſhewed me of the Glory of thy Houſe, and of the Honour, Riches and Dominion of thy Kingdom, and hereby hath allured and drawn the Spirit of my Mind, that I cannot turn my Eye from thee, my Senſes being refined, and with thy Life cloſe touched, that I altogether incapable am to join to *Baal*, or to immerſe my ſelf with the druggy polluted Life of this outward Principle, which hath no conſiſtency with that tranſparent ſtate where unto thou haſt called me, with thee to have my Converſation, as one that hath obtained Grace, to be ſirnamed by thee, and admitted into the ſecret of thy Counſel, in order to ſome peculiar Service for thee. If ſo, why is it I am yet ſtraitned in force and power? What ſignal mark do I bear to demonſtrate my holy and conſecrated Calling to wait in

thy

thy Pavilion? What Commiſſion have I from thee to ſhew, whereby all unbelieving and gain-ſaying Spirits may be convinced and put to ſilence? true it is I have had free Communications through Tranſportation of my Spirit: but what is this without fixation, and Seal of the Power which may bear Record of its own Omnipotency, working forth to redreſs all Maladies and Grievances? ſeeing I have taken upon me to plead, ſuffer me yet a little to empty and unload my ſelf to thee, whom I well know to have the tender working Bowels of a Mother, and numbreſt all my Complaints; the firſt Argument is from thy free choice of me, calling me out of all Nations, Tongues and Peoples, no more to know my Fathe'rs Houſe or the Land of my Earthly Nativity, but to renounce and ſeperate from all, attending thy Appointments only, at whoſe Knee I have been for ſome time brought up; to hear and learn the manner of the worſhip of my God, which is expected in a different Living, All-Powerful Miniſtration, which to know is indeed Life; but to act forth from that Life, brings the Joy, Peace and Glory, which will be the Renown of

Wiſdom's

Wiſdom's Nurſery, among whom I have thus far found favour, as to have her Friendly Salutations, with Word upon Word, ſealing Inſtructions to me: but this is not enough. Oh the Spirit and Breath that goeth forth with all Influencing Powers, to create new Forms of things: this I know will give the expreſs ſignature of a Godlikeneſs putting forth through Nature's contemtible Appearance: Here is ſurely a matchleſs Glory to break forth, the higheſt Myſtery, which was ever unveiled, the beſt and choiceſt of all Wiſdom's Treaſury, yet to be brought out for ſuch as purſue, and make it their only one Intereſt, minding and regarding nothing elſe. Oh my Mother, while herein have I buſied my ſelf in putting and throwing off all Weights, that I might come a naked Spirit unto thee: How have the pernitious Neceſſities cryed for the out-part to have Right done it, to act, and work, and plot in Reaſons Counſel-Houſe, as the manner is of all which live in the groſs Animal Body; is known to thy all-viewing Eye, which runneth to and fro: and what my Conflicts have been, and ſtill are, while I have ſtudied to

evade

evade and make my eſcape through the Throng of Worldly-Wiſe Reaſons Guard, who have by order of their great Prince, watched me in every going out and in: when with my only Friend I would my Time ſecretly in all ſweetneſs ſpend, contrivance hath not been wanting to draw me down, to wear again the dark Linſywolſey-Gown. I being well aware through divine caution: Theſe are the Pirats that have lain in wait for me, to take what Subſtance is with me embarked. So that Perils on all kinds do beſet, but this my Ark above all Waters doth keep floating, (a Man of War is within) which will keep this Veſſel from being a Prize to the ſubtil Man of Sin, pitched within and without by Wiſdom's Skill: no fear of leaking while I thy bottom am, ſo ſaith the *Amen*. Thus encountring freſh with Temptations and ſtrong Guſts from the cold North, which I feel many times blow ſo ſharp, as if they would put back the Spring from coming on; upon which only my Hope is entertained, which keeps up my Spirit from fainting. Thus while I was pleading and preſſing hard for the finiſhing Power to come down, that might put an end

to

to all Strife, which is from the Root of Sin. [*Here is a Break, by the loſs of the Original.*]

Therefore, O *Shulamite*, do not thou judge thy Furnace to be too hot: it well becomes thee the ſame with thy Lord in all things to be, who in thee beareth, and endureth, and ſuffereth. Were it not that hadſt high Conjunction with the Deity, thou wouldſt not ſtand in that Enmity univerſally, to what from the Root of Iniquity doth ſpring. How much better is it to be numbred with thy Jeſus amongſt the Tranſgreſſors, and to bear the Sins of others, rather then thy own, that the Evil One may challenge no part in thee. How will the Bridegroom rejoyce to ſee his Bride as a ſpotleſs Lily, growing under the ſturdy Tree of Life, who therefrom will pluck and preſent herewith the moſt lovely Fruits that this new revived *Eden*-Garden do afford; here is private Walks, ſweet pleaſant Groves, where the Lamb with his Virgin Bride may fully ſolace, and none do them eſpy; Spirit with Spirit can walk and talk very hiddenly, linked and wrapped up in the Myſtery of the Trinity in Unity, from out of whoſe Arms

Arms none ſhall ever more pluck out. Oh thou deep Well of Love which thus freely flows, no need of drawing when thy Springs unlock: while thou art communing, what Perfumes doth thy Breath ſend forth? as a Cluſter of all rich Compounds is thy breaking up: Turn away thine Eye, for thou haſt overcome me with the Sparkling Flames thereof. How ſhall I be able to hold a Conference with thee, except by renewing ſtrength and transfiguring Glory, I be admitted into thy fiery Charriot all paved with Loves, there with thee my Bride to ſet, and evermore to fix: for greater Bliſs then this I cannot deſire to poſſeſs, who my dear *Sophia* art.

April the 30th. 1675.

The weightineſs of *Wiſdom's* Workmanſhip being viewed by the Eye of the Father, which only ſeeth into her deep Magical ground, where ſhe is an abſolute Princeſs to create and generate Spirits in her own expreſs Likeneſs, knowing

knowing well what her Offspring have right unto; and therefore their Education is to be anſwerable to their high Birth. Having ſuch near Aliance to the Glory of the Trinity, all muſt in Wiſdom's Children anſwerably correſpond, that ſhe may not be aſhamed to preſent and make challenge for them what by Heirſhip is due. Now finding the whole ſcope and tenor of my Mother's Laws and Counſels are, to put me upon Cloathing my ſelf with the higheſt Purity, that in nothing I might be inferior to the Glorified and Angelical Spirits, who have not ſuch a groſs Animal Nature to deal withal as I have; and yet required to be as Immaculate as the Lamb of God, I cannot but thus break out.

Ah my Mother, I do not ſay how can, but how and when muſt the Accompliſhment of this be, for which I am now in ſuch dying Agonies, that this New Glorified Life might only appear? While thus in ſecret Debate I was conteſting, becauſe my Hopes were delayed, as to the preſent Age, which gives right to an Eſtate of Glory at Hand: which is the Manifeſtation who are Jewels belonging to the Crown-Royal; O what

Raptures

Raptures of Love's Divine did I feel, ardently desiring a Dissolution from my own Creaturely Being, and from all others who in corrupt Nature's Genealogy do live, as one wearied and tired out of all, seeking only Fellowship and Bosom-Rest with my Mother in the free New *Jerusalem*, as it is known in its descent into the Habitable Parts of a renewed Earth, inclosed for the precious noble Seed to put forth in their manifold Vertues, Powers, Colours and Operations. All which be kept in their vigorous fragrant sweetness, as a ready Entertainment for the High Throne-Powers to welcome themselves here in Mystical Paradise, in which *Wisdom* hath recreated and formed another *Adam*, being Male and Female, a Production of her own Virgin-Nature, as upon my Expostulation was opened to me, who bad me not despond, but be of good cheer, for she was come to renew the beautious and fresh Glory of the now declined withered Garden, formerly called *Eden*, but now so over-grown with prickling carking caring Bryars, unsavoury Plants, all concurring to make desolate and ravenous. For such as the fallen Man is,

so

ſo is his place among Dragons, and unclean devouring Beaſts and Birds of Prey; out from which I have ſeperated and called thee to dwell on the Face of that pure Ground, as an anointed Cherub, to keep all in order in this Holy Place, ſuffer thou no ſtrange Plant here to put forth; neither luſt thou any more to taſt of that one Tree which ſo pleaſant appeareth to the dark Eye. Though a new generated Spirit thou art, yet not excluded from the Serpent's tempting dart, no more then he who was the firſt Begotten, who thy Pattern ſtill is to be. Conſider him in his Forty Days temptation, before whom this Tree was ſet, preſenting all Kinds and Sorts of tempting Fruits, but of none he would either taſt or touch: who thereby gave proof he was an impregnable Rock, fitly qualified the Father's high Truſty of all his Treaſures to be made: the ſame Yeſterday, and to Day, he is, alive for evermore, in the weak and frail Form of a Human Body, to perfect the ſame Conqueſt for thee, that ſo compleat through Sufferings thou in him mayſt ſhine Celeſtially; therefore fear not to go through the dark Valley,

or

or *Golgotha*, where nothing but dead and unſavoury Carkaſſes in thy way do dolie. True it is, the world without thee is a loathed place, but ſuffer and bear the Evil Manners of it for a little ſpace, till thy Reſtoration perfectly be wrought out, then power thou ſhalt have to ſubject all under Foot. Obſerve for thy encouragement, that Jeſus though from the VVomb inſpired, yet gradually in his work did proceed in ſet and appointed times, whereby all Prophecies by him were fulfilled. My Mother in this my Agony, did preſent before my anointed Eye, an earthen Pot ſet upon a ſoft Fire, in which was a Liquor of melted Gold, boiling with a ſcum on it, which was an Idea of my preſent State, which ſaith, Shew now thy ſelf, ſee how expedient it is to abide ſtill on this gentle Fire, that will not crack the Veſſel, but Refine the Golden Matter in it, which is to be caſt into ſeveral Moulds to furniſh my Houſe withal: no Veſſel can be fixed there, but what hath been tryed in this Furnace, therefore know it is to be no unkindneſs to thee, that thou art ſtill proved hereby: every ſeveral Fruit, that puts forth from the vital

Spirit Tree of Love must be dipped in this Pot of Gold, then will the offering of these Fruits be pleasant, because weighty and solid. Think not much that Gifts and Powers do not yet come to their Birth, there is somewhat more to be done in preparation thereto; it is no pleasure to either Father or Mother to see their Children go naked, and be poor and impotent, obnoxious to the Spirit of Reason's scorn and derision, who provides for their Children deliciously; at which sometimes thou art ready to stagger and tempted hereby to turn back again, fearing to pass through this Fiery Baptism, without which no New Name will be given; upon which is entailed that Dominion thou so much desirest: Therefore go forward, slack not thy Pace, the greater part is run of thy Race, though a craggy and rough way hithertowards it hath been, yet know before the end it shall all be strowed with fragrant Flowers, which are Glorifying Powers, Love-Tokens sent down from him, who will thee sign with a Spirit so divine, as shall out-do all the Children of Time. Now watchful be, call over all my Charge, observe my

my Word: ſtart not herefrom, and lo, I will abide ſtill thy Friend and Bride.

May the 29th. 1675.

Wiſdom's Pilgrim being ecchoed up, ſetting her ſelf as a Clock-Work upon its going motion; ſtill witneſſing ſomething ſtrongly winding up the Eternal Springs thereof; that Times number might not ſlick or ſtop, urging ſtill to one Gate after another, the Hand of Power to unlock, being raiſed up to a higher approach and nearneſs to the All-influencing Deity, with whom in the Night Repoſe, when deep Sleep had overtaken my Animal Part, my Spirit was wrapped up in high Conjuction and Fellowſhip with the Triune Majeſty, the Joy and Pleaſure of which was ſo great, that when I awaked, a Hymn of Praiſe was given me to laud and magnifie the Love which had after this manner viſited me, drawing up out of the Body ſo wonderfully ſweetly; who lay here powerfully in Love's Arms arreſted, kept for ſome Hours in this warm Boſom-Harbour, where the Spirit in-

quired further about theſe weighty and Heavenly Matters, which, with great preſſing Urgency, received this reſolve as relating to thoſe things manifold, which by the Mouth of Wiſdom have been foretold. Who again encouraged me to hope and wait, for the Day was not far off, in which I might ſee the All-filling Body of the Glory, which would be the end of former and latter Prophecy, whereunto I yet did well to take heed, becauſe it was the Life's Food, which for the preſent time might not only afford Support to me, but others who with me ſhall wing up their Lord to meet, all Cryſtalline, having no Spot nor Stain: to ſuch he will appear and number them among the Holy Train, to bear the Father's Name, inſpiring and ſhewing to me there was various Paſſages, which yet I was further to venture and believe the entrance into, which ſhould yet be more amazing to the intellectual Mind, which ſhall into its own Deep deſcend, to bring up ſtill what will Water the Garden, that it may be always Summer and Spring. Where I earneſtly invocated this might alſo be the Portion of my ſelected Friends, who

in

in this Holy Miniſtry were chooſing to wait with me, that they might clear, ſingle, and of a perfect Spirit appear before the bright All-piercing Eye of the Virgin Wiſdom, who to our God maketh nigh. Further I did ſee into the Myſtery of aſcending Spirits what Qualifications thereto was required, who are to be Spiritual Flames blown upon by a conſtant ſoft breath of Air from the Holy Power, which letteth in nothing which putrifies or is groſs and heavy, none could mount up that had the leaſt Weight hanging upon them: the Word did expreſs there muſt be a due Proportion, Light and Purity anſwering to each other; the Mind that would aſſociate with God, muſt carry a diſtance to dreſſy carnal Spirits, and all of that Nature, according to the high Birth of a Spirit: you ſhall know it by the Holy Greatneſs which it will have, not knowing how to be familiar with what is not of the ſame high extraction with it ſelf. Wiſdom is very Jealous leaſt any of her Family ſhould walk out of her Order; therefore that in her Love-Favour you may all abide, to whom this Word of Counſel ſhall come, that

to the Virgin of the Lamb be you Loyal, that in your aſcending Prayers, you may meet with no denyal.

July the 16th. 1675.

The Light Orb opened and all over-ſpread me, thereby diſpelling every Foggy Miſt, ſo that it brought to my remembrance *the Lord's Day*, which *John* ſaw, and had all his Revelations in; who was ſaid to be *in the Spirit*. And truly after ſuch a manner muſt every one be ſeized, that is drawn up into the Mount of Divine Viſion, to hear what God the Lord hath of his Mind to give forth. Which will only be entruſted with ſuch whoſe Spirits are fled, and departed out of all Animal Senſe, which is groſs, heavy and ponderous. But for a Spirit that would be All-ſeeing, and intelligent in matters Supernatural, to be uncloathed of all Earthly Materials it is certainly required; as, through great and free Love, I have been a Witneſs of, in all Conferences, and mutual Society with the Fountain Sourſe of all Spirits. For never could I hear, feel, ſee,

or

or taſt the Powers and Joys of the Light Kingdom, till I was paſſed out of the Cloudy Pillar of mine own benighted Reaſon: which many times ſet ſo hard upon me, as I often feared that I ſhould be violated out of all that which Divine Wiſdom had preſented to me; for an Encouragement to thoſe who ſhall by Faith overcome not in part, but in whole, triumphing over all Worlds. Which is to be effected, as hath lately been ſhewn to me, upon ſome debate with the World of Wiſdom, my dear Counſellour, who taking notice of ſome freſh Exerciſe that my Spirit was in, animated me thus: Be ſtrong, be reſolute, acquit thy Doubting Mind; for therein lieth the danger: for as much as no mighty Work can be effected either in, by, or through thee, until there be a full, cloſe, and joint Conſent of all the internal Faculties, and Powers. Therefore are there all choice Ingredients requiſite, for the making up of this Almighty precious Faith: and ſuch as are not to be found in every Ground. For thou art to know that there are different Soils in the Inward Heart of Man's Earth, as well as in the outward: ſome being

for one Grain, ſome for another; and all making together for the Increaſe of that Treaſury, which is to be brought into the Eternal Granary. Wherein every ones Work ſhall be proved, and all Metals tryed, of what ſort they are.

Now as to this which is the moſt weighty of all Seeds, and in Truth the Root of all, there being no Fruit but what putteth forth from this *Tree of Faith*, from which the Holy One can taſt any Sweetneſs, (as it is written, *Without Faith there is no poſſibility of pleaſing God*) thou muſt therefore dive and ſearch deeply: for in the Eſſence of the Deity this Grain of Gold is only to be found. And if it ſhould not drive forth it ſelf in all its united Force and Powers, it would never be reached to. But in that Ground where this Plant is deeply rooted, it will put forth as from a flowing bubling Fountain: which Water of Life mingleth with the Golden Mould, and ſo maketh the Compoſition of this high extracted Mineral; which hath done, and will yet do, all the Miraculous Things, in and through Nature: but it will ſuffer no check, nor contra-

diction

diction from Nature. Such is the abſolute and uncontrolable Soveraignty hereof, that it will not admit of any Queſtioning Spirit to ſet footing within its Gates. Here muſt be no Asking, How can This, or That come to be? If *Abraham* had made any of theſe kind of Objections, he had fruſtrated all his Friendſhip with God, who put him ſurely upon as hard things to prove him, as any in this Age ſhall ever be called to, or need fear to be tryed withal. Many worthy Inſtances more there are upon Record of ſuch, who by this Faith have ſubdued and conquered whatever withſtood them; ſo as nothing was too hard for them, who skilled were in the uſe of this bright flaming Shield, which hath for a long time been out of Exerciſe. For of late Age it hath ſcarcely been known, after this manner of working, to have been ever uſed: which is in the way of giving Being and Exiſtency to that which is Not. This is the Quinteſſence and Spirit of Faith, the immediate Begotten of the Father, that acteth according to the Will and Power of the Omnipotency. There is no Sufficiency in any but from this All-ſufficiency putting

ting forth. Which I adviſe thee to look up to, and wait upon, in the ſerene Stillneſs: and when the Birth is ſtrong enough grown, it will ſhew it ſelf whoſe Child it is. In the mean time hide and conceal it, and wrap it up in the Mantle of Love and Patience. The Nouriſhment hereof ſhall be from that Breaſt of Wiſdom's Word, by which it ſhall ſtill be ſuſtained, till it cometh to be a full grown Power, and of a perfect Age: and then ſhall the Government upon this Shoulder be laid, and both the Inmoſt and Utmoſt Bounds of all that which the Heavens and Earth contain, ſhall to this Spirit of Faith bow moſt voluntarily; as rejoycing to ſee *Immanuel's* Kingdom ariſing, as the *Morning Star* out of the Eaſt.

I have now no other Word to give, but that thou hold faſt, and keep the Word of God's Patience; enduring all Contradictions, rather then denying or ſhrinking back from this which will crown thee, and become thy Glorified Body. Be ſtrong then, O my Spirit, flag not: for my * Lawgiver out of *Sion* I do ſee, who upon my

* The Laws of *Paradiſe* were hereupon given down.

my Earth doth ſtand, with his Love-Fan in his Hand, to divide from what can have no conſiſtency with the Trinity in Nature.

November the 22d. 1675.

Wiſdom's Call and Direction for the Tabernacle Building.

UPon the *New Covenant* which was opened and eſtabliſhed in me, this Word came unto me further; Where is the Place for my Teſtimony to be put, except in the Ark and Tabernacle where I only give the witneſs of my Preſence? This is the great, high, and moſt conſiderable Work of all, therefore thou art noted as alſo them that are moved and ſtirred up to join with thee as known by Name to go forward in the framing and faſhioning of this goodly Tent for the Preſence of the Moſt Holy to take up in. Then cryed the Voice unto me, Put your Hands to this curious Work, according to the Pattern which Wiſdom hath given you. At this I ſaid in my Spirit,

Spirit, Ah Lord, where is the Stuff and Matter to work upon? Then replyed the Word of Wiſdom, Ye ſhall find all with and in your own Treaſure-Houſe, into which the Free-will-Offerings are brought; therefore be not careful as to that: your buſineſs is to order and manage the Materials provided to your Hands. This put me upon great Importunity for Skill and Underſtanding: for it was a New Work to us, and we muſt obtain a ſpecial Gift, or we ſhould be non-plus'd in it. Then this Word ſpake to me, Am not I with thee who deviſed the firſt Tabernacle in the Figure and Shadow, and made thoſe two choiſe Ones wiſe-hearted, for the effecting of that which was but a Worldly Sanctuary? Am not I come to give you a wiſe and underſtanding Heart? Why lean you not upon me for this Ability and Sufficiency? Nothing would ſuffice but Cohabitation with your God, and it could no other way be effected, but by this New and Living Sanctuary by me framed. Therefore as a tender faithful Mother I have not concealed any thing that might throughout accompliſh thee for free and mutual Society with thy God,

God, and beloved Jeſus: Now take good notice of what I ſhall inſtruct, and give Rules for, in order to this pure and perfect Tabernacle erecting. Which muſt be a Tranſcript from what is in the Superior Heavens, which the Majeſty of Glory fills; that the one may come expreſly to anſwer the other: and that ſo the ſame which bears Record in Heaven, may alſo in thy reſtored and New Earth bear it; where the Everlaſting JEHOVAH loveth to be, if he may but find a Receptacle ſuitable for ſo great, ſo wonderful, and ſo infinite a Security. Now then conſider to what a choice, eminent, and worthy Service thou and thy fellow Workmen are called; labour that my Stone may ſpring in you, which only can make wiſe Artiſts to comprehend the Nature and Manner of this Work; firſt then know here is no leſs then a Creating Power, with which ye muſt be endued withal, before you can make any thing of this Work: according to that ancient Prophecy which ſaith, *The Lord will CREATE upon every dwelling Place a Tabernacle for a Shadow by Day, and it ſhall be a Flaming Fire by Night.* Here is the

the New-Covenant Prediction come to be fulfilled in thy Day, that ye may rejoice in that which I create, and bring forth in the Birth-Power of All-Wiſdom which ſo readily can take out the Pattern, in which the High and Lofty One doth inhabit. This is not after the manner of a Terreſtial Formation by viſible Gold, Silver, Purple, Scarlet, or Linen, which Methaphorically Imaged out the true and real Sanctuary of God's Being, which is to be created in thy Internal Part. There the Holy Ark thou muſt make by me, who can extract it Magically, caſting the Mould from out of that ſuperior and undiſcovered Golden Ground, which at my Command, caſteth up all precious Matter for thee to work upon. Which unconceivable and unknown muſt be, for no common Eye ſhall ever this eſpy: it is the peculiar Gift which only doth appertain to thoſe which are called by Name this Holy Thing to ingrave Wonder-working.

Hereupon my Spirit was as one overturned, being appointed to ſuch a Service, wherein no Earthly Material, Tool or Inſtrument was to be uſed. For all Wiſdom and Underſtanding from the Rational

Rational Terreſtrial Man was prohibited, and to be wholly laid aſide, and only the Wiſdom which is from above, that indeed is Pure, was to take place and give Inſtruction in this great Affair; which tended to the ſettling of the Heavenly Promiſe through the erecting of this Holy Tabernacle. Thus being in a deep plunge and concern in my ſelf, how, and when to ſet upon the Work, as being preſſed out of meaſure, to proceed upon it, praying with all Prayer for my ſelf, and that other Perſon nominated in this Work, I received this Divine Charge, to perſiſt unweariedly without Interruption. For that if there were a falling back, or but a ſlacking in either, it might ſtop the Wheel. Therefore I was forewarned to be well ſatisfied in the Spirits, that I concurred and united withal, leſt that ſhould be mutable and not hold out to the finiſhing Work: for we ſhould be tryed, and if we were not perfect in One Accord, it could not proſper in our Hand, and then it were better to engage ſingly; if not clear, and cordial as one. Then was brought before me ſomething of a ſtaggering, which would be very hurtful, if at any time

time it ſhould in either of us prevail, before we obtain the fixation in the Body of the Power; for it was ſhewed me there would not want ſtrong belingrings to weaken our Hands in the Work; for the whole ſtreſs lay upon following and cleaving to our Guide, and keeping to the *Paradiſical* Laws which in the Miniſtration of the Spirit can only be fulfilled. Now theſe things ſinking deep upon my Spirit, drew forth many Inquiries and Heart-ſearchings, and Suſpitions, leaſt the Work ſhould in any wiſe be impeded, for I ſaw the Dragon upon his violence to ſnatch at the Birth, which made me cry, O ſave it out of his Hands, and carry us out of his reach. Then Wiſdom ſpake this Word, No place out of danger, but the Ark and Tabernacle, where your Strong Hold is the Sanctuary, which is provided for your Refuge. Then did I apply my ſelf to ask how long it ſhould be before we might herewith be invironed, that ſo we might no longer be in Fear and Jepordy. It was replyed, That it is much in our Power both to haſten or to prolong it: there was a poſſibility of a quick Work to be made

made of it, if we would follow it fully, intirely, with all Might; for it was of that nice, difficult, curious Nature, that every Interruption detarded it; God could make a Tabernacle to deſcend ready finiſhed upon thee, but it is his pleaſure to give thee the Honour of the Workmanſhip and Building hereof, that thou mayſt hear and learn of Wiſdom how to form and bring forth this incloſed Tent for the God of *Jacob* to dwell in. Then this Query did riſe up further in me. But ſeeing the manner of this curious Work, O Wiſdom, is to be effected by a Spiritual Magician, who by a Vertual Power muſt do all in it, how can we be capable hereof, till we come to be made ſuch? For who can make themſelves ſo ſublime and perfect, as to reach to ſo high a degree of Wiſdom as is required in this Work? Truth it is, O impotent Spirit, without me thou haſt no ſufficiency: therefore this underſtand, I do not inſiſt, or require thee to ſet upon this Matter of ſo great Conſequence nakedly, in thy own ſtrength; for then ſoon an abortive thou wouldſt make: This doth require as great a Skill and Power as the firſt Heavens and

Earth, with all the Hoſts that did belong unto them, which were generated through the deep Spirit of Wiſdom's Underſtanding. So know I do call upon this Original Breath infuſed from my Eſſential Power and Life, which reſteth in the Cell of thy Eternal Mind, till it be awakned by my Voice ſounding as a Trumpet; ſaying, Come forth, and gird on thy Spiritual Powers, and follow me, where thou ſhalt ſee in what Holy Affairs, and Spiritual Work, I will employ thee, knowing the Gift of Ability, which already is given unto thee; which now is required to be ſtirred up, to the utmoſt ſufficiency thereof, to join the Chariot of thine Internal Spirit with me, and ſo be the Wheel within mine, doing only what you ſee me do; who am riſen out of thy deep Central Earth, all things anew to create. Seven Pillars hewn out in the firſt place here muſt be, for this Perfect Sanctuary, all Cryſtalline, out from that Rock which is the Eternal Jaſper-Stone. Next is that fine-twined Linnen, which for Curtains about this Tent is ordered to be imbroidered by the Golden Thread, and wrought by the Needle of my Eternal

Eternal Spirit. In the third place, it is to be paved all with Molten Gold from that Everlaſting Mountain which thou didſt ſee; the Covering alſo of the ſame Orential Gold muſt be. All which though Metaphorically I do them thus preſent to thee, yet all ſhall be accompliſhed in a perfect Myſtery, as the Deity ſhall all over-ſhadow thee, who long hath waited this Tabernacle to ſee perfected in thee, that ſo the Covenant within the Ark might find a place of Security. Here thy God will chooſe to put his Name only: Where nothing muſt come near that is defiling. And therefore appointed are over the Thronely Mercy-Seat, flaming Cherubims, this Holy Place to guard: Whoſe cry is only *Holineſs to the Lord Moſt High*, who within this Tent deſires with thee to dwell, and with Power, Majeſty and Glory it to fill: but know, that here God will admit none into this ſeperated Court to come, but the High-Prieſt which hath the Crown of the Anointing Oil: therefore conſider the wonderful Purity, that is required when thou comeſt near to thy God to inquire, who will from between the Flaming

Seraphims commune with thee in all Matters and Things in which thou art to receive Commands. For now the real ſum of all that which is required in this thy approach, is purity in the higheſt degree, that can be extracted from that Original Sourſe, out from which floweth the Golden Streams of All-Holineſs, which will be found within thy ſelf, and in their riſing, ſo cleanſe and ſanctifie them all over, as therefrom this Holy Tabernacle will it ſelf form, and grow upon thee, till it ſhall have ſwallowed up all foregoing Tabernacles, as *Aaron*'s Rod did devour the reſt of the Magicians Powers. So know that God will be and live intirely to himſelf within thee, as his perfect Tent; enduring no Veſſel, or Inſtrument, or Spirit, to come here, but what hath the Inſcription of Perfect Holineſs upon it. For who may here aſcend but what can dwell in a Flaming Pillar of Fire, and not be conſumed? and be able to ſay, Evermore let me in this ſweet, aimable pleaſant Fire, O God, with thee abide, till I know nothing within me ſtirring, but the Ark of thy Strength and the Power of thy Omnipotency, which will be, and is, the finiſhing Glory of thy

thy Sanctuary. Where unutterably and perpetually my Spirit may be folded up as in an unknown Reſervatory within this Holy Place of Purity.

In order to the attainment of which Perfect State, this Word I heard, Abſtain thou from all Meats which are offered unto Idols, and feed upon nothing which is Common or Unclean, which is not purged by the Fire that burneth upon my Altar: a true Faſt ye are to keep in your Spirits from the groſs creeping Things, and flying Fowls of Imaginations that are apt to flutter in the Air of your Minds, and would feed upon that which is hurtful; making ye Infirm and Weak, for this Tabernacle-Work. For as ye are called and choſen to the Order of the Holy Prieſthood, there to attend inſtantly Day and Night, maintaining the Fire upon the Altar from the pure Spikenard, which is to be made up of all Spices, into a perfuming Oil, this is thy Service to caſt herein Fuel, or Food for this Holy Fire, to Feed upon: then all Offerings paſſing through this Fire are made acceptable becauſe of the Perfume, and Confectionary Art of the Moſt High and True

Chymiſt, that maketh this Eternal Compoſition, giving it into thy Hand to maintain the Celeſtial Fire with: Out from which expect the Cloven Tongue muſt iſſue forth, for it is the Spicy Flame, which inſpireth with the Holy Ghoſt; nothing goeth beyond or is like to this Oyl of Compoſition, for it contains all the Soveraign Vertue of the Holy Godhead: it is of the higheſt moſt ſubtil Tincturing Property, that it can paſs and penetrate through all things; the Extraction being from the *Arabian* Spices of all ſorts, mingled with the Spirit of Gold, which makes it of a wonderful ſublime and vertual Power: With this Oil the Tabernacle, with all that doth appertain to it, muſt be herewith anointed, as the Teſtimony, Altar and Ark. As in the Type, ſo in the Antitype look thou for it, it being of that infinite value, that a greater Gift cannot be given, and as I have directed, and given Wiſdom to model out the Sanctuary, and Ark of my Preſence; ſo likewiſe Skill and Underſtanding in this high and moſt wonderful ſecret, to make thee a Confectioner, which is the higheſt Art attainable; whereby

thou

thou wilt become a Phyſician to thy ſelf and others. But this requires great Heedfulneſs, Purity and Watchfulneſs, with Love and Faithfulneſs, to enter upon it with all Earneſtneſs, making it thy abſolute Profeſſion and Calling, not regarding nor minding any one thing elſe; but keeping cloſe within the Rounds of my Sanctuary, where the Basket of Bleſſing and Store is for thee to live upon. Oh that there were ſuch a Heart in thee as would believe, reſt and truſt herein, and not look out beſides me, then ſhouldſt thou know the length and ſtrength of *Jehova's* Arm, what it ſhould work, act, and do, in defiance to all Reaſon's falſe Prophets, which would not have thee break off from that ruſty Canker-eating Chain, which hath linked the whole Earthly Inhabitants together, living upon one common Store, not being able to truſt to me beyond what their Eye of Senſe doth ſee; which is no leſs than a fine ſpun piece of Idolatry, even among the Reformed Party. My All-piercing Eye this doth ſee, & doth hereof ſtill give Warning to thee, and him that ſolemnly with thee in an Holy Convocation and Prieſtly Sepe-

ration hath engaged, that in keeping of my Charge ye may my anointed Cherubs be, on which my Tabernacle may reſt in its All-flaming Glory: and make your way up to *Sion*, and the Free *Jeruſalem*, the City and Manſion-Houſe of God your Law-giver and King. All which may be witneſſed from within, as the diving ſtill deeper within the Circumference of your own Heavens, the pleaſant Sea of Fire, and Glaſs over to paſs, that ye may know the ſwift Sail, through the forcible Power of the mighty Ark of my Strength within thee, to cut off the flowing Tides of Senſe, with which in your Journey on ye may meet. Therefore venture ye not one Step to ſet, or one remove to make, till you feel Power your Ark to raiſe, which commandeth all whatever it be to obey. For it is the Anointed of the Lord that is to go before, his Way to prepare, all Mountains in its way to level, and to bring down, and all Seas to dry up, and all Worlds of Enmity to ſubdue. O great is the Force, Strength and Majeſty hereof, with whom it is as a Riſen Body, moving in its Oily Vertue. It is thy impregnable Fort and Tower: out from

it

it do not thou go, but as an Apprentice here Bind thy ſelf, for to abide; and then in the High, Spiritual Craft of the All-eternal Myſtery thou ſhalt be taught: and this unparallel'd Compoſition of the Phyſical Elixir, and of the Ointment of Life, how to make ſhalt be inſtructed.

But in the Firſt place a Covenant of Secrecy thou art to enter into, not to Reveal it to any, except to thy Fellow Apprentices; who called are with thee to work in the ſame Art.

Then Secondly, Thou art to fulfil the Term and Time hereof, in Truth and Patience unweariedly; till thou comeſt to be as Exact and Perfect as thy Teacher is: this Oil both to make, and then to keep in the Alablaſter-Box of perfect Nature.

Now I ſhall direct thee next how this is to be done; and that by way of Similitude. Know then that there is a ſecret hidden Garden, within that Land called *Beulah*, in which grow all Phyſical Plants, which the River *Piſon* doth Water. It is a temperate Climate, neither

neither too Hot, nor too Cold: and the Sun never goeth down there. For there is no Night, but one perpetual Day in the borders of this Bleſſed and Beautiful Land. And here do grow all ſorts of Herbs, that have ſuch a vigorous Seed of Life in them, that their Life never doth fade. Here alſo groweth every kind of Spicy Trees, which through the Exhaling Sun, through the reſt of the Divine Planets, do produce a mighty ſtrong Frangrancy; inſomuch that none into this Place can come, but Seraphical Ones; who are uſed to this pure Climate. Here are hid within the Bowels of this Holy Ground, the Veins of pure Gold, with all Oriental Pretious Stones. Behold I have now deſcribed to thee the Place, out of which the Confection, and Matter, of this Mageſtery, Oil, or Ointment is to be made.

But thou wilt ſay, *This is a Sealed up Place; none here can come; it is a Garden ſo richly furniſhed, that who is it amongſt Mortals, who with the Key may herewith be entruſted? Although into* Paradiſe *my Spirit is admitted, yet into this All-luſtrous Privy-Garden I could have*

have no entrance. True it is, that hitherto it hath been concealed; becauſe it was not proper for thee herein to come, until entred thou hadſt to be Wiſdom's Royal and Profeſſed Phyſician; withal taking the Degree of her High Philoſopher, to know the Nature of her Stone. The Matter whereof within this Garden hath it ſelf hid. Come gird up thy Spirit, put on the Sandals upon thy Feet, caſt over thee the pure Garment of the Cherubin-work; and follow me into this Secret Place. The Door-keeper here doth well know my Voice: to the Call of Wiſdom he will open, thou ſhalt ſee.

Which indeed to me accordingly was made good: for my Intellectual Spirit was hither preſently moved, and made to paſs; where in Reality, though after a Spiritual Manner, I did come, with my Guide, into thy unknown Plantation. Where Magically I did eſpy Beds of Herbs and of Flowers, in great order they did grow in a rarified Beauty, and their Luſtre they did caſt to attract mine Inward Eye. Then in great and holy Awe I did to my Miſtreſs of the Phyſical Art my ſelf apply. Who then ſaid to me,

me, Take good heed, and gather thou there where I ſhall expreſs to thee; for thou art come, where the real and choice Simples do grow out of the All-Eſſential Good. Upon which no Corrupter ever came, or could come: or with any of theſe Springing Eſſences was ever mingled hereupon. By the Serpent no Poyſonable Rays were ever here at all ſcattered: it is a Place which ever from his Eye was hid, by the Divine Conſtellations. All which Plants here thou doſt ſee, from one Seed do after their kind thus multiply in this Variety.

Now for the Holy Ointment, which I would give thee skill to make, Go firſt to that Bed where the pretious *Thyme* is included, and take there ſeven Handfuls thereof: then take the like quantity of the *Baulm* of Hope; and of the Sweet *Majoram* of *Patience*, according to the ſame perfect number, as the two former. To theſe let there be alſo added the Spirit of *Mints* Power, the *Eye-bright* of All-ſeeing, the *Rue* of Fortitude, and the *Hyſſop* of Purity. Theſe do thou gather when the Sun-Beams are in their greateſt heighth and Influence: and extract the Juice out of them,

them, and ſo diſſolve it with the Kidney-Fat of a choice Deer, that muſt be ſlain on purpoſe for this uſe. This thou wilt know is to be obeyed and yielded to, though it be even thy dear Senſitive Life, which for this Compoſition muſt be diſſolved: the Death of which is only Serviceable for ſo Secret an Uſe. Hereupon a ſoft gentle Fire from the Altar is to be taken; and then diffuſe in the Golden Veſſel of the pure Humanity, and thou ſhalt ſee what a fragrant Reſtorative Ointment this will come to be; whereby all Cures ſhall be wrought Practitionally, the Knowledge of this Art being engrafted in thee, as a Natural Scyon co-inherent within thy inward parts, to tranſmute and make all that which was of a divided Property, to be of one pure and rarified Sort and Conſtitution; as relating to the healing part, which through the whole Manhood is to diſperſe it ſelf to ſettle all again in its firſt Primitive Order.

Then again here is another ſecret greatly requiſite to be learnt, as the Spicy Oil, which is the Spirit of Spirits, extracted, and drawn out from the Seven Spirits mentioned: the Ingredients

to

to this are deep, and worthy of Inquiry: which cannot be illuſtrated but by way of Metaphorical Deſcription; which the wiſe and apt under Wiſdom's Manuduction will ſoon underſtand, for that all the Materials are lying or growing ſo cloſe about thee within this Phyſical Garden; which may be called the Eflux of the Deity, which evaporateth through every Plant and Tree which groweth here: from and by which ye may underſtand the high and precious Quality of whatever you ſhall a Compoſition make out.

Hereupon did ariſe a Query, Whether it might not be as effectual to take of theſe Plants and Trees as they naturally grow in themſelves, for an healing Balſom, and Liquor, for the reſtoring of Life, without mingling them in a Confectionary way? To this I was anſwered thus by the holy and profound Artiſt, that ſaid, Through the uniting of many Spirits, Powers and Vertues into one ſublime Subſtance, there is produced an Almighty Force and Strength, which would not be while they continued in their ſeparated Eſſences; but through the Coagulation by the Hand of Wiſ-

dom,

dom, into one Quinteſſence, it would have its vigorous penetration, as in the accompliſhment hereof ye may witneſs, if ye wax not faint, but perſevere with all diligence, and not be turned aſide, though you do meet ſometime with the Waters of Strife; but hold out, or all is loſt which already is wrought. For I would not that either of you who ſo voluntarily your ſelves to me have bound, ſhould grow weary, till I your Work have crowned, having choſen you out of my Olive-Ground to ſprout, that ſo ye may to each other empty forth, what I your Fountain have bleſſed you with, as a fruitful Womb to bring forth even that mighty Lordly Sprout, which will make your Heavens and Earth to ſhout; and all the Hoſts of them to praiſe and celebrate the Riſing *Star* from the Eaſt, therefore with all fear and care go on, and perſevere, till that all things ſhall be put under him who is born in you the King of *Salem*, againſt whom great Conſpiracies will be, but as he in you ſhall grow up, he ſhall them all defeat, through the Crown of this anointing Oil, which I am to ſhew thee how to make. Firſt then come with me into my

ſecret

ſecret *Lebanon*, where the Beds of Spices are, and take thee ſeven Ounces of the *Mace* of Grace, of like quantity of the *Spikenard* of Love; the *Camphore* of Peace; the Heart-cheering *Cloves*, of the *Saffron* of Joy; the Noble *Frankincence* of all Faith; the *Myrrh* of Triumphant Victory; the *Caſſi* of a Sound Mind and Perfect Heart. Take all theſe and put them under the grinding Wheel which maintaineth its unceſſant working Motion within thee, till they come to be an Oily Subſtance, mixed into one perfect Lump, then diffuſe all in the Juice of the *Pomegranat* for a certain time, adding hereunto the Powder of Gold of *Pervilium*, which is to be mixed with the Magiſtery of *Pearl*, and the *Ruby*-Spirit; all which cloſe in a pure Cryſtalline Bottle, into which nothing ever before was put, and ſet it conſtantly under the Sun-ſhine of thy Heavens for the perfect Clarification thereof: Which at the tenth number will attain to the full height of a Life-quickning Spirit.

Having taken good notice of this Myſterious Receit, I lay'd it up in me as a Precious Jewel, reſolving to follow the Rules of this Intrinſick one, and to make

make an experiment hereof if by any means it might be brought to a Triune Body of ſuch ſublimity. All which muſt be wrought in the Tent of the Virgin-Wiſdom, where no ſoiling thing muſt interfere, while this Compoſition is in doing: And only Sanctuary Inſtruments I did ſee muſt be uſed here. Having then order to diſcharge all out of this Celeſtial Place, no Servant which appertained to the old and firſt Tabernacle, I durſt to admit, for my aid, or help, or in any ſervice therein to imploy. Now all that are to reſt within this Place, where the Glory of the Majeſty does it ſelf unfold, with the firſt Balſam muſt be anointed; thus to me it was declared. Oh the great Purity that I did ſee was required in miniſtring about theſe Holy Things! it cutteth off quite from all Intermedlings in a putrified Earthly State; the Eye ſo ſingle and clear is through this Ointment, purifying it, that it cannot bear any more to behold in it ſelf either Spot, Blemiſh, or Wrinkle, knowing well none elſe in the Tabernacle of God's Holineſs with him can live. Therefore in the Oil of Conſecration I am appointed for to abide, and to drink of

this Liquor of Life, which ſuddenly may ready be through the diligent Hand that prepareth it, as I do both feel and ſee: which maketh my Spirit ſo intent hereupon, that while the great Artiſt is at work, I know not how my Eye to take off, that ſo I may be able and skilful after the ſame manner this to congeal, and mix in its number, weight and meaſure. For indeed ambitious I am this choice Drink always to have by me, that hereof I may take at pleaſure, and alſo give thereof to the Thirſty, which in Wiſdom's choice are thereof worthy.

And as I was thus ſpreading my Requeſts, before the Holy Mercy-Seat within the new raiſed Tabernacle, I heard a Voice from thence ſpeak; Anoint every Veſſel within my Sanctuary, that all may be ſublimed and ſcented with that Ointment, which Wiſdom hath within thy Tent made. Then in this interim I did feel ſomewhat break and fly, as if a bundle had been untied: Myrrh and Spikenard more pleaſant to the Noſtrils could not be then this. Somewhat did diffuſe it ſelf ſo richly, as if it would diſſolve me into its own Balſamick Nature.

Oh

Oh how affected was my Spirit with that Oily Burning upon the Altar, upon which the Seven Lamp-Spirits do draw forth Matter to feed upon! the Tabernacle needed no other Light then what from hence did ſhine. Thus ſurrounded in Love's Pavilion, I did ſet, refreſhed from what here did flow in, all throughout me warming. This was a good requital for my earneſt and all attentive waiting within the Sanctuary, not outdeparting, therein meeting with all ſatisfying Proviſion, which doth invite our Spirits here to abide; till the Spicy Liquor be fully ripe, which upon the preparing is, againſt the Great Day of the Feaſt. This made up is of ſuch choice Rarities as may well provoke our Appetites, having Intelligence beforehand at what a high rate our Table is to be furniſhed.

After the finiſhing of the Tabernacle-work, an order from the Heavenly Court did come forth for a Convocation of a Seven Days ſeparation to be held by us, who are called lawfully for to ſtrive to be Maſters of the Divine Art, according to Wiſdom's high Philoſophical Rules. Therefore in order to the

perfecting of this Balſamical Medicine and Reſtorative Elixer, this Counſel further ſhe did to me give forth; ſaying, Watch, Pray, and Wait, within the Sanctuary, gathering together as in one, all the Spicy Powers to make a Perfumed Incenſe, to offer upon the Altar; from which Celeſtial Fire will ariſe, which will make you Pray in the Holy Ghoſt with flaming Terrour, which only will effect the Bleſſing upon this your ſo great Undertaking, for which unceſſant Invocations are breathed forth from the Cloven Tongue riſing from the Altar-Fire, which is the efficacious Spirit of Prayer, that as a Flame inſpired through the Ghoſtly Breath, doth mount and paſs through all things: no Principle can bind or detain it, but ſwiftly it piercеth and prevaileth, when the Oily Incenſe after this manner is mingled with it; therefore as ye would Prevailers, ſtrong, potent and mighty be with your God, for to ask and receive; let the Flaming Incenſe ſtill your Advocate be, and then your Interceſſions of like force will be as thoſe of *Moſes* and *Elias* in their Day, as ye will ſee; now then a ſet and an appointed time let there be for theſe Holy

Offerings

Offerings to be brought unto the Altar. Draw near ye Holy and Seperated Ones, and dedicate it with what is unblemiſhed, multiply ſeven times ſeven your pure Meat and Drink-Offerings, till that you no more conſcious are of Sins defilement within this Sanctuary-dwelling; where forbidden is all Servile-working, during the time that this ſolemn Convocation is celebrating.

December the 28th. 1675.

An Underſtanding was now given to me, to know and diſcern the Root and Seed of that growing Myſtical Body, into which the Kingdom of God was to deſcend, which would finiſh and put an end to all imperfect things, becauſe it conſiſted of all Faith, Power, Purity, Wiſdom, Strength and All-ſufficiency; to make compleat the comers hereunto, that ſo their might be an abſolute Dominion within our ſelves, and a gathering into one Body all Spiritual Ghoſtly Operations, which are of impregnable Force and Might, till the Kingdom after this manner ſhews it ſelf, all lieth under the vail of Obſcurity, and

is little perceived or owned in one, more than another, be they never ſo intirely Holy, till the Deity ſprings and ſhoots forth it ſelf into a Body, that can naturally act like to its Omnipotent Being without limitation. Oh who are hereunto yet come, and what are all Attainments till hereunto we have reached? our Meaſuring Line can it dive and ſearch into the deep Abyſs of the great Wonders of the Immenſe Being? the whirling Wheel of my Spirit finding no ſtay for it ſelf in all it had ſeen, known, poſſeſſed and enjoyed ſtill ſtretched forth its expatiated Mind after that which was ſtill in reſerve, and kept by the ſtrong Rock of the Almightineſs, to whom with a freſh on-ſet I reſolve to make my Application, as not to be put off with any thing leſs than the Kingdom and Reigning-Power of the Holy Ghoſt, for which I had run thus hard, and could not ſtop the Chariot-Wheel of the high graduated Will, which would all Attempts make to graſp in with Love-violence, this my fair, wiſe, rich and noble Bride, well knowing her Dowry was ſo great as it would do more then ranſom me from all Sins and Earthly-Tributes, perfectly to ſet me free, and alſo Enfeof me

into

into that Eſtate to which pertaineth ſuch Lordſhips and Dominions as are not ſubject to Times Chance, or Fate; all which are Motives ſufficient indeed to make us preſs hard this Prize to take. We need not murmur or complain that this matchleſs Dove and Oriental Pearl ſo hardly is obtained, when well conſidered, no leſs we can conclude her highly worthy the Lamb's Bride and Spouſe to be only peculiarly reſerved for; being the Royal Princeſs and Queen upon whom the Crown is to be fixed, including all Celeſtial Dignity and Throne-Powers thereby confered to make this Bride all-deſirable, from which luſtrous Preſentation of her perfect Comlineſs and Beauty into one Spirit I was all inflamed, making complaint, bemoaning our ſelves, how we might poſſibly compaſs the obtaining this matchleſs Virgin-Dove for our Spouſe and Bride, who with her piercing fiery Arrow of Love, had us wounded ſo deep, as no Cure throughout the Circumference of this lower Sphere could be found, though attempts and proffers numerous was not wanting, to beguile and take off our Eye, charging & highly blaming us for aſpiring to

love so high, far beyond what Reason could judge to be aquivelent with our mean Estate. But all this nothing availed, or could Wisdom's Lovers pacifie, whose Quivers did daily upon us let fly, thereby still to attract us more nigh. Knot upon Knot through familiar communion was here tied as an assured Pledge, that to her kind Intimacies we might arrive, as we hard upon this worthy Princess did ply.

January the 3d. 167$\frac{5}{6}$.

Upon whose Encouraging Aspects and Love-drawings, I made my Address in the behalf of my self, and that other distressed Lover, that allowed I might be to ask so great a Boon as her Royal Self to be ours unitedly. Oh dear *Sophia*, how would this repair our Loss, and recover Honour upon our Disgrace: Oh tell us where thy Walks are, that our Spirits may thee meet; engage we will no other into thy Company to bring, but he in us who is thy beloved *Emmanuel*, to whom thou wilt thy Heart impart, and thy Secrets all disclose, he for

us

us boldly will, Oh thou Faireſt One, thee Woo and ſolicitate, darting back thoſe Love-quivers, that may for Languiſhing Lovers paſſage find into the deep Abiſs of the Eternal Mind, where, as in a pleaſant Grove or Bed of Roſes, we may ſit waiting for the Honey-Dews from thy Lips, which ſo ſweetly drop, when with us thou doſt talk: turn away we cannot that Eye, by which we have beheld thy Beautiful Perfection. Oh Love ſo ſtrongly thou doſt move and work, that no Repellings taken notice of are; the Celeſtial Fire makes this Water of Life within us to boil, that Love runs over as a bubling Spring into the Fountain, from whence it did begin; which makes our hopes that this mighty Stream and Tyde will fetch home our Virgin-Dove, that with us ſhe may fix, and not out more from us depart, but abide within the moſt Holy Bodyfied Ark. Thus I was quickned into a ſweet Senſe of an Immutable Felicity enjoying, while nothing elſe was ſuffered to break in to diſturb the new ſeeking Lovers within the *Paradiſe* do walk; this chaſt Virgin never is to be ſeen or ſpoken with, but either here or in her Father's moſt

Kingly

Kingly Court, keeping up to her Princely State, and will confer with nothing which is below her ſelf; it is in vain for any to make attempts her high Favour to obtain, without they can give proof that their deſcent is equal with the Lamb of God. Oh great Myſtery, Chriſt in us! the true and great Conſellor of this Spirit or Wiſdom and vertuous Diadem of Glory; no Ray or Look of Love will ſhe caſt, but upon him who is declared to be the Son and Heir of all the Heavens viſible, and inviſible Glory; this is the Decree of the moſt ſingle pure Dove, that none might her Deſcent expect, but ſuch as are throughout ſprinkled with the high and ſacred Blood, which all clean and meet do make for the Holy Matron within us to cohabit, in free Conference. My interiour Mind was to prepare for this Crowning Power upon us, to come down, to effect what yet lay in the Birth of a Sealing Promiſe, which again was renewed, and ſpake on this wiſe to the Steward, which had the Charge of this great and weighty Matter, that is the Spirit of Faith, the true *Eliezer*, that only faithful Servant which is to be truſted to take a Wife for the

Iſaac

Iſaac of the Heavenly Country from among the *Paradiſical* Inhabitants, which is of near akin to the Moſt High God, known and alotted according to the Determinate Knowledge of the Father of this bleſſed Seed, to whom the Heirſhip and all the Promiſes appertain: Therefore be ſtrengthned in Hope through the Hand of Faith, which is put under the Thigh for an aſſured Confirmation, that this my truſty Steward will not fail to bring into thy Tent that choice and lovely *Rebecca*, which ſhall refreſh and comfort ye after your days of Sorrow and Mourning, which I have ſeen you both as one Spirit, in waiting for the Nuptial Day with this Damſel or Dove of chaſt Purity. Now then give proof of your ardent Deſire and Love unto her, and diſpatch and ſend away this Meſſenger of Faith which only will and can be ſucceſsful in this matter, who having the Spirit of Prayer joined with Faith and Prudence, which maketh this Undertaking to be proſperous, ſo as not to return empty without this worthy and all precious Prize, which will anſwer to both, and all the Joys of your Spirits mutually to inherit her.

January

January the 5th. 167$\frac{5}{6}$.

From this Word of Inſtruction I was convinced of the expediency of having conjunction and mixture with the Female Virgin tincture, in which I was made to underſtand what Force, Might and Strength lieth couched therein, as the Womb which conceiveth and bringeth forth numberleſs Birth-Powers into a manifeſt Exiſtence: therefore no ſooner do's the *Shilah* grow up, which ſignifies the grown ſtate of Jeſus, that for him is deſigned a Spouſe & Bride, that ſo Male and Female in one pure Virgin-Body might meet together to quicken, and raiſe the dead Eſſences of the Life, which ſo long have been ſunk into its central ground, and is not to be awakened but through the uniting Powers of Spiritual *Sol* and *Venus*, which is after an Hypoſtatical going into each other; mingling Powers, according to the Nature and Vertue of the precious Golden Seed which in the divine Matrix is ſown, as the Materiallity of that moſt pure Ghoſtly Body, which from hence is begotten

gotten and generated, as was expreſly unfolded unto me, that we might know the way and manner of this wonderful propagation the Spirit and Bride. From this opening the great neceſſity was ſhewn me, for the following cloſe this conjucal Band of Marriage-Conſummation for effectual operation, depending thereupon: for the Man-God cannot be without his Virgin-Female, which hath the tinctural Deity, which is the Glory of the Lamb, Wiſdom's Bridegroom, which when grown up in us to Marriage-ſtate, ſeeketh a Companion that is ſuitably accompliſhed with all Divine Perfections, for Joy, Delight, and Increaſe in the Heavenly Gifts and Powers, after the manner of a Divine Celeſtial co-operation, from whence is the ingendring of all pure Births, that admiſſion and right have to the Kingdom of Light, Joy and Glory. In this lieth the great Secret of the new model of Nature again formed, and quickned in a bodified Subſtance, far tranſcending that which is brought forth according to the outward Elements, which is for ever remote from the Father of Spirits, who hath given charge that no Wife ſhall be taken for his *Iſaac*

out

out from that ſtrange Birth and Lineage: for all bringeth forth according to its Likeneſs; that which is born of Spirit, is Eſſential, Mighty and Powerful, as the ſimilitude of God. Now then ſaith the Spirit, that hath all good will to you, which have made out for this high Match for your ſelves: Oh go forward and proſper, ſend forth all your Royal Train to meet your *Rebecca* at the Wells of Joy and Salvation: preſent her by the Hand of Faith, thoſe ſtrong ſcented Love-Bracelets and Chain for her Neck, that may give full Teſtimony of both your high floated Affections towards her.

February, the 16th. 167⅚.

The going up from the Low Valley towards *SION* Hill.

BEing now caſt upon the Cryſtalline Shore, and there ordered to ſet down and wait for what every Spring-Tide out from this Heavenly Ocean would voluntarily into our out-ſpread Net caſt in;

in; which in the Love, Fear, and Holy awfulneſs I obeyed; reſolving to omit no known expreſs of the High Powers in their Orders ſucceſſively given forth; having their tendency for the bringing us through all the Plunges and Labyrinths of the Mortal Senſitive Life. Who like the King of *Shion*, would by no means permit the Circumciſed *Iſrael* to paſs through his Borders and Land peaceably, without commencing War, to afflict and diſtreſs, while we are making towards our promiſed and prepared Manſion-Reſt. Such kind of *Moabites* out of their Quarters do ariſe over us to Monopolize: but the wiſe All-foreſeeing Star doth yet go before, bidding us follow hard after, with flaming Banners out-flying, which ſhall ſtrike Terrour into all contradicting Powers, that would us in this our way detain; great Offence we muſt expect to give, becauſe we only deſign a clear Paſs, and in no one Earthly Village in this low Orb to ſtay; becauſe our *New Jeruſalem*-Bride, hath to us cryed, Haſt, come, ſwiftly paſs: burthen not your ſelves with any Earthly Trade or Stuff: for my pure bubling burning Sea of Glaſs will bring

in

in all valuable Store exceſſively. Therefore a new Wiſdom's Word did ſpring, ſaying, Abide quiet, and ſtill under the infolding Rock of moſt antient and known Power, which now provided for your Court is, while ye are here appointed to ſtay: bearing, and ſuffering the further cleanſing of your Veſſels, through the riſing Springs which here out with mighty force will upon you break in; till thus they waſhed away have all Matter and Mould, which made you no whit to differ from thoſe who the in outward Form do walk, act, and live according to the dictate of the corrupt ſenſitive Nature. Which that ye may be freed and ſeperated from, you are ordered till Times-Number ſhall be fulfilled, by this pure Golden Shore to dwell. Do not miſtake to think all yet with you is ſo perfect, and compleat, as ye need not the burning Streams from this boiling Sea into you to paſs. Know ye who are yet my Care and Charge, had I not hitherto you brought, all might have been loſt, that hitherto hath been wrought. For what Conqueſt could ever have been gained, while two Seas permitted were to meet, and caſt in upon one Ground?

Therefore

Therefore a ſtop to the Earthly angry Sea, which foameth from the deep ſenſe of a Quagmire-Center is determined into a reſtraint, and binding up; for care is taken for the prevention of this continued Strife and Mutiny, which made you in ſuch bitter Conflicts and Soul-Agonies, to be tyring out your days with endleſs Debates from Reaſons ſtrong Aſſaults. If once for all you can give up to the force of this ſtrong working Tide of that Spirit, whoſe proceeding is from your God and Jeſus, and no more put forth your Hand to prop up what this Holy Fire's Breath comes down to burn up and conſume: If to its Flames ye ſhall be caſting; into your Hands ſhall come thoſe pernicious Incendiaries that would Strife, War, and Debate within the Gates of that Holy Place of your Minds ſtill promote and maintain. Oh now then of fixed Will, all of one pure Goblet and Lump, without the mixture of any ſort of lower Mettaline Maſs, let me ſee you ſublimated and wrought into. For I would that ye might yet a Praiſe and a Crown to your Bride be found, beyond what the preſent Age hath founded or brought forth great Wreſt-

lings and Vauntings by his exalted Spirits out of an unſound Ground, and polluted Heavens, do put forth, as if the true Lily did bloſſom, as from out of a dry Shell and hollow Sands. But the Kingdom of thy JESUS is more deep, weighty and ſubſtantial, as ye ſhall witneſs in the patient, paſſive, proceſs, if you ſhall hold out according to my renewed Revelation, which ſhall attend the Tabernacle Waiters, and Inquirers, with the ſpotleſs Ephod upon you, as the ſeparated Ones, to whom my Secrets ſhall firſt be made known, in and after another manner, then the Counterfeit Birth-Talkers, make their boaſt of: for a difference I will put among the dry Rods which known ſhall by their greening, and freſh flowering, and ſo ſhall cauſe to ceaſe all murmuring and vain Pretendings to my Golden Altar aſcending. To which none right have to come, but ſuch as can bring the bloſſoming Rods with the Name of JESUS thereon ingraven. Alſo a Golden Ball I do to thee bequeath, take it and ſwallow it down, and after a while thou ſhalt feel it diſſolve, and out from thee flye: it

is

is the Soveraign Compoſition-Oil, which will preſerve that which is conceived and brought forth, for the donation and manifeſtation of that Great Day of JESUS his return, with the laſt finiſhing Power that will put an end to all Travels and Labours, Fears and Sorrows. Which ſolid thing is already given: only wait for its breaking forth.

February the 20th. 167[illegible].

Upon this Prophetical Opening and Inſtruction, I felt ſome of the effects, working through all parts of the inward Raiſed Body, and ſenſibly witneſſed by the pure boiling Streams, with force coming to make me all clear, and uncloyed of what the Salt briniſh Sea had troubled and caſt in upon me. Which till I was thereof ridded, and again unladen, my Spirit was as in a plunge, and Dead Man's Tomb, wherefrom nothing but Horrour doth give forth, as a dead and unſavoury Guſt: which no ſooner doth the Flood-gate of ſenſe open, from this

lower Orb, but this Suffering upon me doth immediately come; for how can two Contraries in one Houſe agree? no Peace or Serenity is till that only wiſe and potent *Solomon* upon the Throne over all do Reign, admitting none but his own Glorified Train. Oh when any of a ſtrange Lineage or Nation into this Kingdom, after its re-eſtabliſhing do come; how ſtrangely by this Heavenly King are they looked upon? Such are the ſlights and diſdains with ſcattering Powers of terrible Majeſty, that nothing belonging to the Spirit of this World, and its party will in this Holy Place care to ſtay, though they may, and ſtill do preſent, and croud in themſelves for diſturbance and annoy: as lately an offence and grievance of this kind I did meet withal from a high floating Tide of Sence, with which ſtrange Nations landed upon my Coaſt from a contrary Sea, who came *Balack*-like with great Rewards in their Hands to tempt me to leave the Tabernacle of my God, and the *Paradiſical* Land, to go along with them back again; where they told me great Poſſeſſions might be gained, and I no longer ſhould expoſe my ſelf to Poverty

and

and Reproach, as upon this viſible Stage at preſent appeared; ſuch provoking Arguments they hard upon me did plye, perſwading me no longer to wait within the Ark and Sanctuary of a forelorn Hope, as theſe ſubtil Spirits termed it. All which Floods upon me were pour'd; but Jeſus my Rock all over covered me, ſo as theſe Waters of temptation could not ſink into me. This try'd Stone ſhun'd not to eſpouſe my Cauſe, and quarrel, and plainly told me, I ſhould not always Married be with Beaſts, which out of the Wild Forreſt of Nature doth ſpring: the time was haſtening, when they ſhould chained up, and confined be in their own place of Black Darkneſs, as aſhamed to come forth when the ſet-time is accompliſhed for the Bridegroom's appearance unto us; obſerving for my forwarning that upon or near the time of ſuch invading and diſquieting Spirits conſpiracy, I am foreſhewn it, in way of Viſion. As thus, being in the Night ſeaſon impulſed to breath out ſome Spiritual Ejaculations, falling into a ſlumber, after I found ſomewhat graſp in upon me, and ſtruggle to take away my Life, having great Wrath and In-

dignation againſt me, ſo as I gave up, thinking they would have maſtered me, and bereaved me of Life: but the Holy Watcher was with me, and prevented all Deſigns againſt me, ſetting at that time a Pavillion Guard of Angels to reſcue me from the malitious Power, that was by the Spirit of Wiſdom to me unfolded. Who verified that many ſhould be the evil Eyes that would watch us both, and rejoice if they might ſee our Chariot-Wheels ſtop, and our Hopes over-turned. Therefore the Cry out and from the Holy Place is, Hold out, be ſtrong, give no place nor quarter to the Beaſt, nor to his Train: for your Jeſus is coming to take his Kingdom, and then you ſhall over all, in like Perſonality, co-jointly with him Reign.

With theſe and ſuch manner of initiating Supportations ſtill I found us attended; that our Faith might hold out, and in our Earth be found, when the laſt Trumpet ſhall be given for to ſound: which in our Day we may hear, if we can ſee that in our Ground and Field, the fruitful Ear is ſprung up, and looketh all White and Ruddy; for to

be

be taken and laid up, with that First Sheaf that is entred before us.

Not omitting an other forerunning Diſcovery of the continued War like to be ſtill held againſt, the reſolved Pilgrim to its *Jeruſalem* perſuing: Three Nights after this laſt Combat, I ſaw a Lamb come up, where I was ſetting in my Chamber, and run under my Bed: and there followed two Dogs which chaſed it, and would no where let it be quiet. So it came out to me, as for pity and ſhelter; then I beſtirr'd my ſelf to take theſe two Moleſters, and at laſt I conquered and made them ceaſe hunting this innocent Lamb, ſhutting them up. Then this chaſed meek one came and put its Head into my Boſom for Reſt, after its wearineſs. Much from this was ſhewed me, and I well know is to have its daily Accompliſhment: and therefore in this way is it manifeſted for Advertiſement unto us, who are thus far in the proceſs of Jeſus ingaged, that we ſhould not by any of theſe things be terrified or amazed, while we ſee the Trophy of Victory concludes the Helliſh Tragedy very comfortably.

March the 5th. 167⅝.

THis Ghoſtly Miniſtration in the Prepared Tabernacle, being all now in my Eye, knowing nothing elſe would glorifie Jeſus his Miniſtry; The following Manifeſtation hereof was after this manner peſented unto me: A large Fowl which had hatched two Birds I did in that Figure behold, till they were grown to be ſomewhat fledged, and able to look out for Food, but not able to encounter the cold Blaſts, nor the Northen Winds, blowing very contrary, and ſharp upon them: which made them ſhrink for want of freſh ſhelter, while now they were thus driven to and fro, the Birds of Prey watched narrowly them to devour. But away with ſpeed was ſent a fluttering Dove with out-ſpreading Wings over theſe to hover, to deliver them from the Kites Claws, which was juſt faſtening upon the one, who was not ſo ſtrong to run as the other who had got it ſelf immediately under the Dove's Wing for ſhelter. Then ſaw I a Hand ſnatched up the other Bird, and

put

put it under the Wing of the Dove, who with a ſwift Flight vaniſhed with them into the Inviſible Orb of Light.

March the 6th. $167\frac{5}{6}$.

This Viſion was a plain demonſtration of the third and laſt fixed State of the Holy Ghoſt, who for our ſuccour and relief will come to ſafe guard and carry us up to our prepared Kingdom, as it was revealed to me, that all former Miniſtrations would decreaſe, and unto us ceaſe. Though Wiſdom did conceive us in her Womb, and did bring us forth, and ſo paſſed us over in our Minority to our Jeſus; we by him having attained to a more grown State, he doth tranſmit us over to the care and charge of the Holy Ghoſt, where only we ſhall find winged Power and Shelter, and who will be a glorious Banner over us. Till which we cannot expect to act impregnantly in the Wonders of the high Eternity, who hath therefore given to us a new charge, that we may preſs hard, and moſt vehemently purſue this day of Pentecoſt. Which will bring in Omnipotency to concur

concur, and go along with the pure begotten Will. Oh then we ſhall take ſcattering Coals of Fire from this Holy Altar-Power, which ſhall introduce a mighty Flaming Breath from the Golden Stone Within that will diſſolve, melt down, and bring forth the clear Temple-Form; wherein ſits the pure Dove with her Virgin Bride: who will ſoon make back to drive from us the ſtrong force of all violent Tydes, that ſo we may upon all Seas float God-like, and ride God-like upon the Wing of the Dove, out of Viſible Nature's Eye. Where with Joy we ſolemnly do each other greet, being invited by the Governour of this Holy Feaſt, to ſet down as joint-Conquerors with him to partake, of what ſhall be brought forth, in the great Day of the Lamb, and Bride meeting together. When the New Wine out of the Fountain-Grape ſhall run down the New *Jeruſalem* Streets: when all the Store and Treaſure Chambers ſhall ſtand open, and nothing ſhall be ſealed up more from us; Who under the covert Wing, of this ſwift mounting Dove are brought. For the which the Spirit of Jeſus hath

moſt

moſt truly brought us thus far, as cauſe we have to hope, in that already I do feel ſomething in me to move, with a Cry ſtill running through me, The Lord your Bridegroom is coming. Which Word as a Cordial-draught is given, to renew both Strength and Spirit. Again, as we were waiting together in and upon our Temple-Service, this Word came unto me, Behold the effect of every Viſion is at hand, ſpare not to ſtrengthen your Tabernacle-ſtakes, and to fix your Temple-Pillars: for it ſhall be ſaid from this place, Bleſſed is the high Throne-Glory, who muſt prepare a Seat for this Holy One: and ſtrictly watch ye that no unhallowed thing enter in, into this ſeparated place. For you know not how ſuddainly the tranſmuting Ghoſtly Powers will ſpring out of its own Eternal Ground. Who ſoon will ſcent and ſmell, if any of the old leavened and putrified lump there be remaining. Therefore the cry ſo often in thy inward Land doth ſound, that ſo no unclean thing may there be found, and that all Earthly ſtuff may be thrown out of it. For the Holy Ghoſt is appointed in this new raiſed Temple to officiate; and all perfect

Service

Service to be performed at a higher rate, more Seraphick, and Purer, then in all former Miniſtrations whatever. Oh now then to my Call and Cry within you, take ſpecial Recognizance: it is my *Elijah*'s Voice, that the Way of the Holy Ghoſt might be made plain and ſtrait. Take heed no Lyon or Wolf ſo much as once ſet their Foot on it. *Make your Watch ſtill ſtrong, for ſlimy muddy Pits are on each hand, the great* Leviathan *there doth under Water lie, waiting to ſee if here you do ſet your Feet awry. For this ſubtle Serpent doth well know, hereby all former and preſent Prophecyes will be prolonged, if not cut off.* So that if, by any means, he could Ingulf you within this noiſome Pit, where all devouring Fiſh of Prey do lie, which ſtill would be eating out your Belief and Confidence, in what do's lie beyond the Border of the Senſes, he will not fail to do ſo. Becauſe it is not for the groſs, but for the pure and immaculate Eye only to eſpy thoſe Celeſtial Glories. Whereof not only to the Sight, I do here you, (my beloved Lambs) invite; but come, I ſay, and taſt, what in my upper Banquetting-Houſe is to be found,

to

to which ye yet ſo high never aſcended, where the Ghoſtly Body upon the Cryſtalline Sea is ſet. But ſtay yet ye muſt, and ye muſt it not touch with unwaſhen Hands; with ſtrong ſcented Oil, your Finger muſt drop, while in this Diſh ye them dip, to give proof ye are a prepared Gueſt, who have put on the Bridegroom your Robe: this will be your Tickets Teſtimony, that right you have to eat of this choice Meſs, which only for the Bride and Bridegroom are ſet forth. Though, with many ſweet and pleaſant Fruits, I have out of my *Paradiſical* Garden, you fed, and with the Spirit of the Vine, I have your Thirſts often ſatisfied, yet none like, or to be compared to this. Therefore it is reſerved as the ſtrong Meat, which only thoſe that are come to ripe and perfect Age, can bear thereof to eat. Therefore go thy way, and be comforted, that ye are entred into Love's Eternal Calendar, and may aſſuredly of this laſt and great Gift partake, as ye ſhall in the bright Temple grow, reaching to the full Stature of your *Jeſus*. To which Coming, fear not, but your Father will equally diſpence the Holy

Gho-

Ghoſt, as his free Benevolence. Grow, grow, get up to this high Nativity with all ſpeed: The Moſt High hath great need of ſuch worthy high Diſciplined Spirits to go forth, bearing the Heavenly Trophy, and Banner of Glory, which may take away fallen Nature's reproach. How much will it be the joy of Wiſdom your Mother, to ſee you come up through all Tribulations to inherit the Antient and Royal Seat, near unto that Great King, your Prince, and Perſonal Saviour; through the introducing of his pure Spirit and Nature: without which ye never had been capable, of ſo high a Calling, as to have fellowſhip with him, not only in the Knowledge, but in the joint Poſſeſſion, without any defraud; as ye ſhall ſee impartially, when this Ghoſtly-Dove with her Cherubin-Wing, doth with all Power upon you reſt, ſo as no more from you ever to flye, or withdraw. O run hard, ſtill cry, knock and call: I will aſſure thee from the Word of a God, it ſhall abundantly anſwer to all.

A Memorandum.

March the 13th. 167⅚.

FRom the 6th. of this preſent, to the 13th. I have been exerciſed in great Conflicts, upon and through a ſudden ſurprize upon the mortal part of my Companion and Fellow-Labourer in that *Paradiſical* Husbandry; he being ſmote, and ſtruck as with a *Leviathan* Dart upon his Animal and Vital Spirit; the firſt time was on the *Monday*, being abroad, upon his returning home; which went over again. The next Day about the ſame time a Feaver took him, and in great Violence ceaſed on his Heart, and ſo he wreſtled a good ſpace of time, in great Anguiſh; which ſo affected me, that I drew in, and awakned a great Travel for his eſcape from theſe Sorrows of Death, which had ſo ceaſed upon him: I having had ſome warning of an imminent Danger and Peril, which I ſaw the Night before he was firſt afflicted, and came down to advertiſe him hereof, before

fore he went from home: As thus, there was a deep Pit with great Swelling Waters, under which the ſubtil *Leviathan*, with his outſtretched Jaws, did lie, to graſp in ſuch as near there did walk. Now the Doctor with my ſelf being that way to paſs, I heard a word uttered, Be ware, come not too near: it is a dangerous place. Upon which I watchful was, and took good heed, and avoided it, that the Doctor might not therein be ingulphed; but draw off with all ſpeed. Which did predict there was ſome Danger nigh; this being the Pit of Death, as by the effect thereof ſoon did ſhew it ſelf: But the mighty *Jehovah* hereunto a Counter-check did give, to reverſe what the deſtroying Angel was upon executing. For this ſecond aſſault was very grievous, being upon *Tueſday*; which did abide on his vital Spirits from 4 in the Afternon, till 10 at Night. In which interim a *Daniel's* Spirit did come down, which in us did Pray with mighty fervency, winged up by Faith; as knowing that in this aſcending Power ſtood our help. For after I had ceaſed, and the Doctor began to Pray, I ſaw a bright Star dance about his Bed,

and

and a Word came with it unto me, I have heard, and I will deliver, for my own Name ſake, out of the preſent Jaws of Death. This was a ſignal Evidence that Saving Health was near, and that in this Hour of Exerciſe *Jeſus* with his Healing Vertue would appear; which ſoon after was witneſſed. So the Pains for that time were aſſwaged; and he ſlept that Night, and the next Day had reſpite: So as we did hope this Storm was gone over. But on *Wedneſday* Night he found himſelf ill again. So together we did ſeek the Lord for his Counſel, whether or no he might venture upon ſome outward means, to help to remove that violent Humour, which by that ſtrong *Leviathan*, would have graſped away his Life. For without permiſſion from the Court and College of our Spiritual Phyſicians, we dared not to adventure; becauſe we had committed the whole Cure of this deadly Wound, to thoſe All-healing Soveraign Powers.

While then we were ſupplicating and ſoliciting to know the Mind of Wiſdom herein, this Word came; It is ſuffered in condeſcention to the inſtability of your Faith: however by Grace the cor-

ruptible Drugs ſhall be changed in their Conſtitution, and Quality: for elſe they in this caſe could not be available. For know, that my ſecret Medicine muſt be the Preparative. Then after this the Doctor was free to take a Powder, which gave him two or three Vomits, and Purgations. On *Thurſday* Morning after which he was very cheerful, and thought himſelf to be eaſed of his weight, and talon which had ſo terrified him: but after he had Dined, it beſet him again, more fiercely and violently then at any time before; the extremity being ſo great, as he deſired to be releaſed by Death, as the greateſt kindneſs, which he could in this hour of Extremity of his Heavenly Father ſeek and requeſt for. At this ſudden onſet upon him I was ſomewat ſtaggered: for the Black Cloud of Death ſeemed all over to cover him, which ſeemed to make void and fruſtrate thoſe Words and Tokens I had received for his Reſtoration on the *Tueſday* Night before. But in this juncture of time I felt a Power upon me to deſcend, that made me Pray as in an all-Bloody-Agony: and a mighty Striſe betwixt Fear and Faith was in me. But the ſtrong

Angel

Angel of Faith prevailed, and I felt ſomething move, that was all aiery, mighty, and ſwift, to overcome and conquer: and which would not permit to give him up to what he himſelf deſired. Then had I a ſight of all the dark afflicting Powers to be put under his Feet, and that they ſhould no longer over his mortal part have power. The Relation of which I did to him declare: but ſuch was his anguiſh, that at that time he could nothing from me hear. So this Day and Night was paſſed away in this terrible Conflict. All Night I retired from him, wreſtling with my God on his behalf; waiting and watching what the iſſue of this trial would be. For I do not know that I ever was in any one thing more proved; becauſe of the Word that came, that he ſhould be ſaved from Death. Towards the Morning this Word came to me, God is not a Man, that he ſhould repent, or reverſe what he hath ſpoken, as to him for whom thou haſt prayed. Then coming to him, I found him yet Ill. Then had I another Word all that Day followed me, ſaying, I am come to give him Life, and that more abundantly: therefore let thy mind

hereupon be ſtayed. So I ſaw the good Hand of our God was near, and did [illegible]e whole Cure; and after this Bleeding, he found a great alteration, although before that, his Extremity was much mitigated, but not ſo ſenſibly taking it away, as he now in himſelf did ſee. So that by the Counſel of Wiſdom, he was hereunto directed moſt expreſly; to whoſe ſight the Malady was only conſpicuous: all outward Phyſicians in their ſight would have been too ſhort, and their power too weak; and had been befooled and fruſtrated, if any expectation had been thence. For the Word for immediate Healing ſtill followed cloſe one upon another, as matter of doubt aroſe. Again the Word thus ſpake, O faithleſs and unbelieving, have I not ſaid, I will make him perfectly whole? Which was the laſt Confirmation, that I had on his behalf, as to his outward Recovery. Upon which I fully reſted, and was quieted as to him: who from this time recruited his Natural Force and Strength, which was abated more then he himſelf was ſenſible of. But gradually he ſhall grow to his former ſtrength again, as a Monument

ment of Praiſe to him, who had renewed his Life and Being: which the Princeſs of this World did War againſt, with all the poyſonable Influences of the lower Elements, concurring, and triumphing that their Mortal Robe was wrought out in him. For the Dragon did ſee he would much more be a profeſſed Enemy than ever, to all his ſtrong Holds and Territories. But Wiſdom's Antidote of ſuch an high extracted Compoſition was made up, that it expelled all his poyſonable Influences; ſhe coming in with her Adjuring Power and unreſiſtible Spell, ſaying, *O Death, I will be thy Death*: Thus the Victory was obtained through the Life-Blood, ſprouting freſh from the Fountain-Godhead.

Praiſe, Praiſe; Glory, Glory, all in us, all round about us, go forth with Acclamations, and Thanks-giving-Offerings for ſuch a ſignal Deliverance, as we have been made Witneſſes of, which for our future Encouragement Jehovah *hath wrought.*

March the 15th, 167⅞.

After all this, coming into my ſolitary compoſure of Spirit, waiting upon my Temple-Office and Service, where I met with a bright encompaſſing Cloud, the Tabernacle-Witneſs roſe, and ſpake thus in me, I have now anſwered to thee the deſire of thy Heart, who preſſed me hard to give thee a Sign to effect ſomewhat through the operating force of Faith, that it might work to a Deed and Wonder. Behold, and ſee this in the reviving, and reſtoring thy Friend's dead Body: which is to be great and marvellous to each Spiritual Eye. For know all this reſtoration was managed by my Omnipotency, that ye might not doubt the Root of this all ſprouting Power will yet further work out, and that your Prince and Saviour may yet live again, that hath been ſo long ſlain. Expect him: he is at hand, to take now for himſelf in you a Kingdom, wherein the peaceable Reign ſhall be by this *Soloman*. And the Holy Temple muſt be Built by Wiſdom's Hand, that the moſt Holy Dove

Dove hereupon may deſcend moſt ſwiftly to rouſe, and raiſe up the dead Seed which aſleep is yet in Jeſus; therefore know as a Type of this, was this late raiſed Man, who through great Strife hath obtained his Life. Now the ſame ſtrong Angelical Powers that here did move in thee, on his behalf, muſt doubled be upon you both, for the drawing down the Riding Power, and Triumphing Birth of this more excellent Life of the Holy Ghoſt.

March the 16th. 167⅝.

The Doctor being much recover'd, and the Mountain, and heavy Talon of Death removed, he was very ſweetly Spirited on the Lord's Day, and carried out in Prayer, ſpeaking & ſinging. A few of us meeting together, did own that day his Signal Deliverance. The next day, being *Munday*, in the Forenoon waiting together, I had this Word put into my Mouth immediately and unexpectedly. As verily as ye have been Witneſſes of my Power in plucking him out of the Pit of Death, and guarding him

from the violent Executioner thereof; ſo this ſhall be a Sign that ye ſhall aſcend up into the Houſe of the Lord, even the Holy Mountain of that God, who hath in this hour of diſtreſs appeared, and ye ſhall ſurely inherit the precious things, that your Eyes ſhall there ſee: Which have been long laid up in ſtore, to be given to ſuch, as can aſcend with their bright Temple-Bodies, which are now to be your Change of Rayment, that ye may in this Holy Place both meet and know, I am, and will be unto you what yet cannot be conceived or believed. Therefore to the charge of Wiſdom expreſly keep, and ye ſhall ſee what the iſſue of being obedient to the Law of her Mouth ſhall be: who would not that ye ſhould have leſs Purity, Power, and Dignity then your Jeſus, who is exalted, and hath the Command to give, and take, whatever doth lie in the Father's vaſt Treaſury. Know then no leſs freedom, ye ſhall have with Wiſdom, in her ſecret Stores, who nothing will or can deny to conquering Spirits, who through all Throngs do puſh, and through all Armies do paſs, and will not be fearful, or ſo unbelieving,

as

as to be terrified, although ye ſhould like *Eliſha* be encompaſſed with Legions of contradicting Spirits. Which may happen to prove what Magnanimity, and Spirit of Faith ye have, to truſt unto: And whether or no ye will reſort to this Treaſure, that lately hath been broken up for you, that ye might know where ſtill to retire, and on all ocaſions go to ſeek out what Power and Armory of Strength, ye ſhall need for your preſent Succour and Fortitude. Oh towards this let your Eyes be moſt abſolutely fixed: for it is your Father's pleaſure, out of this Temple, and Treaſure-Houſe to bleſs you. Covet nothing here below, but wait ye upon that liberal Hand, which doth all out here command. If ye can arrive to believe without doubting, then ye ſhall ſee what weighty Draughts out of Wiſdom's Deep you will be able to draw up at pleaſure; ſo as ye will no more need, or regard to go down to this World's enchanted Sorceries for aid. All and enough you will have in your own Power. Search and ſee what in this City-Treaſury is: as you are by Wiſdom brought up hereunto. Take boldneſs and freedom to ask, and take

take what may make for your Preferment, in all proportionableneſs to Chriſt your Head. Who is the great Prince and Commander here, and would have you diſpatch, and clear off all Earthly Scores, and come after him with all your aſcending Might, where there is depth of Glory to drown ye, out of all tranſitory Sight. Remember ye that Word which he ſaid, and do now in Spirit aver it again to thee, that all whatever the Immenſe Deity hath to the utmoſt, and full extent of that fulneſs in all Riches, Power, and Greatneſs to an Everlaſting Dominion is now poſſeſſed by this Jeſus, as his own in common, with the high Throne-Majeſty. And hath power to entail the ſame where, and upon whom he will. By which Will, ye are elected and choſen by this great and high Apoſtle, to the ſame Profeſſion, and Participation of Power, and Dignity, as joint-Heirs with him. Therefore take heed, that ye derogate not from this your high Calling, but bear up to the Witneſs hereof, and to the acknowledgment of the Father, the Word, and the Spirit of Wiſdom, all agreeing to empreſs the Mark, and living Seal upon you, that

ſo

ſo right to all thoſe wonderful, and rich Goods, that have been ſhewn you, in the Houſe of your God, ye may jointly enter upon, as your own Inheritance. Hitherto ye have ſtood off in the miſtruſt, and diſpute, whether or no ye might make challenge hereunto, as being anxious of Sin, and inaffected, which indeed might well clip the Wing of your aſcending Power, and daſh your confidence. For no boldneſs indeed here could be, till Jeſus by Water, Blood and Spirit, did come to cleanſe you fully and throughly from all Sin and Unrighteouſneſs, and thereby he himſelf became your Temple-Body, as now ye may witneſs indeed. Therefore Stowage is made for taking in of theſe precious things. Open wide henceforth, and let all in, which ſhall drop from the Everlaſting Oily Mountains, and Heavenly Hills, upon the pure Gardens of your pure Minds, and whatever ſhall diſtill, as upon my choice Lillies on the ſmooth Waters of *Shiloh*.

March

March the 19th.

Upon this Day is a large Tranſcript by Dr. *P.* of ſome Divine Opening, which he thought good to conceal under a ſecret Cypher; and may poſſibly relate to ſome Oppoſitions againſt this Temple-Work.

March the 23d. 167⅚.

On the Morning Watch, as I was ſpreading the preſent diſtreſs of things, this Word came to me, Salvation, Salvation, and Victory! The oppreſſed at laſt ſhall go free; If zealous as *Phineas*, he ſhall be for me; His Eye is not to pity or ſpare, but he is to riſe up in his Prieſtly Power to kill and deſtroy, that which hath his *Nazarite* Purity defiled and annoyed. Then no more Curſe nor Plague, but all ſhall be ſtopt and ſtaid. I have attempted this Bloody Offering, nothing more precious is to my Sight; nothing like this could make way, for the high aſcending of my beloved Pilgrim, who ſo long with Weights and Fetters

Fetters from me hath been kept down, and evermore by one or other, was ſtill bound. Oh the free, and undefiled Virgin-Spirit is for me, who makes but one Heart with me. This Word came very emphatically and powerfully, and hath a weight ſpeaking in them; which my Spirit did breath out for their effect, upon this beloved *Nazarite*, that ſo all Plummets might be cut off, and the Tomb-ſtone removed, which did keep down his riſing Body, that is no more to be touched with mortal Senſes; being elected for a high and unparallelled Work, which will admit of no hanging upon by any thing that is ponderous.

March the 24th. 167⅞.

A Breviate of the late Perils we were in.

HAving for ſome ſpace of time, encountred with high Storms & great Bluſterings, one ſwelling Wave following another, threatning to tear and to make a wrack, and ſplit our Ship, in which

which we were embarked, through the good Hand of the moſt high Wiſdom: Being now come within the ſight of our Land-mark, which ſo near was to be anchored upon; ſuch were the contrary Winds from the Troubler, as to put us back again in this our Spiritual Voyage. But the good Pilote, whom the Seas and Winds muſt ſtill obey, was for, and with us, ſending forth the Words of Power and Authority, for this raging foaming Sea, which caſt up Miery Mountains, to be ſtill and quiet: which otherwiſe would have ſunk the Ark of our Faith, which, to the Praiſe of *Jehovah*, was mightily in all theſe violent fumations born up, and ſecured, we being charged not to fear, nor to move out here, but ſtill to hoiſt up that mighty Sail, and to wait for that holy Breath and Wind; Which none know, but they that are in it, from whence it comes, and whether it will carry ſuch, as wholly confide in it; as may be ſpoken by the Experienced. For being in great Conflict, upon the Doctor's account, whom the evil ones Malice was chiefly ſet againſt, to keep him down from riſing in his work: having put ſuch an Iron-Yoke upon

upon his Neck, and Burthen upon his Shoulder, as grew more heavy and oppreſſing, as his Sight was grown clear, and Judgment ſound, having been a long time in great Sufferings under it, which for the working Wheel ſake, which jointly we were engaged in, I was often and much in private with my God, for a total releaſe and acquitment, that whatever peſtred, and hung upon him now undeſirable, might be cut off. For to me it was ſaid again and again, An untouched and free *Nazarite* from all *Dalilah's*, thy Yoke-fellow muſt be, or elſe under the Curb of this grievous Iron-Yoke, which will cruſh and ſtop his Vital-Breath Powers, ſo as to hinder the free paſſage and play of Wiſdom's bright Star, which alone will lie as a bundle of Myrrh in the Boſom of his pure Heart. Single Chaſtity is all, and the chief Dowry which ſhe makes Inquiſition for, and therefore of all low amorous entangling Loves, we had need to be well aware: to one only Mate we muſt for ever cleave, and ſo bear his Name, and ſo we are all his Royal ſtate. Theſe Counſels ſtill daily followed me, ſince his deliverance out of the Snare and Pit of Death, ſo

did

did I believe to ſee all Cords would be broken; for that Word came to me the 20th. Inſtant, I will ariſe, ſaith thy God, as in Mount *Perazim*, that he may do his Work, his ſtrange Work, and bring to paſs his ſtrange Act. This Scripture was brought to me, and opened thus, being much ſtated and preſented, as our Cauſe was parallel with *David*, whom God highly approved for, that being newly ſettled in his Kingdom, after great Wars, was again invaded by the *Philiſtines*, and having brought up the Ark of God, enquiring, had a reſolve, that his Enemies ſhould be ſubdued before him; as he acknowledged, ſaying, That God had broken in upon them, like the breaking forth of Waters, therefore they called the Name of that place, 1 *Chron.* 14. 11. *Baal Perazim.* Now this by the Prophet *Iſaiah*, is called over and made mention of, Prophecying for ſuch a Manifeſtation of his Riſing Power yet to come, when again he will ſet his Hand, as in our Day, to recover us out of the Hand of the Spoiler. Being much diſtreſſed for the Work, leaſt theſe Inundations ſhould ſtop the Life Wheel, either in them, or in my ſelf going forward.

forward, this ſweet Word was opened to me; I will ariſe as in Mount *Perazim*, your Enemies ſhall know ye do not go out in Battel without a God's Armory: Your Ark which is riſing, will, and ſhall make all, in you, and all without you to reel, ſtagger, and fall before you: for I have yet greater and more mighty Deeds, and ſtrange Acts to appear in, for my own renown, in, by, and through thoſe, in whom I find a *David*'s Spirit and Heart according to my own: with ſuch ſhall not only go forth my ruſhing Sounds, but ſtrong Powers, to effect and bring to paſs ſtrange and mighty Acts; whereby it ſhall be known in whom my Temple-Glory reſteth. I will now ariſe to give my ſignal Mark of Honour to my defied and contemned ones, my Spirit ſhall begin to move even now at times, as ye ſhall look and wait for it, within the Tent of Nature, as the forerunning Scatterings of that promiſed all Ghoſtly Dominion and Power, that is very ready, and near to be revealed to the pure *Jeruſalem*-Worſhippers and conſtant Waiters: upon whom my Eye will be, to confer upon them this great Dowry,

which will not be entruſted but with moſt conſtant Attenders in the pure Temple-Body of *Jeſus*; waiting and offering upon that Altar within, being determinated into a ſtable, fixed, unchangeable Mind and Spirit. This is that which is expected from you both; whom Wiſdom hath with her Love-guile caught in, with her Golden Cords, that ye may to this great ſtate of glorious dominion reach, though it doth coſt you ſo high as the death and breach to all other Lives, wherein the vain empty ſolacements of this viſible State ſtood: in the deſpiſing of which no Repentance ſhall ever be, but Reward upon Reward, after all Tribulations out of your Mother Wiſdom's Treaſury ſhall you fetch out whatever good and profitable things you ſhall thereby eſpy, to uſe and ſpend, to the account any praiſe of my Glory.

March the 25th. 1676.

This Morning I felt mighty ſtrong Guſts, and Powers come into me, which aſcended out in Prayers, that the Sign might follow to give the demonſtration of our particular Election, and Calling,

Calling, as it did upon the firſt Goſpel Profeſſors; that we might have Power to caſt out unclean Spirits: So to co-work and mingle with the Meek and Eternal Life-Eſſences of the Lamb, as that we may be able to ſend forth ſuch vertual Rays of Powers, and Sweetneſſes, for our own and others Safety, Guard, and Relief. For I heard this Word: Go not out without your Shepherd's Bag and his Staff; for out of an Inviſible Store ye muſt ſpend, and bring out from your own Heavenly Country and Father's Houſe; as unknown and Strangers in this Land, where your outward Feet do ſtand; who will not truſt, or credit further to you give, then they ſhall ſee that ye have got with you Great *Ceſar's* Decree, and Superſcription upon your Coyn, written round about with that Name, *I am the Alpha and Omega*: This will. O my Dove Spirits, with you every where paſs: and all your Enemies, and all that are alienated, and Strangers to you, now ſhall ſeek to make a Covenant, League and Peace; for why? they will cry the Name of God, wherein all the believing doth lie; upon the Fore-

heads of these is written most visibly. This is the *Strange Work*, that I am for you bringing to pass; if ye still will guided be, by Wisdom's Counsel, and her bright Eye, ye shall to this most high Degree arise: and thereby Honour you Spiritual Parentage. Henceforth forbear to sort your selves, with what is not of the same most inward Fold, with whom your great Shepherd doth walk, and can only with new risen Spirits talk, and be open and free, as lodging in one Heart of Purity; together for mutual Joys and Embracings highly Magical, whereby you will draw out most mighty Force and Strength, to aid and back whatever in my Work and Service ye are intent upon; as thou hast witnessed already a good Confession of me, so still maintain Truth's liberty: stand up in the Christ-like Might, and in him thou wilt tread down strength: and nothing shall be too hard for thee. Thy defence and security shall be from the flowing Oyl, running through the Unicorn, that mighty is to push and batter down all exalted Towers, which now will be raised against those, who my appointed Standard-bearers are, to proclaim

claim my Flag of defiance, in the view and ſight of ſuch as live in great deſpight, decrying down my *Paradiſical* Laws, Liberties, and Kingly Rights.

March the 26th. 1676.

The Lord's Day we met together by our ſelves, a Word was ſpoken for the Meaſuring-line, to compare and meaſure our ſelves by the perfect Love which caſteth out all other Fears and Loves but that which is Above, and of the Virgin-Purity, where the danger was ſhewn of Treachery, to foreſtall this chaſte Love from our Love for our Jeſus. Much in power was ſounded forth to this purpoſe, and whom it did hit, it was a good Word to ſuch.

March the 27th. 1676.

This Morning great Emanations flowed in upon me, from out of the Vital Center, as the ſpringing Flowers from the Rivers of Joy. Out of the Sanctuary this Word of Comfort opened, that

though *Balack* had called out *Balaam* to curſe you, that are my choice Seed; yet I, Wiſdom, as your good Guardian-Angel, have ſtood to reſiſt him, and have fruſtrated all the Tokens of the Diviners. The depths of Satan began myſtically to work, calling the furious Might, as the Prophet to that furious Avenger. Here hath been attempt upon attempt againſt the Election, cry upon cry for Fire to conſume. But be of good cheer, and do ye fear nothing more hereof, for your God hath Juſtified: and the Prayer of the Humble and Penitent hath been heard, and hath ſhut out the Accuſer with all their Complaints, whoſe Mouths are ſtopped. *Balaam* doth now well ſee, that he is under reſtraint and limitation, finding no Might to effect what in his Eye did ſeem juſt and right. Therefore he ſubjected is not willingly, but forced by an uncontrollable Soveraignty and divine Spell, as nothing from the dark Magick could nullifie. Henceforth love and magnifie him that hath without ſhadow of change thus appeared to ſave, ſecure, and to deliver from all Plots and Charms, whereby weaker and faint all Powers of this kind will grow,

because

becauſe all Attempts ſhall ſtill be fruſtrated; while in the ſingle Purity ye my Dove-Mates ſhall keep to your allotted One, who is the fore-ordained Bridegroom, who is worthy, and will draw you into no Premu[illegible]: ye may ſafely venture all the Stock of your Spirit, to the utmoſt height of all Loves, Joys, Affiances, and ſow all theſe without fear, into the Ground-Heart of the *Immannel*; and ye ſhall ſee what a fruitful Crop this will bring in.

March the 28th. 1676.

The Caſe of a *Laban* and *Jacob* was brought to me, as having a ſpecial reference to the Doctor. That as *Jacob* grew very weary of living in a ſtrange Land, and under ſervitude in Bonds, now longed to be free a Spirit, and to return to his Father's Houſe, with that Spiritual Stock, and Riches of Life, that Wiſdom had bleſſed him withal, and to provide for the ſuſtainment of his own Family, within himſelf, of which the outward was but a ſhadow and type of. So it was ſhewn me in like manner this was the

time, & the full Experiment of the Doctor's long and weary ſervitude, in a ſtrange Land and Country, who was now called to ſeparate, and come away to his Father's Houſe, and to d[illegible] in all his Subſtance and Stock of Vi[illegible] Spirit, whenceforth the pure Virgin-Eſſences do ſpring, that nothing thereof might be ſcattered, or left behind: for all will be little enough to ſupply and maintain that which is of pure Generation in him; wherein will conſiſt his true Joy and Pleaſure to him, to his Sons and Daughters, his Men-Servants and Maid-Servants, to grow up to Stature fat and flouriſhing in his own Houſe. In this ſaith the Spirit ſhall be his Bleſſing; but while theſe things are upon the proſecution, great Tribulations from the *Laban* Spirit muſt be expected, for he will never conſent to let *Jacob* go. Therefore Wiſdom did put it into his Heart, to make the breach by ſtealing away: for *Laban* with his ſubtle Entreaties, would have plyed him as formerly. Which to avoid, he reſolved to make his own way, ſore longing after his Father's Houſe, which made him run the hazard of all *Laban's* diſpleaſure. This wiſe underſtanding Spirit

was

was now given to the Doctor, to be couragious, and ſo to reſolve to take his Flight and Journey on; having with him, and for him *Jacob*'s Angel, that will not leave him, till ſafe conducted into the inward Court of the Love, and Joy-preſence of the Father. Now in the proceſs thereto, *Laban* raiſeth an Army, that are of the ſame Evil Eye with himſelf, and theſe purſue hard to overtake, but God diſappoints the Evil intended, and gives warning, ſaying, I warn and charge, that ye let my Firſt-Born go free, touch not mine Anointed, for he muſt now Aſcend to me; no Bonds or Cords ſhall evermore be upon him, but as a free Deniſon in my Holy City, is he to wait upon all my Commands. For my Work is ſo great, that all muſt be taken up in them. Ye who haſten up your ſelves thereunto, muſt be found in one entire Act, working with the Spirit of my Might, without ſloath. For which end I have now ſet you free, that ye may ſtand obligatory to no other Commands, but wait to receive Laws and Injunctions as Wiſdom ſhall renew to you. The Oyl will not ceaſe to run, empty your Veſſels as faſt as you can, it will become

come in you a riſing bubling Life, till it hath made you pure without Sin. By which you will give proof, that you are the firſt Redeemed out of the Earth. Go on to this Work, my elected Ones, the high Powers of Eternity are with you, to effect what the Spirit of Wiſdom doth direct unto.

April the 4th. 1676.

FRom the Love-circling of a mighty Seraphim-flame which I felt burn up in my Heart-Altar, a ſoft ſweet Breath moved as a Miſt, or white Cloud: It all over-covered and filled the Sacred Tabernacle of the Mind, as with a ſtill ſilent Glory, which included and comprehended its own Ideal Being in me, coming to drink and ſuck up, what of its own, it could find ſcatter'd among the Ruins of Time, and bundle of Mortality. The head-Principality then calleth for all in, to make up the Perfect Man, Bone to its Bone, and Sinew to its Sinew, all jointed and ſet in lovely order, which while divided, and in piece-meals, could be of no force, but lieth as dead and uſeleſs,

uſeleſs, till the forming Hand gathers, and unites them each in order to the *Jeruſalem*'s Glory. It was here ſhewed to me, that many Births have come forth diſmembred; ſome have wanted Eyes, others have wanted a Hand, another Feet, another an Ear. And while any one of theſe have been wanting, as to the inward ſpiritual Man, no degrees, of Aſcending could be: none could be taken into the Courts of the Lord, nor be a work-man for the Lord, without the uſe of all theſe Spiritual Members, wherein the full force of a Spirit doth conſiſt. This word of Advice and Caution came with a full guſt to try and examine whether we, who were ſet out and appointed to be Labourers in God's Harveſt, and Prieſts to officiate, and Miniſters in the moſt Holy Place, were no way deficient; but ſound, perfect, and without blemiſh, having all parts entire, making up a compleat Spiritual Body, each one in our ſelves. As alſo nouriſhed up to a ſtrong full grown Man. Otherwiſe ſaith the Anointing, which knoweth all things, ye cannot go forward to dig and undermine twelve Foundations deep; upon which my Holy

Holy City ſtands, that doth command all Worlds with their Kingdoms: Which ye are to do, and ſearch into, as ſtrong and mighty for this Service of the Lord; who ſaith, Come forth and ſtand before me, that I may ſee whether or no ye be clear, ſingle, pure, and ſound in every part, and to no one Creature or thing pre-ingaged, but aloof off in alienation from all dry, earthly ſuccours do ſtand. Then will I link and fix you in and among my Royal Band, who allotted are Foundation-Stones of the Great City, where my Name is writ upon. This is the higheſt, and laſt Service, which I have for you to do, and hitherto would not hereunto put you; till Wiſdom's Spirit in higheſt meaſure be grown up, for the management and carrying on of ſo high and myſtical a part, which excels, and tranſcends all Buildings whatever, that have gone before your Temple and Sanctuary Purity; all inferiour is to this. That which was lacking in them, muſt be perfected here in this; by this deſcending and all-compounding Glory, which meets all in one here, where now are deſcried the Lame, the Blind, and the Halt; none of whom are

ſo

ſo much as to look within this high Mountain of Holineſs, upon which the Glory reſteth. Neither can any come hither, who bring not their twelve tried Foundation-Stones along with them.

To which end the Spirit, which revealeth all ſecret deep things, doth give for the manifeſtation hereof unto thee: That thou mayſt know what maketh thee further meet, to inherit this City, which hath ſuch tranſparant Foundarions. For ſo unvariable is Wiſdom's Heart of Love, that hath moved the Chariot-Wheels of thy Spirit, and brought thee thus far, even to the Gate, and entrance of this magnificent place, as by no means here to be ſhut out, where ye are deſigned Marriage. If ye can, all over conquering firſt aſcend to the Rock; where theſe wonderful Precious Stones are to be found, both for Foundation and Garniſhing. See then here, whether the flight of thy Spirit muſt be, namely to Wiſdom's Treaſure-Houſe, whom all muſt be fetched down, for the City building. Here carried up thou muſt be in thy Spirit, not only to ſee in Viſion, or in bare Idea's theſe Stones of Glory, but to have them

put

put upon thee, as thy Breaſt-plate, row upon row; with the engraving of that new Name, which giveth ſound Judgment, and perfect Sight and Underſtanding into all Viſibles and Inviſibles. This is a great eſtate, which I am now ſetting before you, and alſo bringing into you, as ye ſhall be able to bear the Glory of it, which will be all Conſuming to the exiſtency of your preſent Heavens and Earth. Which can no longer abide; but they muſt fall away, and flee at the bright riſing of this *Sion*-Beauty in Cryſtalline Appearance, and Celeſtial Cloathing. Rejoyce ye, O my Dove Spirits, in what I am about to create, and to lay in you anew, ſuch Foundations as ſhall make my Name the Praiſe in theſe New Heavens and Earth; upon which my beloved City ſhall be placed. In order to this, ye muſt ſuffer the Plummet-Line, in the Guardian Angels Hand, to meaſure the height, length, and breadth of this walled City, each one within your own New Earth. The Duſt of which muſt be all fanned, through that Sieve of immaculateneſs, which will let no mixture or old Earth paſs through. The Heavens that now muſt be in your circling

circling Clarification, continually muſt be pure, bright, and without mixture. For conſider for whom this City is prepared and builded, is it not for one, who is terrible in Holineſs and Purity, and that only can dwell, with what is like himſelf? Behold now, and hear that Word again, ſaying, I decree all things in ye New, as choſen Teſtators of this my will, and as my front Battellers, and primary Builders, working according to the Law-giver, and Rule-ſetter; whoſe Eye and Hand ſhall prove it ſelf great, and mighty, as ye ſhall thereupon reſt immediately; for all counſel and aid, and ſhall thereto ſtill flye for Wiſdom.

April the 5th. 1676.

In the Night-Viſion, I with another Perſon were to make a new remove to ſome place, which we had no knowledge of, being under a ſtrict limitation thereto to haſten. The way, which we were to paſs, I ſaw as a fiery Oven, which when we came at, put us to a ſtop: then waiting and looking on it a while, the Flames died, and ſoon were vaniſhed.

Then

Then the guiding Word ſaid, Paſs on, fear not, the place is not now too hot to ſet your Feet upon; which after ſome debate with our ſelves, we ventured through. Then was preſented to our view, a Knot of all Precious Stones, as if they had been taken out of a Rock: truly they were for Colours, and Brightneſs, and Sparkling, ſo excelling, ſo wonderful Tranſparent, as all, and the higheſt of what can be illuſtrated out from this Creation, is but a gloomy ſhadow hereunto. The glance was ſudden, and ſoon paſſed out of my view, only pointing and leaving a great Impreſſion, as to the late Manifeſtation, and the moving forward to the *Jeruſalem*-Work. Which yet required a higher, and more Seraphick aſcending up of our Spirits, then hitherto hath been: which I was in great Jeapardy about, both for that others, and alſo for my own ſufficiency, and ſpiritual ability to go forward, and through paved Spirits to follow on. For the Viſion ſhewed me, we ſhould meet with hot work, but that it would be allayed and overcome for us. After which I ſaw our way made to paſs through Waters, before

fore we could come to this City: That Word ſtill ſaying, Only believe, and I will paſs on before you, proclaiming my Name, and opening to you the Foundation of it; from whence your ſtrength ſhall ariſe, and your pregnant Power ſhall be known. Who now then muſt be your Maſter-Builder, to inſtruct you in this your Foundation-Work, but that Wiſdom, which was with *Jehovah* from everlaſting, who gave Being and Exiſtency, according to the Spiration of the Eternal Will? even ſo in like manner, muſt this moving Will-power again go forth, for the removing and undoing, what the dark Fire-enkindled Properties have done; racing and pulling down that *Babyloniſh* Building to the Ground, that its place may be found no more, nor yet its turbulent Sea. For I am making away for you, out of all theſe firſt deſolate part of things: your Hands with me, I require you to put, and ſo you ſhall ſtop, and prevent the Flood Gates of the Beaſt, and of the Serpent's fury. Come now, and I will ſhew you where all theſe Foundation-Stones do lie: look, ſee within the compaſs of your new Earth, and of the burning Glaſſy Sea,

treaſure-matter, for this Foundation-Building here ye may eſpy. Therefore the Golden Plummet of my Spirit ſhall be given to you, that ſo ye may be able not only to ſound, but alſo to bring up what lieth couched here beneath.

The firſt Stone which the Spirit drew up to view, was a bright Saphir, upon which was engraven the great Name *Jehovah Shammah*. The ſecond was an Onyx-ſtone, with Everlaſting *Wiſdom* written upon it. The third was a Beril, preſenting the Flaming and *Ghoſtly* Breath, iſſuing forth in ſparkling power. The Second Row, the firſt is the Jaſper, which is all Light ſparkling, like to the Diamond; upon this is engraven the *Expreſs Word*, or Image, of God. The ſecond Stone of this ſecond Row is a Sardius, it is a Sardine-ſtone, which repreſents the *Virgin Purity*, as meet to unite to the Jaſper. The third Stone of this Row is an Amethyſt, upon which is engraven the higheſt degree of *Seraphick* Love, that cements all in one. The third Row, the firſt of which is an Emerald, upon which is engraven rich *Knowledge*, or ſound Judgment, to the underſtanding of all Spiritual Arts and Sciences whatever.

whatever. The ſecond in this Row is a Chryſolite, a Stone for all clear *Revelation*, engraven upon it are the ſeven Eyes, for its All-ſeeing: nothing is unſearchable to it. The third is an Adamant, in this Stone lieth Almighty *Strength*, great fortitude and power to reſiſt all Batteries and Aſſaults whatever; it is ſo impregnated with virtual Power. The fourth Row, the firſt Stone of it a Jacynth, this ſparkling Stone can live, and ſubſiſt in all Fire, and can endure the Touch from all theſe Fire-Stones: the engravement upon this is, all precious *Faith*, that is the conquerour through the long Patience. The ſecond of this Row is a Chalcedony, this Stone beareth the engraving of high *Joy*, Peace, and Righteouſneſs upon it, repreſenting the true *Jeruſalem*-ſtate, and the real Reign of Great *Solomon*. The third and laſt of this Row is the great Top-Stone, which is a Chryſopraſus, upon which is engraven the ſhout of a King; for here is *Salvation and Victory*. For the Lord great and mighty hath laid all the Foundation here for a ſure Defence.

In *Aaron's* Breaſt-Plate Four Rows of Stones, *Exod.* 28. 27. and Chap. 39. 10. The ſame Order obſerved.

1 Row	1	Sardius
	2	A Topaz
	3	A Carbuncle
2 Row	4	An Emerauld
	5	A Saphire
	6	A Diamond
3 Row	7	A Ligure
	8	An Agate
	9	An Amethyſt
4 Row	10	A Beryl
	11	An Onyx
	12	A Jaſper

Theſe Twelve Foundation Stones of the *New Jeruſalem*, the Order is thus mentioned, *Rev.* 19, 20, 21.

1	is a Jaſper
2	is a Saphire
3	is a Chalcedony.
4	is an Emrauld
5	is a Sardonyx
6	is a Sardius
7	is a Chryſolite
8	is a Beryl
9	is a Topaz
10	is a Chryſopraſus
11	is a Jacynth
12	is an Amethyſt

Nine of theſe Precious Stones are mentioned together, *Ezek.* 28. 13.

The Nature of all theſe Stones are, they are all clear, bright, tranſparent, ſparkling from an innate Virtue.

A Topaz or a Carbuncle ſeem to be one Stone, *Iſa.* 54. 12.

An Agate and Chryſopraſus all one, *Ezek.* 27. 16.

A Sardius and Ruby all one.

1. The Jaſper Stone, the nature of it, it is clear as Cryſtal, mentioned *Rev.* 21. 11. and Chap. 4 3. *He that ſat was to look upon like Jaſper.*

2. The Saphire, a tranſparent Stone, mentioned *Ezek.* 1. 26. and Chap. 10. 1. *A Throne as the appearance of a Saphire Stone.* Alſo *Tob.* 13. 16. *Jeruſalem ſhall be built with Saphires.*

3. Stone, a Chalcedony, I find to be like the Carbuncle.

4. An Emrauld Stone, mentioned *Rev.* 4. 3. *In ſight like unto an Emrauld,* Alſo *Tob.* 13. 16.

5. A Sardonyx Stone, it is almoſt one with a Sardius or Sardine Stone.

6. A Sardius, or a Sardine Stone, it is a tranſparent Ruby: It is mentioned *Rev.* 4. 3. *He that ſat was like a Sardine Stone.*

7. A Chryſolite, is a Gem full of Majeſty, ſhining throughout with a Golden Luſtre.

8. A Beryl, mentionened *Dan.* 10. 6. *His Body like to Beryl.* Tob. 13. 17. *The Streets of* Jeruſalem *ſhall be paved with Beryl.*

9. A Topiz or Carbuncle, mentioned *Iſa.* 54. 12. *Thy Gates of Carbuncles.*

Ezek. 28. 13. mentioned alſo in the Pavement of *Jeruſalem*, *Tob.* 13. 17.

10. A Chryſopraſus, or an Agate, mentioned *Iſa.* 54. 12. *Thy Windows of Agates.* Mentioned *Ezek.* 27. 16. there Chryſopraſus and Agate ſeem to be all one. It may well be called the *Stone of Ophir*, in the Prophecy of Old *Tobias*, Chap. 13. 17.

11. A Jacynth, or Hyacinth. It is of the Royal Purple Colour.

12. An Amethyſt.

The Diamond is mentioned, *Exod.* 28. 18. and Chap. 39. 11. and 28. 13.

The Onyx-Stone is mentioned, *Exod.* 28. 20. and Chap. 39. 13.

J. P.

After this follows Wiſdoms Call out of this City; whence ſhe alſo with much Majeſty deſcended, and gave Rules for the Carrying on of the Great Work, and for the bringing down of the ſaid Jeruſalem *from God: which are not to be found either among the Authors Papers, or in Dr. P's Copy; But may in part be ſupplied, from what was afterward opened in the Treatiſe of the* Eight Worlds.

April

April the 6th. 1676.

A Call to this Searching from out of New-Jeruſalem.

O Thou inquiſitive Spirit, what is it thou haſt ſeen in my Glaſs? A City which is founded upon a Rock of all Precious Stones? The meaſuring Line is ſtill in the Hand of thy Angel-guide, to ſhew thee further hereinto: And now to preſent the Walls, that muſt be raiſed upon theſe twelve Foundations. The Line of my Eternal Spirit is ſquaring all according to Wiſdom's Counſel. What now thinkeſt thou are to be the Materials of theſe Walls but all flaming Seraphims, holding Palms of Victory, and light gliſtering Shields in their Hands? Theſe are the Walls, which ſhall ever be before me garniſhed, with the bright ſparkling Powers of Cherub-work, every where engraven by the Pencil of my Spirit. Who skilful is to write in Gold the Inſcription of the higheſt Perfection of Holineſs, round

theſe Walls. Nothing out here ſpringing will be, but Lillies and bluſhing Roſes, which repreſent the mutual Embraces of the Bridegroom and the Bride. Whoſe Emblems every where, within this Holy Place, are to be pourtraied, as a new formed Image, of unchangeable Beauty and Perfection, in the room and place of that faded, withered couple, who loſt their Virgin Purity, ſtaining their Bridal Garments; ſo as *Paradiſe* could no longer bear them, but fled away from them. But, behold! here is a new ſtate of things opening, much more tranſcendent then the *Paradiſical* Birth and Generation. For out of this City will come the true and right Marriage, of which the firſt was but a Type; for the Lamb and the Bride will bring forth here a fruitful Off-ſpring; as it is ſaid of this *Zion*, Bleſſed is the Man that is born out hence: Bleſſed is the Man that is begotten within theſe Celeſtial Walls. For take notice, there is much difference betwixt the *Paradiſical* State, and Situation, and this of *Jeruſalem*, which is encompaſſed all about with Seraphick flaming Cherubims. There was only One to keep and guard the Tree of Life;

Life: it lay open and obnoxious to the Invaders; as the effects of the Serpent's coming did ſhew. But here Fortitude and Strength are provided againſt all Aſſaults: no Deſtroyer can come here, the Walls are ſo high, terrible, mighty, and ſtrong, with their twelve Gates, which will open to none but to the Bride and Bridegroom, and to their Offspring, who have the Name of the City written upon their Foreheads.

But thou, whoſe Queries are come up before me, concerning theſe Gates, why they are recorded to ſtand Northward and Southward; Eaſtward and Weſtward? and to be all alike, no difference, and bearing Names upon them? Unto thee I anſwer. As to the firſt, know, this City is founded and eſtabliſhed upon the top of all Mountains, for diſcovery unto all: The riſing, blazing Glory of it ſhall be ſeen of all People and Nations, and all Languages ſhall hear of the Fame thereof: Therefore theſe Gates are ſet towards the Four Quarters of the Earth, that whatever belongs to this *Sion*, and had its Birth out hence, may return and give it up to it again. Now as to the Gates themſelves, as it is ſaid, *They*

are

are of One Pearl, ſignifying their Oriental Purity, without mixture; as it is written, *My Name ſhall be ONE in theſe, and they one in me*, as ſelected Ones, to be at the Gate's Entrance, to whom I will give the Charge and Truſt peculiarly to open, and to ſhut out: for they ſhall have all Power given to them. The burthen of the Government ſhall not lie only upon your great High Prieſt, but ye ſhall bear an equal ſhare with him, as ſo many Elders, Spirited from the ſame Anointing. O! it is a high Dignity to be choſen an Angel-Keeper, and Opener of theſe Everlaſting Gates, to let in, and ſhut out, according to the Light and Law of this City,

Query. Now why haſt thou ſeen three Pearl Gates united as in One?

Anſwer. To manifeſt the Trinity in Unity. All concluded it is to dwell in one Pearl ſpiced Gate, ſo ſpiced throughout, as it may ſmell only of pure Deity, that can never more admit of Putrefaction.

Q. But further you enquire, Why are they named with ſeveral Names, ſeeing all is one only Pearl, or Body of Purity? Why twelve Names anſwering to the twelve

twelve Tribes of *Iſrael*, or to the twelve Apoſtles of the Lamb?

A. It was only ſo in way of Similitude, for their many Names are all but one, as deriving their Name from their Anointed Lord. Who was their Head Principality; according to that which was written, That they were baptized into that One Name, by the Holy Ghoſt, and from thence were called *Chriſtus*, as a Body, that anew was to preſent this Aſſembly in Mount *Sion*, the Bride of the Lamb. Who henceforth will be called by no other Name, then *the Lord our Righteouſneſs*; which is the true Inſcription, that ſhall be written upon every one of theſe Gates.

April the 13th. 1676.

The *Jeruſalem* ſtate opened further upon me, as my Spirit was caught up there to ſee and hear, how Affairs were managed in the high Kingdom of the Love; knowing that my Name was written there, and a place preparing: and now my Mind was no longer wavering, or halting betwixt two Kingdoms.

For

For I did see so much of the reality of this *Zion* Glory, that all within me was potently provoked to make after it, according to the Hand of Power which had touched me. The Queen of *Sheba* had not more lost her Spirits in the view of what was but the shadow, and type of this then I had from the time of its Manifestation upon me; The Lamb and Wisdom the Bride still conferring and illustrating the Glory thereof unto me, even so much, as with the *Shulamite*, *Cant.* 6. 4. I cryed, *Turn away thine Eyes from me, for they have overcome me*; such was the wonderful, bright, terribleness of this Beautiful *Jerusalem*, in its continued presentations to my Mind, so as I complained of my Love-faintings and dyings. Now for this my Bride, she talked with me in the Night, when Sleep was upon the Elementary part, but my Internal Ear Kept awake to hear new things out of this *Sion* Pearl Ruby Gate. An out-cry I heard, and my self by Name called upon, Arise, shine, for thy Jasper-stone is for thee come: make ready, put off, mount away with me: Let no Essences ever more touch thee, that so my incorporated Spirit may alone

give

give unto thee the *Jeruſalem* free. Who according to Knowledge, Light, Joy, Peace, and Love, will, as to thee, my Dove, there live to ſpend the full Revenue of this unknown, freſh, renewing Stock of all out flowing Gifts, and high deified Powers, which will then ſhew whereunto thou art come.

In the Morning, when I came to have theſe Sayings repeated over to me, by that Magical Spirit, who inſpired thoſe things into me, I did really feel all my corporeal Spirits dye and faint within me, and ſomewhat to fail, and melt away. While it was thus with me, I had this Word came to me, ſaying, This muſt be: therefore ſuffer, and know now a dying into a Life-riſing, and free liberty, within this City, of a God-ſpreading Glory. Whereof the Throne-River ſhall be given thee to drink, which is called the Water of Life: as a deep rooted Tree, do thou ſuck it in, and from hence ſpring in the Love-Unity, from the Father, and the *Jeruſalem* Bride, which generate their Fruit Monthly. I do this Tree not only to thee, but to him, who a Mourner is for his lovely, yet once grieved Bride, recommend:

To

To you both I do it present, not only to view, and the Beauty hereof to admire; but for encouragement hereunto, that of the same Fruit ye may bring forth within these high Walled Gates. Where the Nations that are to be saved, shall partake of these healing Leaves: and more perfect Cures then ever shall be done herefrom. These Trees therefore which I now shew thee, thou art made to behold through their various Operations, how they remain still together United: which though signified in Number *Three*, yet all but *One* are in their rich and high Extracted Quality. Out from which now see your selves shoot forth as incorporated Branches, having living Food in your own Root, which encircled is round with *Sion*'s broad River, which turned is into a Golden Nature, as of transparent Amber. For such as the Soil is, whereout this Tree doth grow, so answerably doth it give forth its Fruit, for Substance and Quality, for Virtue and Tast. O great and unknown Mystery! Which lieth here, to be both the Tree, and the Feeder thereupon: as knowing here no Curse is ever to be feared, because nothing but the pure, good, sappy Life

Life moveth here: which will ſo perfectly Naturalize you into it ſelf, as will transform you by conſtant feeding upon it in your ſelf, into a ſolid Body, as weighty as Gold; and ſo by Degrees it will be known to grow hereunto. This will the whole Courſe of your unſteady and Sin-obnoxious ſtate, change into flaming Pillars, for fixation. The Spring-Tides of this Healing River will grow ſo high, that it will be unpaſſable: no more coming out is from within theſe Cherubin-Walls, but growing up as Trees of Righteouſneſs, from the Seed and Water-Fountain of Life. Which by and through the Meaſuring Compaſs of the Spirit, makes heights, depths, lengths and breadths, all proportionable; to lie ſquare, and to move here in one Equality, permitting nothing out of order. Still the Golden Line, meaſureth to the higheſt Perfection in every degree any one, who comes to inhabit within this *Jeruſalem*. Whoſe Streets being all of Gold moſt clear, ſure Footing there is for Fire-Stones to walk up and down, without fear of ſinking; for all their Goings are here eſtabliſhed, and made proſperous. For no Warfaring Spirit can err

out

out of his Way, Light doth every way ſo beſet him from the Throne-Spirit-Lamps, proceeding from God, and the Lamb, which hath out vied, and abaſed all other Lights; which hereat pull themſelves in, and fall down, as not able to abide, or conteſt with this God Eſſential Light. Ah, but while with you I am diſcourſing theſe things, I hear this loud Ecchoing-Cry within, Oh when ſhall we be cloathed upon with this New *Jeruſalem* Light, that it may be our Lot within this City to abide? or elſe why is it after this manner ſo illuſtrated, through the Knowledge and Manifeſtation of theſe things? Thou doſt but ſadden our Hearts, and multiply our Sorrows, till thou takeſt us in hereunto. For how can we love to ſee that place, which we muſt not come into? And look upon theſe Lovely Trees, and not yet touch or taſt them? This doth but ſharpen our Spiritual Appetites, to make them more eagerly hunger after them.

April

April the 14th. 1676.

Our Eyes being now pitched upon this choice and only Tree, among all *Eden*'s Varieties, none here doth pleaſe us ſo, as here to ſtay: we do ſee now ſomewhat beyond them at a diſtance.

Wiſdom. Therefore ye would have Admiſſion into what I have ſhewn you: or elſe ye tell me, that it had been better to have had it ſtill concealed from you. I know, yea, I know theſe are your deep Love-arguings; for your Zeal to this my Houſe and City of Glory is very great; ſo as you would bring down out hence the firſt ripe Fruits: and I know you are in travel for your Bride-*Jeruſalem* to ſee. All which is moſt acceptable to Wiſdom's Spirit, who ſearcheth deeply, and will turn up every Fire-Stone to ſee what yet lieth under; Therefore thou that plyeſt ſo hard the perfect thing it ſelf, for to come to be, I aſſure, my Hand will not ſlack, but will put it ſelf forth to draw thee forward till thou through the conquering part ſhall come. Who then ſhalt challenge by Right this threefold Tree, thereof to feed

upon: then will transmuting work begin. Here your Eyes will be open indeed, from a virtual strength taken in under the Honey-Dew, which upon these Branches lie: it may be well said, it is the Eye-Salve in truth, which enlightneth the Eye, that no Secret can from it be hid; for it beholdeth every precious thing, whether above or beneath. But to go on, let me answer what I read still within thy Heart, who saith, O Jesus! why am not I brought without further delay here? Why hast thou caused my Ear Morning by Morning, to hear of those great Immunities, if I may not enter upon this rich, and surely Inheritance; By which I may shew, what thou hast, Oh Jesus, for me wrought, that so all Infidels may be convinced, who are in the gain-saying Spirit, that a Saviour is risen to carry us through, into the Land of Possession. For glorified I cannot be, till upon Mount *Sion* my Ransomed Ones, with their Victorious Crowns and Palms do stand free. Oh this is all, I must tell thee, a little time more allowed must be, for the full conquest to be made; I, even I am come with my Fire, and sifting Fan, till I will not

leave

leave one *Canaanitiſh* Spirit in thy Land. This is my preſent work to ſubdue and bind all under you: I now a buſie, ſwift and mighty Agent am, for you, who have laid your help upon me, and have charged me with this great thing to bring it to paſs for you. Your Hearts and Minds I now require to leave with me, as an empty Tent; for no more a mixed Family ſhall there dwell. I Wiſdom with my own Train will you fill, turning all out, but my own begotten Fire-ſparkling Seed; for with nothing elſe, can I evermore agree. When this is done, ye cannot, ye ſhall not live out of this *Sion*-Glory.

April the 15th. 1676.

The Nazarite Diet.

Furthermore, I have ſet forth within thee, thoſe Foundation-Stones, that are already laid in their fair Colours. I the Lord thy Builder, and Maker, will modelize all anew, and will alter the Face of thy Mind by changing and turning the inclination of thy Heart, towards this Tree of Life: Towards which all thy Deſire ſhall be; for which

cauſe, within thy new Foundation Wall, it ſhall for ever henceforth ſpring. The Root of this high Deified Matter, being found from the hour of the Life-quickning in Wiſdom's Virgin-Womb, from which a Body pure, and Celeſtial doth grow, riſing out of the Tomb, where Chriſt thy Foundation Seed was laid. For this Tree of Life is proper for none to feed on, but thoſe that have been dead, and are alive again. For which end the beloved *Paul*, deſired to know nothing, but what might bring to this Reſurrection-ſtate; which would be the undeniable Witneſs, that ye have right to enter, and to paſs through the flaming Cherubinical-Wall, being of the ſame Sardius and Ruby-Bodies. But before you fully this attain, you have a Time of allowance granted you for growth and proviſion, to feed upon it ſuitably for the Younglings ſtate: You could not yet be able to bear the ſtrong Powers and Spirits, which this Tree of Life doth produce. Therefore Butter and Honey, Milk and Oyl, are your preſent Portions, which are appointed you by Wiſdom; who well knows, what your preſent reception can carry off, and will not over-

overcharge, that which is but weak, and tender. Therefore hath ſhe wiſely ordered this Sanctuary-Dyet, which is ſtrong enough to nouriſh this new Birth of Life. As, 1*ſt.* with the Milk of all Love-tenderneſs; 2*dly.* Then with the Honey-Dews of Predictions, Manuductions, and Counſels. 3*dly.* With the melting Butter of conſolating Joy. 4*thly.* With the Oyl of Light, which is for the reſtoring and keeping clearer the Sight, that it may be able to look into this City, where the Jaſper-ſtone ſo wonderfully doth ſhine. Now know theſe kinds of Food will bring you up, & make you ſo pure, clear, and fair, as in the Fulneſs of Time, ye ſhall without reſtriction *Boldly of this ſtrong Life Virtue take: Which will a change to purpoſe in you make.* For conſider, what the Nature and Spirit of this Tree is, I ſhall here preſent the ſeveral Properties of it, to wit, Power, Majeſty, Wiſdom, Riches, Honour, Omnipotency, Bleſſing, Salvation, Dominion, Strength, Dignity and Glory. All theſe are given at once to feed upon, and to drink in the Juicy Liquor of all theſe Fruit-Powers: What, or who can bear it; but the ſtrong

grown *Nazarite*, that hath been incorruptibly trained up for it?

After this for the ſpace of Ten Days, it is not known what Occurred from the Heavens; as not being found Regiſtred by Doctor. P.

April the 25th. 1676.

The Bridegroom's Voice.

The Word in me from Jeſus thus ſpake. O ye *Jeruſalem* Waiters, by what Gate came ye in? and what have you here ſeen, that ye ſo willing are here to ſtay? Taken thou art with the flaming *Eye*: that thou haſt no mind hereout to depart, till ye have got another Heart, which no where elſe could be perfectly exchanged. Here only is the Place for the Bridegroom and his Bride, after long Exile to meet again. Oh then be wiſe, and for your Bridal Spirit, and Garment of Power undeniably wait. None out of this Treaſure-City can ever it obtain, for in this *Sion* muſt all be born again, after many other preceding Births, which fore-runs this great and laſt Tranſmuting Birth. Which to that Perfection

is

is brought, that no desire there will be, for to see another change, then what this *Jerusalem*-state will translate thee into. For which cause, I have it to be shewn, that ye might hereinto enter in; in that, I see your Minds so refined, that ye disdain among Beasts any longer to live and feed. Come, O ye blessed of my Father, who out of these Prison-Walls, and defiled Pastures, shall steal and depart away, as who are no more to touch with that, which makes this City from you to shut it self up. I have this 1600 Years expected still Comers up to me into my Personal Glory here: But few have made their way all clear unto me, not having skill, or known the Art of dying to the Earthly part fully, and totally. Half dead and half alive many have so far tryed, and therefore could no entrance find here, because a putrified part still was found. Which hath made me so unknown, and to such necessitated ones to carry it strange; they not considering the Disproportionableness of my present state, and how that I am instated in the highest degree of the Father's Glory of Purity; that so if even my Affections and Heart were touched to descend

upon any that ardently ſeek Perſonal Union and Manifeſtation with me, yet it would not be permitted, till this Mount *Sion*-Birth is brought forth, which makes the high Clarification, and all Perfection of Beauty deſirable, without exception to the everlaſting Father of perfect Spirits. Who willeth that I ſhould take none into the inward ſecret Court, where all Dignities and Princely Throne-Powers and Glories are, till throughly purified, and cloathed upon with the Jaſper-ſtone. This anointed Cherubin-covering, hath been ſcarcely put on; therefore they could not come up, to bring down the Everlaſting Kingdom, which muſt again to a certain Number be reſtored. Bleſſed are they, who ſhall know it, in their Day, looking hereunto, and waiting for it within the *Jeruſalem*-Walls, where this new Off-ſpring and Generation muſt be born. Yea, Bleſſed are ye my Beloved, and thoſe that are with you United, in Me, for the Bringing down of this Happy Day upon the Earth.

April

April the 27th. 1676.

His further Admonition.

In or about Break-of-Day, I prayed, as the preſent ſtate of things were ſhewn me, and matter therefrom given me: I never felt a greater Efflux of Spirit, Power, Joy, and Peace came into me, then did at this ſeaſon, which opened that Word, and made it known in its Living Witneſs, ſaying, Now feel and taſt what the Kingdom of God is, it is made to thee a Subſtantiality, and ſhall out-flow according to its working Property. Henceforth then in Wiſdom's Balance weigh, and conſider every thing you ſay, that your Words may no more be Naked, but cloathed with the Guardian Power; Which will come to be of great Conſequence, as managed in Dove-Simplicity, and ſhall defeat the Serpent's Subtilty. Who ſtrong Poyſon had for thee prepared, but could no way ſend it in, thy Veſſel being with the Antidote Liquor, and juice of Life before-hand filled. Which ſtill take thou care to keep brim-full, that ſo nothing which is of crude, anxious Nature

ture into thee may come, upon thy Aſcenſion, which is to bring down another Spiritual Form. For I ſee, it is time and expedient, that to my *Jeruſalem* Waiters, I ſhould appear to bring them up, where new Robes and Veſtures are fitted out for the new-born Inhabitants to wear. That ſo without a Vail upon my Face, I might to you plainly ſpeak, for I have no pleaſure to carry it at this diſtance towards you, could you bear but the ſight of my terrible Cryſtalline Glory, which I am ſo deeply ingulphed withal, that I cannot be converſant after that way and manner, which I was before I aſcended into this high Throne-Power, and Heavenly Place, converſing with thoſe for whom I went to prepare Manſions for, in my Father's Houſe: a much higher Purity, I now require in ſuch, who are to be my fellow Aſſociates, then what was exiſtent in that day. This is a new Law not underſtood, and will be only received to a ſmall number; for know that to thee, I will this thing reveal, what Wiſdom is about to do, in order to the bringing the Bridegroom and Bride together. For while the Bride is found unready, and all undreſſed, and out of

the

the *Jeruſalem's* Glory. I could in no wiſe acquaint my ſelf with her, otherwiſe then by Secretaries, and influencing Breathings, to let her know by theſe, what ſhe muſt further be wrought into, for more minute Sight and Knowledge with me, her deſigned Bridegroom and Mate.

April the 28th. 1676.

The Love-Chain.

According as the Living Word, who ſpake thus by way of Prophecy in me, did further by Similitude preſent it ſelf, as thus. A Golden Chain in Links was let down, from the high Throne Sphear, where Jeſus in the Love-Kingdom reigns. This Chain had a Golden Ball at the end, and the Voice ſaid, Hold faſt, if thou wilt come up unto me: if thou ſhouldſt gad abroad with thy Mind or Eye, and let this ſlip out of thy Hand, then thou wilt be prevented of cohabitation with me in my Princely Glory. For this is the ſtrong Power of Might, which brings the Bridegroom and the Bride together. Every Link in this Chain hath its proper uſe and ſervice,

Wiſdom

Wiſdom is the great Engineer, which did this contrive for my Spouſe and I to meet, and each other to greet. While then in the Heavens I muſt be contained, this Chain ſhall deſcend ſtill, to help up ſuch as are riſen out of the dark Night dreſs of a corruptible Life, into a Body of Light. This Chain is of ſo high a refined Mettal that it admits of no Hand to lay hold of it, but the pure Lily Hand, which is ſtrong in Faith; who is perſwaded, that this Love-Chain is ſufficient to bring one up, after the manner of *Elijah's* Chariot. Who was mighty in Faith, and ſo brought down this Aſcending Chariot by this Chain of divers Links. But he had firſt aſcended by it, as appeared, being one who had power with God upon all occaſions, even to ſhut and open the Heavens, when he pleaſes, what elſe are theſe Links of drawing Powers, but this *Elijah's* Spirit of Prophecy and Prayer, of Faith, perfect Love, Patience, Hope, Meekneſs, Long-ſuffering, Peaceableneſs, Temperance, and immutable Perſeverance? Theſe are the Link-faſtening tyes on your parts. Then that which anſwers on mine, are theſe, Light, Greatneſs of Power, and Might,

Might, Love, Grace, and Good-will, Kindneſs, Pity, and all Tenderneſs, without variableneſs, with the watchful, protecting, and ſafe-guarding Eye, which ſhall maintain all this for a ſure binding, and a Wedlock-tye, betwixt bright raiſed Spirits and me, till the Great Day of the Viſible Marriage ſhall be Solemnized in the Free *Jeruſalem.* Till which hold ye faſt, and take good heed, that not one of theſe Links on your parts be broken: if but from any one of theſe ye ſhould unlink, ye would fall down by the way, and never to me aſcend. But I know that Wiſdom is thy Friend, who will not ſuffer thee to break from me: She is a buſie Agent ſtill to ſpur thee on; her Law of kindneſs is found to me, *thy Jeſus in thy Heart:* which will give an Aſcending Might, that ſo ye may come down again, in a flaming Body of Light, Which is the only deſign of Wiſdom that bleſſed Engineer; who by theſe Golden Links draweth you continually nearer to her City.

This was further Opened in the Seven following Days by Wiſdom, but the Copy is here Deficient.

May

May the 1st. 1676.

The New Book Opened: Or, the Everlasting Gospel of JESUS.

THis Morning my Spiritual Informer came, and presented to my view a Book, wherein great and hidden Secrets were writ; telling me here was neither Parable nor Allegory, but the plain Doctrine of the Everlasting Gospel. Into which, it was said, it is given thee to look, for it is an Epistle of good-will, and love to thee, and thy fellow Waiter; that ye may come to a right and genuine understanding of those weighty things, which lay concealed under the Vail of the Letter. The summ of which is the Incarnation, Dying, Rising, Ascending and Glorifying of thy Jesus. All which being finished in his own Personality, I now look to see that all should be actually wrought in you; to which end, I have poured out of my Spirit upon you, which may bring you up

up through all to me. Read then and ſee in Wiſdom's Glaſs, what is contained in this Book for a further inſtructing of thee into a Goſpel Death, and Riſing into Victory. Many are the Deaths ye have paſſed over, and I grant every Death hath brought forth a riſing Body, ſo that ye are come ſo far, as to bear the very Image of the Heavenly Man, in which the Life-Seed doth ſpring. But this is not all you are to aſpire unto, but you are here to dye with Jeſus. For in all thoſe foregoing Deaths, you had not that fellowſhip as ye ſhall have with me, when I am grown up in you. For I the Juſt One, died for the Unjuſt; ſo I muſt Perſonate this dying again in you, after a *Paradiſical* manner, ſowing my own pure Grain and Seed into the *Mount Sion* Ground. For as it is ſaid, ſuch as the Seed and Soil is, ſuch a Body in the Reſurrection it will be, and ſuch a Body it will produce. And although you come thus to dye in the Lord, I mean in your Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in whom your Life lies ſafe and inoculated, there will be no danger. And while you are ſowing here, be not as others without Hope, for indeed you

ſow

ſow not that Body, which ſhall be to the account of a Bare return, as Spirit for Spirit, or Body for Body: For though it was ſown a ſingle Seed, yet it ſhall be various and manifold: though the Seed is ſown contemptible, yet it ſhall riſe honourable; and though ſown as weak, yet it will riſe mighty in ſtrength. So mighty, potent, ſtrong, and honourable this Reſurrection will be, as it will bring forth the Seed ſown, with another manner of Body, then what hath yet been known. For ye ſhall know all Bleſſedneſs indeed, by thus dying into me; fear it not therefore, but valiantly ſpill your Life, and mingle it with me: then ſhall ye know a ceſſation to your own buſie-acting Properties. For that Spirit, which dyeth into me, ceaſeth to Sin, ſweetly ſleeping and ſlumbering in *Sion*'s Golden Duſt, till I my ſecret Trump ſhall ſound with the Vial of Life quickening Oyl poured in; which ſhall make the dead in you to come forth with an unchangeable habit and form of the Holy Ghoſt, of which I ſpeak. I will after this manner raiſe up at the laſt Day: which day to thee is very near, if thou canſt ſink and dye ſo totally

totally into me, who do promiſe to thee long here lay buried thou ſhalt not be.

This is the Connexion to the former Part.

Before I the LORD will move again to the finiſhing of the laſt glorious Myſtery, the firſt that can dye thus into me, ſhall riſe as the firſt Fruits out of me, into a Body Celeſtial, and mighty Powerful. For my Seed ſhall never Corruption ſee: it ſhall ſoon riſe into a *Mount Sion* Body. Lay but the Ground-work hereunto ſure, and ye ſhall ſee and feel another Spirit and another Form after this paſſive Sleep. For after it ye ſhall awake in that Image, which ſhall be no more deſpiſed; being all compleat, and giving proof of my Reſurrection and Life. Oh bleſſed are they, who can ſay, that they were dead in me, and are alive evermore, to Reign with me in my Kingdom, waiting for me their Lord from Heaven to bring them thither. For in this new riſen Body, I ſhall not be aſhamed of thee, it is ſo Signatured into the Father's Nature of Purity, that in it thou mayſt freely aſcend to me. Where I will in the Light Airy Region meet with thee, and bring

thee through all the Pearly Gates. O come, reſign, and dye; know me no more out of this Dying, and Reſurrection State. Thus Death is not Metaphorically, but Really the laſt Enemy that is to be deſtroyed. Here Sing ye may, that dwell in *Sion*'s Golden Mold, and triumphantly Cry, Oh Death, by this Spiritual dying, I am mortally become thy Death, and ſo ſwallowed up, as you can nothing of it ſee. Go, go preach thou this for the Everlaſting Goſpel to ſuch as have an Ear to hear it: rejoyce, and give Glory to God on high. Now when the Hour of this Judgment ſhall fully come, by uſhering in the New *Jeruſalem* freedom through the Streets of Nature: This Goſpel Miniſtration, (which is all Love, Grace, Mercy and Peace) by thoſe ſhall then be proclaimed, who do partake of this Reſurrection, as the firſt Fruits. They ſhall be honoured with this Meſſage, to all thoſe who in this *Noah*'s Age are aſleep in their dark Priſon-Houſes. For an Almighty Voice I in you my *Sion*-born Spirits, will utter forth, to call in more to know this Death-Liberty, and Life-Reſurrection, and Aſcenſion into all Fellowſhips,

and

and free Communions with the High Eternity, and Me, the chief Head of all *Sion*'s new risen Body. Whereunto being come, no other Banner will I display there, but that Love, which casteth out all Bondage and Fear.

May the 6th. 1676.

In the Morning, being the first Day, pondering and considering this last Opening, which shewed me the necessity of dying into my Jesus, and of sowing the Seed of my Eternal Spirit, as an unmixed Grain, sifted from all Chaffiness, or Cockle, or any such thing, for to twist about it: Thus the Word said, If thou canst thus sow thy self singly and purely into me, as into the Heart of *Sion*'s rich Soil, and there passively a while lie, as in thy Tomb, and unknown Sepulchre: (Where none after This method have of latter days been before thee, not knowing or understanding the Mystery of This reposing Death) then accordingly will an unmixed, glorified, yea, deified Body, arise with all rarified Senses, Powers, and operative Faculties,

meet for all Heavenly Employment and Service, which can no more be drawn downward to mind inferiour matters, or things. These impressing Sayings dropping from the Lips of my Jesus, caught my Spirit into the pleasant dying, and dissolving part. For this kind of Death was not so grim, nor terrible to me, as what had formerly passed upon me. Yet somewhat of a Spiritual conflict was awakened in me, and the Powers of my Heavens were at strife about the laying down of this more refined Life. For I found some sharp contest with an opposite Power, who said, What will you further dye, and cease from now, that the perfect thing is sprung in you? Will you have all now of this Holy Nature sink down, and bury it in *Paradisical* Ground? sowing only in Hope, that it will arise a Body, and fair Lily in the Tower of *Sion*?

This Objection met my Spirit, as if I were herein to do a superfluous act: but still to Wisdom's Word I adhered. Which followed me all the Day long, bringing a Scripture to me out of *Isa.* 26. *Thy dead Men shall live: together with my dead Body, they shall rise.* Ver. 19. *Awake,*

Awake, ſing ye, that dwell in the Duſt. From hence was ſhewn me the preſent ſweet fellowſhip with my Jeſus in this his own Body, that is to be our Grave and embalmed Tomb; whereby we are to be ſo Spiced with his Deified Humanity, as to ſee no Corruptibility, being called out to empty, and ſpill our whole Life into him. This being the publick Day of our Meeting, my Spirit was with this new Matter filled: but I quenched and ſtopped the going forth of it, and ſpoke out little of this Secret. Which I know would have gone forth with Mighty Powers attending it. But ſome being there, that would not happily have digeſted this new broached Matter, I did for fear ſtop it; though it ſtifled the Breath of Power, and thereby was hurtful both to my ſelf and to others. Which verified to me that Word, *Quench not the Spirit, deſpiſe not Prophecying*: Which I ſhall henceforth be cautious of, and correſpond with according to my Power, and inſpiring Breath. Going afterwards to my Night's Repoſe, I had a mighty diſturbed Sleep, being in a Place, where I ſaw only the Doctor and my ſelf, where did ariſe

out of a burning Lime-Pit, a ſuffocating Smell, which was ſo offenſive, that I told him, we muſt make all haſt out here, or we ſhould be ſtifled, ſuch great heaps of Chalk-Stones lay on every ſide, as we could make but ſlow Pace out, neither could I ſee what way to paſs by, till on a ſudden a Gate opened, and a Perſon called us to come, and put forth his Hand, to help us over thoſe great Stones, that lay in our way; ſo coming out into a Place, where we met to worſhip, and praiſe our God, among our own ſelected Number. But while we were in our Spiritual Exerciſe, I ſaw one amongſt us, as a mocking *Iſhmaelite*, thruſting out a great pair of Lips, and deriding our Powers: with that I was ſtirred up in Spirit, to go to that Party and give a rebuke; and they became aſhamed thereat, and was Speechleſs, for I was made to diſcover their Nakedneſs. After this I fell aſleep, and about Break of Day, I was awakened with theſe Words, The Trumpet out of *Sion* ſoundeth, to call forth the Dead in Jeſus; awake, awake, ye that ſleep in *Sion*'s Duſt. This Alarm much eaſed my Spirit, and drew it into an inward waiting; for I know there

would ſomewhat follow, if watched thereunto, keeping and abiding in the ſtill Reſt, and waiting from under this Altar to be raiſed, by that Life quickening Spirit, that I do feel ſtir, and eccho again to my Cry from under the Altar.

May the 8th. 1676.

This Morning being wholly attentive to my Lawgiver, for further Manifeſtation, Impowerings and Inſpeakings. I found *Mary Magdalen*'s reſtleſs Spirit with me, to attend the Sepulchre of my Lord, from which I could not go. Knowing well, what I had ſown into that Holy Ground, from whence I expected a good Return; While looking and expecting, I ſaw nothing but a bare empty Tomb left here, no Jeſus was at preſent to be found. Which brought a damp and heavineſs upon me; but mourning in Hope, the Angel that rolled away the Stone, did ſpeak Comfort to me, ſaying, Though thy Lord, into whom thou didſt ſhed thy choiceſt Life-Seed, and didſt ſow all thy Love-Spirit, is now fled from thy ſight, and thou art hereat

amazed, be of good cheer: he will not leave thee a reſtleſs Seeker here. No ſooner were theſe Words pronounced to me, but I heard another Voice within me ſound, ſaying, Hail, O *Mary*, why doſt thou fear? I know, I know thou haſt entruſted me with all thy Life-Treaſury; therefore in great Jeopardy I did ſee thee, leſt I ſhould not again deſcend unto thee. Then wouldſt thou have counted me, as a Thief and Robber, to go away with all thy Life, Spirit, Power and Strength, leaving thee void, empty and diſtreſſed. But now thou ſhalt know that I am returned again to thee, to give thee a Reſurrection, with my ſelf. For I ſee thou canſt not live without me: therefore Aſcend thou ſhalt in Spirit, to be with me, that thou mayſt not only behold me in my Glory, but know thy ſelf alſo with me, as a Partaker of the ſame Glory. Only ſatisfie thy ſelf that for a time, ſome Intervals may be, becauſe of thine Abiding ſtill in an Elementary Body, which may be a Cloud upon thee. But yet as often as it is poſſible, allowing the Circumſtances that do attend Corporeity, exhale I will thy Superiour Part and

Spirit

Spirit up to me. Therefore be not dismayed, though there may happen many Assaults and Attempts, that will make War against this Resurrection-State. Which Offences will come in through the withdrawing of this inspiring Unction. Whose Power is arising yet again, for reforming all these Abuses, and Ecclesiastical Disorders in my Visible Church Militant. Therefore be not snipped in thy Hopes, but be thou of good Courage, who have for this Pearl of the Holy Ghost, hard and unweariedly sought, and art upon the growing Body for it. For who so worthy thereof shall be, as those, who gradually shall through all Sufferings, Dyings, Risings, Ascendings, come up through all a Conqueror to me. Verily I say, if ye shall in such a raised Spirit appear to me in Mount *Sion*, you shall have free Liberty to take what you will out thence, as Co-partners with me in the Kingdom of the Father's Soveraignty, whereto I am by all this calling you up. Therefore, see, see what I must do further in you, till throughly ye be assimulated into me. Oh it is a mighty thing for me your Jesus, back again with my Life's

Blood

Blood to return, and ſhed it abroad into ſuch full Streams, as may engender the Eternal Body of the Love, to which the mighty influencing Word of Wiſdom determines to bring, and make you perfect in. Now then decry all reluctancy down, which yet may be found ſtirring againſt this Perfect thing. For this my Riſing Body, will clear it ſelf from all Weakneſſes and Imperfections to which end, I do again deſcend into Nature, to raiſe this Seed, and to cloath it upon with my own Spiritual Body. Which muſt be put on, jointed and knit together by Organical Properties, and Powers, and by Spiritual Sinews, and Veins of Life running here throughout, all created and formed of Pure and Divine Matter. This is the New Creature, into which God the Holy Ghoſt will breath again and operate freely, and will never more be under any clog, or evil ſtrangling Power from any dark Magick. For all by, and through dying into me, are acquitted of that Nature. I as a new Lily Flower out of thee will ſpring: and out of that inward Ground, which hath been thus tinctured, and watered with my all-cleanſing Blood, (that purifies from

all

all that is corrupt,) the Pearl ſhall be found.

May the 11th. 1676.

This Morning I awakned from a Voice, ecchoing within, ſaying, *I am come Prophecies to fulfil:* With that I felt ſomething into me enter, and it filled me, and all my parts, in ſuch a ſacred manner, which gave me to believe, that the new compacted Body, which had been opened and promiſed, was now ſtirring and giving proof of its Real Exiſtency; and growing within me, to bring forth that Perfect Life, without the ſtain of Sin: Referring to that Scripture, *Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed, dyeth no more; for through that Death, Sin was finiſhed.* So likewiſe it was ſhewed me, that we were thus to reckon our ſelves freed and dead, through this living Body felt, and ſmelt as a Spicy Balſam diffuſed by the Spirit of Jeſus: From theſe words ſpeaking thus; *This Body is my Everlaſting Birth of Life, that once coming to be quickened, ſhall never dye more.* For though there was a falling away, and dying

dying from out of *Paradiſe*, and from that pure Birth there grew a deformed change; Yet now fear not, ſince a tryed Stone, for a Foundation of Eternal Life is laid in you, who choſen Witneſſes are of my Riſen Body. Which ſhall in like manner give proof in a Number known; as it did in that Age, when I particularly was manifeſted to the World in the Singularity: but now henceforward expect me to appear in the Plurality; to act over the ſame perfect Life again, in ſuch who are predeſtinated thereunto, from the choice Love of God the Father. Who by Wiſdom doth bring forth again this New Creation, in the expreſs Likeneſs of me, their firſt born Jeſus. Who by pure diffuſing and Incarnating my ſelf in you, can thereby ſave, and redeem you out of, and from All Sin, ſo as to be ſpotleſs, and immaculate, even as I was; hereby reſtoring to you your loſt Virginity.

May

May the 12th, 1676.

I Perceived the whole drift of the Word of Wiſdom was now to impreſs into us, the perfect Nature of Jeſus, for its eſſential growing in us, to be felt in the quickening, powerful ſtirrings, that ſo we might know in our ſelves the Lord to be riſen. For it was ſaid to me, Hear, O ye whom I have ſeen, careful to gather in all your ſcattering Loves, to empty them into me, as a Proof that ye will enter your ſelves into no other beſides; Who to you will not be a dead, but living Tomb, out from which ye ſhall have Bodies come forth in Organical Powers, with all the Senſes renewed, as the effect of your Reſurrection ſtate. For verily as I was in this World, ſo ye are by the ſame Spirit in the like Purity, to honour the Father and me. No abatement hereof can be allowed, as you deſire to come up unto the ſame Dignity, to be near the Father's Throne Majeſty, where I am to fix you near unto me. If you will now remember to hold faſt by that Globe, and with me

Aſcend,

Aſcend, by every Link demonſtrated by that Golden Chain, ye ſhall paſs through all Centers and Worlds moſt conqueringly: As I am riſen in you, that moſt powerful and Aiery Body, which indeed hath hereby made you only meet for the Heavenly Company and Society, ſhall accordingly in you ariſe: Neither doubt ye, who appointed are to wear the White Robes of the Reſurrection; While ye do yet appear in mortal Shapes, that it ſhall ſtill ſo cloud, and hide this my Celeſtial Body; but that like the Sun, it will break forth in its mighty force and ſtrength of Glory, through the viſible dark Body. For this Life muſt not be ſtifled, but ſhall diſplay it ſelf moſt free, in, and after the ſame manner and way, that is Recorded of me; nay, and that too more abundantly. For I have the Patent by the Father now ſealed to give forth mighty Powers and Gifts; whereby Bodies that are framed, and brought into my Model of Perfection, ſhall be new and freſh Witneſſes of thoſe attending Powers, that ſhall give ſufficient Proofs that I am again Riſen. Therefore fix your Eyes ſtedfaſtly on me, and look after my Life; for I am

the

the ſame that was Viſible, and am now drawing you after me.

May the 18th. 1676.

Wiſdom's Star with its Bright Glance, gave notice to us, where we might come to congratulate the Pure and Wonderful Birth of our Saving Jeſus. Which coming to behold, as the effect of that late preceding Dying into him, from which a Birth ſo ſuddainly did ſpring, and therefrom did witneſs a moſt ſweet and pleaſant Exiſtence, growing from the Life-Tree, which is rooted in the deep rich Soil of the All-Eternity: Theſe were the Glad-tydings, which to my Ears were ſounded, with theſe Words, Come enter into your ſelf, view and ſee, that the Life-Birth hath wrought out it ſelf God-Man, fully. Great care and charge of this young Plant, you are to take, and to nurſe it up with its own Virgin-Milk, and ye muſt not dare henceforth, ever to lay it to any other Breaſt, upon its Life-Preſervation. For this unmixed Birth is deſigned to be brought up, by the Incorruptible *Word*, which muſt

muſt feed it up, until it be wiſe, and all knowing, and impregnably ſtrong, and get about it all its defenſive Armour. Without which there is no living, where ſuch abounding of Evil is hourly ſcattering their malignant Influences. All former Births have been too weak, to encounter with the ſtrong and ſubtle *Leviathan*, who hath this World ſo much his Friend, to plunge poor fallen Spirits into his Gins; and no way there is to eſcape his Wiles, Aſſaults and Temptations, but by entring through this new living Birth-Gate. Which is contracted from that High, Pure, Elementary Subſtance; and therefore muſt always ſubſiſt anſwerably, upon its own native Food. O let it not ſeem ſtrange, that this Life-Birth of *Jeſus*, is now upon its riſing again: it will be defended and protected by the conquering Right of the Mighty *Alpha*, who will have regard unto this Kingly Heir, while he is in his Young and Infant ſtate, that he may not be bereaved of his Kingdom. There is no fear of this laſt high and perfect Birth, to be hereof ſupplanted; becauſe the Foundation-Seal is upon it, which is the Lord, that quickening, growing

growing Life and Spirit, that makes all that is not for it, to fly away before it.

May the 19th. 1676.

Now knowing in my ſelf another Spirit, acting and moving in this new begotten Birth; I was now apt for Phyloſophick teaching, in the all hidden Magia of Wiſdom's Secrets: In which this holy born Thing might attain skill and underſtanding, as being thereunto conſtituted. For as its Birth is from Mount *Sion*, high great, pure and Spiritual, ſo muſt its Learning and Education anſwer thereunto. No Tutour, Teacher, or Governour to it muſt be, but what out of the Royal City, the New *Jeruſalem* doth come from thence by God the Father's Commiſſion. Who will new ſtring our Tongues, ſo as the Stammerer ſhall ſpeak in that one pure Language, which is only underſtood by Jeſus and the Brotherhood. Oh the Spirit of this New Creature dives deep, and is of a piercing Underſtanding, and of a quick Ear. Now upon this Birth's opening, and ſhewing it ſelf,

as the true *Nazarite*, it was ſet much upon my Heart, and great awfulneſs was upon us, who were Witneſſes of this riſing Birth, how to carry it, and behave our ſelves towards it. So we ſought earneſtly by Prayer to be directed in the management thereof, as deſiring to anſwer this great Love-Gift, according to the requiring of the gracious Donour. This was my Morning conſideration, after which being much kept waking in the Night about it, I fell into a ſlumber about the Morning, and here was preſented unto me a Book open, and a Finger pointing to me to read it, being very fair and legible. Which I engaged my Mind to underſtand the meaning of, but it ſeemed to be written in another Language, then I had yet learned, and ſo I could make nothing out of it: But when I awaked, and had waited a while in the interiour Silence, it was ſaid to me, This was the Book of Prophecy, which could not literally be read; but it was given forth for the new living Birth to feed on it, and to be eating it down: and ſo ye ſhall feel it become a ſpringing Source, bringing forth deep, precious and weighty things;

After

After this way and manner the holy Birth ſhall be diſciplined, and thus taught by a ſecret, intrinſical, mingling and conveying Power, that ſhall all other Teachings drown, nullifie, and obliterate. This ſhall only be of force and authority, according as it was with Jeſus, who only is to be your Precedent, of whom by way of deriſion it was ſaid, *How comes this Man to be ſo underſtanding and knowing, ſeeing he never was learned?* He being poorly and meanly Educated, as they judged, and not come up ſo high in their Form, as to be bred up a Scribe: therefore it was admiration to them, how he came by that Wiſdom and Knowledge: Which ſo outvied all, and made them aſtoniſhed, when they reaſoned with him. He brought forth all his Sayings, from this deep central Birth of the holy overſhadowing Breath-Power, which iſſued continually, affording ſtill freſh and new Matter. Now then to you, who have partaken of the ſame Life and Birth with your *Jeſus*, and are come to feel this Word of Life ſtirring within you, ye are charged to live by this Word, which is the Book of Life incorporating it ſelf in you. Miſtruſt not,

but you will find enough herefrom to nouriſh, and ſtrengthen all your Internal Senſes. Expect no leſs in this Birth of Life, then what was manifeſt in your Jeſus; the ſame budding Fruits there will be from the ſame Spirit, as ye grow up in it. Fear not, but the anointing Powers, and Gifts will open and flow, as Antecedents belonging hereunto. And whereas you have deſired to know, how you may manure this holy Birth? You are required to bring him into the Temple of the Lord, and there to dedicate him up in the Covenant of an Everlaſting Prieſthood. Whoſe growth will be great and ſignal in the Courts of Holineſs, for evermore.

May the 20th. 1676.

This Morning this Word run through me, and ſtill cried in me, Knoweſt thou what a Treaſure thou ſtandeſt charged withal? Conſider the high worth of this Birth, and give all Attendance to it: wait upon it, and miniſter to it, as your great Prince and Saviour. For behold, it is come to Redeem you out of all Sin

and

and Thraldom, and will be a growing Tree of all fruitful Boughs excellently and richly laden. Therefore be choice of it, and tender it as the very Apple of your Eye, and permit nothing to offend it. Your Will-Spirits, who from the high Eternity are tinged, are commanded to Watch and Ward about it, and to unite entirely with this perfect thing. For it is a Stone out of the *Sion*-Rock, that will be your Covering of Strength and Salvation, and the opening of the Store-house of all Blessings to run out freely: It is but natural for you to grow and spring out of this Central Birth, operating from within. Your charge is only to attend this Altar-Fire, and the pure Celestial Oyl, that is the Free-will, which the holy flaming Body doth subsist of, from the Everlasting Mountain of Holiness distilling down to your Hands. Therefore your only Business is to wait, to take it in, and upon this Holy Altar to pour it; That so hereby, it may become a very strong, sweet, and savoury Meat, to the nourishing of the pure part, which must be one with it, through our being turned into a Golden perfect lump. So solid and stable it must

be, as neither Clay, Iron, Braſs or Tinn may or can here penetrate in. No contrary Metals can run into this pure Body, or what is not of its own high extracted Matter. Therefore now this thing conſider well, and ſuffer this Lily Birth alone by it ſelf, to dwell undiſturbed, in the Sacred Temple, till grown out of all Fear and Jeopardy, to the ſtate of Elderſhip; to which full grown Body and Head, the Crown is made only fit.

May the 22d. 1676.

Theſe Internal Openings and Manuductions following me ſtill, ſo as they would hardly give room, for any thing of a Worldly Senſe to enter in; contrary Seeds in my inward Ground could not be born, there being ſomething in me that was now grown ſo ſtrong, as to reſiſt, and throw out all other light and ſcruffy Grain. For my Granary muſt be reſerved for the one pure Birth-Seed, according as my Jeſus hath his Mind to me revealed. Who ſaid expreſly, Come, come, ſhut up the Grates and Windows

of

of thy low, carnal, earthly Senſes, by which the Light of the Mortal Day doth enter in, to rule, according to the manner of this World's Inhabitants. Know ye your ſelves, who have my new living Birth upon you: Impreſſed you are under the Charter and Laws of the *Jeruſalem* free; born from above, and not from beneath; though in the World, yet not of it. This Birth of Life is a meer Stranger, all its care is to keep it ſelf, that the Evil One may not touch him, nor miſlead him, through introducing his falſe Light into you, as his Rational Star within this low Orb, to bind you under theſe Planets, that rule over the fallen outward Birth. Which now you are to reckon your ſelves freed from, by this *Aurora*, the Morning Birth of this great and Everlaſting Days-Man. The Light that now is breaking open upon you, is to give a ſight into that City and new Creation, to which ye do belong. For ye are under quite another kind of Government, having taken upon you that high Apoſtolical Profeſſion, which enters you into and makes you partakers of that high calling. For here is a Spiritual Service and Employ

allotted, for every *Sion* born Spirit, ſo ſoon as they are grown up to the underſtanding part. As the outward rational Spirit and Body, as ſoon as grown up and capable of Traffick and Commerce, are their own Crafts-Maſters in, and over things Temporal; by which Corporalities do ſubſiſt: Even ſo likewiſe ſee what Calling the great High-Prieſt and Apoſtle took upon him, as our Pattern, ſo ſoon as he was grown up in Wiſdom and Ability, ſo as to take upon him the Office and Function, whereby he might ſet upon the Work and Buſineſs, for which he was ſent into the World by God the Father. Who never was found ſloathful or negligent in Spiritual Buſineſs; for he was always found in Spiritual Action, working the Works of his God and Father in his Day.

May

May the 23d. 1676.

Who * now hath alſo imprinted the Name *Jeſus* in you, as the Mark for you to follow the ſame honourable and high Calling, whereby ye may obtain a rich and plentiful Spiritual Livelihood: therefore be vigilant, and always upon the right hand Induſtry, through which will be bleſſed Income Eternally.

* The Father.

A Viſion ſeen by me in the Night, after my firſt Sleep.

I ſaw one as in a Figure of a ſprightly Youth, preſenting himſelf near my Bedſide, which amazed me, and I was afraid to take knowledge of him, who made out to me, as if he would draw my Aſpect to him, but I could not find any Power for Speech with him. This diſappearing, another in taller Stature, and more Manly Countenance, drew upon me, ſeeming to deſire Familiarity with me; and then I looked when this Appearance would have ſpoke, but it was

was paſſive, and ſilent, only pleaſant in its Countenance, who on a ſuddain withdrew. Then again was a preſentation of a Perſon in a middle Stature, comely, ſweet, and amiable for attraction; yet I being bounded in my Spirit, was hindred: otherwiſe I could have run with my Spirit into him. After this I was drawn, to conſider in my Mind of this threefold Appearance. Then it was thus ſpoken in me, thou haſt Imagically ſeen the threefold degree of the Immaculate Life-Birth-Growth, which it muſt reach in you, who are deſigned to Perſonate your Jeſus in his full grown ſtate here upon the Earth. It is a high Prerogative to attain to all theſe Degrees; for where is there any in this laſt Age paſt, or preſent, that have ſeen my antient Prophecy made good, which is, that there ſhall not be in my City and Mountain of Holineſs, an old Man, that hath not fulfilled his days; that is, hath not reached to the expreſs Degree, of me their full grown Head. Many indeed have in my Birth been Quickened, and their outward Figure been extinguiſhed before they have brought forth the Life into viſible Manifeſtation.

nifeſtation. Others again have attained to the Breaking forth, ſo as that they have ſeen, and handled the Word of Life, but ſtill in the Infancy of days. Others may have reached ſo far, as that Youthful ſtate, which was in the firſt Idea ſhewn to thee. In which as in a Glaſs, ye may ſee your own preſent ſtate. But oh here you are not to ſtay, or trifle out your time like Children to play it away; but now putting away all Childiſh knowledge and underſtanding, to grow now in every part, from my vigorous Heart's Birth, infuſing its ſtrength through you, and growing up to that compleat Structure and Image which is after God, in the Perfection of Holineſs. Know ye, that you cannot tell, till you come into the ſtrong Man's ſtate, what ye ſhall be able to do, work, and act. You will find Power and Might from a full grown Body, to ſubdue and bring all Creatures and Worlds under: in which will conſiſt the great Soveraignty of my Kingdom, that comes into none, till they know the ſecond remove, into the Young Man's underſtanding Degree; through which the World is conquered, as it ſtands in the Property

of

of Sin, and in its enmity to God. Come up my Children dear, let me meet you, growing up in this ſecond Birth Degree, perfect, pure, and clear, then I will appear to you in my Laſt grown ſtate, in my Ghoſtly Body, which when you ſee, not only like to me, but that ye be the ſame with me in it, then ye ſhall ſee the days of the Son of Man. For the Aſcending Might is to bring down this Dove flaming Body, Saphire-like. Which is the only defenſive Weapon of War, that will make all Spirits ſtand in awe of you, and the glittering Sword of the Spirit out of my Mouth ſhall make all your Enemies backward for to fall. By me ye ſhall trample, and miraculouſly over them, as ye knit Power with Power, and Might with Might, from this Body of Light, which fed is from the Blood of my Life. You now hereby do ſee, what the Hope of your Calling is: be hourly exerciſed herein, work hard in the Fiery Furnace, which is kindled within; out from which you may expect that pure, ſtrong, bodied Spirit will come, which will really tranſlate you into the Mount *Sion* ſtate, with me your beloved Dove-Mate.

May

May the 25th. 1676.

A Viſion which I ſaw in the Night.

This appeared as I was walking in a green Paſture, with one or two with me only for repaſs, ſuddenly within a Bow-ſhot there was manifeſted a pleaſant calm Sea, which ſeeming ſo near, I ſaid to them with me, Come, let us go and ſet down by the ſide of it: where I alſo ſaw a heap of Precious Stones, and I heard a Voice ſay, There is a great Treaſure, and Valuable Things are there hid. Then I reſolved thither to make with all ſpeed, but when I came to ſet forward, neither I nor they with me could go; there were ſuch Bogs and Quick-ſands, that none of us durſt adventure. For ſomewhat reflected, and ſaid in me, You cannot go till you be ſhod with the Golden Sandals: theſe you muſt have, before you can ſet ſure footing to go over to this Ocean Sea; therefore ſtay a while, and provide them, and then you will not ſlide. Conſidering this in the Morning, and knowing that all Preſentations

ſentations of this Magical Nature, have their certain Effects, which I have obſerved ever ſince I came under the Diſcipline, of the Word of Wiſdom; who hath been my Glaſſy Eye, to ſpy out things within that Ocean: and having now from this new ſubject, matter to exerciſe my Spiritual Senſes, in laying aſide the Garment of my outward Senſe, which to the Intellectual Underſtanding is the great Impediment; the Glaſs which repreſented theſe things, became altogether Clear in me, ſo that in ſeeing I did ſee; being diveſted of all outward Covering. For which Cauſe, the Spirit of Wiſdom doth take advantage, when the External Reaſon is laid aſleep, and the Animal Senſe drowned, even then by Internal Idea's to manifeſt the Objects of the Inward Worlds: Which was God's method for the diſcovery of his Mind, in foregoing Ages, or by any other way, for the buſie working of the Aſtral Mind of Reaſon, is the greateſt Let to Divine Viſion: this I can give witneſs to. Therefore this Command I often have received, from the Moſt Holy Inſpirator, to unſtrip her from her dark Leaden Body; which hath not the

true

true Organ of Sight. The holy, bright, Aiery Spirit can admit of no ſuch clog; it is like *Saul's* Armour, to the nimble, ſprightly *David*, it muſt be thrown off. For there is for this an abſolute neceſſity for ſuch, as will hold any free Parly, and Conference, with their now glorified Jeſus, they muſt come to be in the Spirit, as *John* was, when he in Viſion ſaw and talked with him, who was for that time without any touch, or feeling any weight of his groſs Corporeal Senſes, for he dyed out of them, as he ſaith, he was *as one dead*, which made way for the opening of this New World's Scene, and unclaſping that Book of *Revelation*, which before was hid and concealed.

But here riſeth an Objection, *Who can fall into ſuch a Trance, and Sleep at any time when they would enjoy ſuch cloſe free manner of Communion with the High Principality of Glory?*

The Eternal Word of Wiſdom doth give this Anſwer to this Query. True it is, that no Natural Perſon can fall into this Divine and Spiritual Lethargy, ſo as to ſtill, and quite ſuſpend all operation of the Rational Faculties; for through theſe, the

the fallen Birth-Life moves, and acts, and can never do Violence upon it ſelf, to ſeek its own Deſtruction, for this is moſt Unnatural. But where there is another Life Birth introduced, and riſen in oppoſition to this, and that can prove its lawful deſcent, out from the Eternal Womb of the Virgin-Body: This may take authority, and ariſe in its Magical Might, and depreſs the Senſitive Life, that hinders, and clouds, and keeps one back from theſe Seraphical Sights. Now I ſay to this pure Eſſential Thing, begotten by the Holy Breath, and infuſed in, let that potent Will, which is free, enter in, and be one with this pure Conception, then ye will ſoon maſter the Contrariety. If at any time the Starry Birth in you ſhould be unruly, then make uſe of that precious Stone, which into your Cuſtody is put, that can, and will, if put forth, daſh and crumble all into Duſt, which ſhall henceforth, either within thy own Precinct, or without, make attempts againſt this high Birth ſtate: Which grow muſt ſtill, till it fills with Power every part, to act a Tragedy upon the Serpent, and all his fallen party, that ſtrives ſo hard, and would have cut off

the

the Tide and Stream, which from the Sea, thou didſt ſteer and run ſo free, that no Gally could be ſwifter, then this ſtrong Arm, which as a Boat hath wafted thee over: where now ſit down, and wait upon my Love-Ocean Heart.

This ſeems to be a Digreſſion from that Thing Repreſented, which is now returned to, upon the Third Day after.

May the 28th. 1676.

I ſaw again in a Viſion, a Stream from this pleaſant calm Sea, of which I mentioned, that for want of being ſuitably ſhod, we could not paſs over to it: which gave much Exerciſe to my Mind thereby, ſtirring up matter of Enquiry and Interceſſion to my God, pleading from the Spirit of Jeſus, why that Gulph ſhould remain, betwixt this Ocean-Treaſury and us, Who had now declined, and turned our Faces from all Things Terreſtrial, that ſo we might come to poſſeſs what Wiſdom's Glaſs had opened of this Scene of Glory? This being the Matter of my Contemplation, after

which in the Night, falling into a Tranſical Sleep, of a ſuddain I found my ſelf in a Boat, that did run with the greateſt ſwiftneſs, that neither the Bogs nor Quickſands, which formerly I ſaw, could ſtop it. For the Waters from the Sea had riſen high over all, bringing me ſafe and ſecure to this Sea-ſhore; where I was to ſit down fixed, upon the Mountain of Precious Stones, there to chooſe and pick out, what was of greateſt value. And when I came to my Spiritual Senſe, waiting for the Interpretation of this Viſion, it thus ſpake in me. The Ocean Sea which thou didſt ſee, doth preſent God the Immenſe Deity, who contains all full, rich, and weighty Subſtance and Treaſury: who by no Corporeal Spirit could ever be reached; for there was a Gulph and Eternal Separation between, as this boggy miery Paſſage did preſent, thereunto: But only by *Sion* born Spirits, whom I have ſeen in the true Sorrow and Mourning, becauſe hereunto they could no Path find, for ſure footing, whereby might be attained this rich Mine, where all the deſirable Good doth lie. Now in tenderneſs and compaſſion unto thy ſorrowful

Spirit,

Spirit, this Arm and Stream hath riſen, which repreſents thy Jeſus, who from the Ocean-Love of the Immenſe Deity, doth to thee flow to bring thee back to the Head-Fountain, where thou mayſt come to know God the Holy Ghoſt, covering thee as the Waters do the Sea: till when upon this Jeſus fix, who this lovely Mountain of all Precious Subſtance is. Where be thou ſure now to look, turning over every Stone, till thou come to find that only Saphire Stone, which will change groſs Metrals, into bright tranſparent Gold, and ſhine through dark Bodies a flaming Light. Theſe things preſented are to the Eternal Eye ſo to ſpeculate upon, as thereby thy whole Mind may be tranſmuted over hereunto, in order to the fulfilling of what in Viſion thou haſt ſeen.

May the 29th. 1676.

O how unutterable was it? What Joy did I feel upon this ſecret Parley, which my dear *Immanuel*, whoſe Words like Butter and Oyl did diſtil, ſo that hereby was lifted up the Banner of my Hope,

that poſſibly we might yet live to ſee the Day of the Holy Ghoſt; who out of his Mountain-Treaſury is for to come, to put an end to all Sin, and mortal frail Impotencies, under which we do yet groan, looking and haſtening for this Perfect Thing to come, which will reſtore us perfectly to our Angelical State. Even ſo, bleſſed Dove and Bride break up this in us, who are waiting here upon this Ocean ſhore, for this new Spring-Tide. Oh let it open upon us wide, and we will not be afraid, though it ſhall violate us away from all viſible Ties, from which we do now ſee we muſt be parted and ſeparated. For we can never ſee thee, till we do withdraw out of groſs Corporality, that ſo cloathed we may be with Jeſus, that Celeſtial Body; who is our Bridal Garment, of which we ſhall not be aſhamed, when God our King ſhall call us to view, and examine, who the prepared Brides are, for the New *Jeruſalem* Marriage, to which we now are ſummoned.

May the 30th. 1676.

This Day upon ſome occaſion miniſtred from the outward Aſtrum of this World's Principle, was ſtirred up a ſecret embroil, that for ſome ſpace of Time I was held out, ſo as I could find no entrance for my Spirit among the Seraphick Quire, where my Attendance was required Morning by Morning, to hear and learn, for my further Inſtruction, in the Eternal Magia: Which I felt as a deep bundle of Life-Treaſury beginning to open. But ſuch a wiſe, ſubtle, pure, ſwift Breath or Miſt it is, that it ſhuts up, and does withdraw, ſo ſoon as any thing of a Mortal Senſe upon it doth fly. It is ſuch a high glance of Magiſterium, that it will refine out of all groſs, fleſhly kinds whatever. No parley with External matter, this unknown Power will endure, as my dear Inſpirator hath anew ſhewed unto me, and hath given me caution not to prevent its Deſcending, by mingling the Will-Spirit, who is choſen for its Mate, with any low inferiour ſenſe of things, which may grate

upon it. Whoever comes to be highly Learned in this Philoſophical Art, muſt be trained up from their Spiritual Birth Infancy, and hereupon wait continually for to know. For the Divine Spell is a Myſtical Thing, and of that principal weight, as the whole Mind, Will, and Heart, muſt hereunto be engaged: and all is little enough to turn this Cherubim Wheel of the Magia ſtill about. For which you muſt after the manner of a Spiritual grown Body, labour hard, till ye have the Myſtery of this Art fully attained. It is beyond all things, that ever yet was named. Therefore ſtrive hard for it: but ye who are yet but young in this Art, may be ignorant, what kind of Stock you are to work upon; know then to thee this Myſtical thing I will reveal, that thou mayeſt not the Nature hereof Miſtake. It is an Immaterial Nothing, and yet giveth Being and Exiſtency to All things; moving and piercing through the whole Body of the Creation, yet not diſcerned; generating all things anew, through a Virtual Life quickening Breath: this comes in and goeth forth without Sound and Noiſe. It is communicable only to ſuch, as have

covenanted,

covenanted, and firmly bound themſelves, to be made by it Wiſe, Subtle, Pure, Spiritual, Diſcerning alſo in all Sublimities: whereby proof may be given what Magical Coals of Fire are kindled, that ye may ſcatter and make to fly, as directed by Wiſdom's Eye. Of this ye may know yet more deeply, as ye from this Holy Root ſtill weed out all light and ſcruffy matter.

May the 31ſt. 1676.

In the Night I was as on a ſuddain ſurprized with a round Ball of Light, that fixed it ſelf upon a Poſt or Pillar, which ſeemed to be on each ſide of me, and where-ever I went, they moved with me, very luſtrious and ſhining as a Star in a Cloudy Night; I could go no where but they circled about me, the Light was terrible, but not hurtful; yet pleaſant to the ſingle Eye, that was opened. This in way of Viſion was given to eſpy; and immediately after, this Tranſient Sight paſſed away, and that Scripture opened upon me, *Iſa.* 40. in theſe words, *The Lord ſhall be to thee an Everlaſting Light.*

which ſhall drown and ſwallow up all fore-going Day-breaks, which have had their ſeveral Sun-riſings in thee by degrees, which are true and good in their Day, But behold, here is yet a Prophecy, to be fulfilled, which ſhall be as the Light of Seven Days put together. What or who ſhall be able to live, and walk in ſuch a Firmament of Light, where there will be no Intervenings of any ſhade of Night? Know then there is ſuch a holy conceived high-born Being which yet is clouded under inferiour Lights, and ſubjected to them for ſome Seaſon; till it hath accompliſhed the firſt working Properties of the Seven Days Creation. Wherein Day and Night muſt by their Proper, Sun and Moon be governed, and all tranſacted according to the motion of the Planets, the Out-Birth being under their controll, in the divided ſtate betwixt the Day and the Night: ſometimes it is light, and ſometimes dark; one hour is Spiritual and Heavenly, the next Carnal and Earthly. But to this, God in the Lamb, who is that one Everlaſting Day, is now coming to put an end, as to the firſt Creation-Light, in ſuch who have ceaſed from

thoſe Works, that have been wrought by the Sun and Moon-Light, of the fallen gloomy Day, which hath overſpread the whole Creation. Out from which ye are aſſured to come, and to ſit down under the bright-ſhine of this uneclipſed Body of the new Creation-Light. Hereto coming once to fix, your former Sun and Moon will bluſh, and for very ſhame pull in their Heads, and all their twinkling Stars will forthwith withdraw; as ye ſhall ſurely ſee, when you will find your ſelves in another Orb, for encloſed ye ſhall be with the Seven Lamp Spirits before and behind, which are the Light of the ſeven days New Creation out of *Sion*, to hold parallel with the Seven Days Creation in *Paradiſe*. Which aboliſhed muſt be, and whoſe Sun muſt ſet, at the riſing of this ſevenfold *Sion*-Glory, which to the Lamb's Birth will anew open, and upon it reſt. For which great thing ply your God and Father hard, that ſo ye may in this bright Cloud of Glory, be carried up out of ſight, from all Terreſtrial Lights. By which ye could by no means come to behold Eternal Objects. But in this Light of the Everlaſting Bride, ye can ſee into every

Mountain

Mountain of the New *Jeruſalem*, as your own native Country; from which driven and ſcattered into this mixed ſtate between Day and Night, while ſtanding thus, indeed ye could never find Mount *Sion*'s Path. For *Paradiſe* is to this but as a glimmering Glow-Worm: not a City that had Foundations was ever erected there, which plainly declares, the Moſt High had not his fixed Reſidence there. For out of *Sion* the whole Majeſty of the Trinity will ſhine, by which Light ye can only ſee your way for Return unto your loſt home. Oh the exceſſive Joy which *Paradiſical* Inhabitants will know, who can the conquering Gulph get through, and come into this Jaſper-like City, where ſight and fruition of God, the Bride, and the Lamb, produceth moſt unutterable pleaſure, beyond what *Adam*, though he had continued in his firſt Image of Purity, could not, without a remove, to ſuch kind of Felicities as theſe ever have reached. Now then I ſay to you, upon whom this Light hath glanced, keep your conſtant Pace with it cloſe, and follow hard upon it, and doubt not, but it will bring you to that pure White

Throne

Throne, of your everlaſting Dove Brides in the Heavenly Cirle to ride.

June the 1ſt. 1676.

AFter the Opening and Interpretation of the Viſion of the Globes of Light, that moved with me, whereever I went, a Voice run through me, crying, *The End of all Things is at hand: Watch therefore and Pray.* Upon which Word I pondered, and drew near in my Spirit to that burning Center, from which the Voice did go forth, where I did further ſound the meaning of that Cry, which ecchoed ſtill, ſaying, Come and ſee, the firſt created Light begins upon its Eclipſe to be. For the evil corrupted Birth of Life, had ſent up ſuch Fumes, and Unſavoury Incenſe, as muſt needs darken the firſt Heavens and Earth, that away they muſt flee before the New Foundation-City ye can enter into. Therefore to thee, let it not ſeem harſh or terrible, that an end of all things, which came in through Mortality of Time, is determined: for abſolutely deſpoiled of all falſe, glittering

vain

vain Glory and Light muſt be that City, which is only built upon a Sandy Foundation: Which hath indeed, according, as it is written, deceived, and made drunk all Nations, with its adulterated Wine. As the Heavenly City is compacted, and made up of choice, pure, poliſhed, and living Stones; ſo again is *Babylon* of dark, muddy, courſe, and earthly Metals, ponderous Bodies, Inhabitants that know an higher Sphear. Out from which I am with a ſtrong mighty Hand bringing you my Elect Stones, therefore up, haſt out, and fly away upon the Wing of my Eagle-Spirit, touch, taſt, mingle no more with her Sorceries: a new ſtate and place is prepared for you. Scorn and deny all her charming Delicacies, for Vials of Wrath upon all will be poured out, that are in combination with this Harlotry City, though it be as a Mountain at preſent, that hath filled the whole World, and enticed its Inhabitants with her Whoriſh Attire, yet in one hour all ſhall blaſted. Therefore with fear, draw off others, whom you ſee yet in her ſtrong-holds do ſtay, that have not their Eyes opened their danger to ſee, in holding ſuch mutual Compliances,

Compliances, with that which is ſo ſubtle and deceivable. Of which ceaſe not to warn them practically, as *Noah* did: when he his Ark prepared, and went into it, then all the World did lie in their Unbelielf, which was a Figure of what is now approaching nigh, tho' after another method. For the ſecond Revelation will now work, and an end of all Fleſh, as Graſs is come before the *Alpha* and the *Omega*.

June the 20th. 1676.

Having ſuffered for ſome Space of Time a Protraction of thoſe Emanations, and wonted Manifeſtations, that ſtill did meet me in my cloſe and abſtracted Attendance upon that ſweet Intelligencing Spirit of JESUS, it returned now ſo much the more ſtrongly upon me, to remind me of the Work and Calling, which my Friend and I had ſo ſolemnly put our Hands to, even the Plow, which prepareth for the Seed of the Kingdom to ſpring forth, through the Spiritual Incloſure. Which I well experience, is not to be given over until the end of the

the growth. For when all in our Field ſhall white unto the Harveſt be, then the Sickle or Sword of the Spirit cometh forth, to reap and gather us into the Everlaſting Store-houſe, under the Care and Cuſtody of our Fore-runner JESUS. From whom I had about this time many Calls, and Cautions, to ſtrike up the Sail of Faith, and to watch againſt all thoſe ſubtil Spirits, which would break in to cancell the Seals thereof, which are the Evidence of what is not at preſent ſeen, or yet come to be enjoyed. Moreover it was ſhewn me the Danger that we were in this Particular liable to, through the leaſt crack or breach upon our Faith's Seal; By which alone the Magia worketh, and raiſeth Powers from that Original Might. Upon which Center there is yet ſuch a ſtrong Incloſure as no Creaturely Being can break open; becauſe its Signature is compounded and made up of all contrary Properties, degenerating wholly from this mighty Engineer of Faith; which worketh all through, and in, the Central Fire of Love. O who can here work till fully uncloathed of the groſs cloathing of the Animal Senſitive Life,

ſo

ſo as to reach to this Original Wiſdom and Might, which was exiſtent in the firſt Paradiſical *Adam*; who loſt it by the Sin entering in, and can only be regained again, through the extinguiſhment of it, and the Dying out therefrom Totally. Which gives a full Anſwer to thoſe Objections, which ſo peſtered my Mind, and which I Recorded in Writing *June* the 5th. receiving Satisfaction now again herein, upon a freſh waiting and inquiry. Which after this manner ſpake in me: Thy Queries, O ſearching Spirit, are to be reſolved by and from the manifold Wiſdom; with whom all Secrets are hidden, until the Spirit of Faith ariſe to find them out.

This having Opened during a Remove of the Doctor from the Author, was not found in his Copy. Whence alſo the Objections herein referred to, upon the 5th. of this Month, are not to be recovered; as neither is whatever elſe may relate to this matter, during this Interval, until the laſt Day of this Month. That which next follows, is likewiſe from the Authors own Hand.

June

June the 30th. 1676.

Wiſdom. Now as to the Neceſſity of the Uſe of all thy Rational Properties, it is good in its Kind, meet and ſuitable for the Degenerated Eſtate, to guide and govern the Outward Terreſtrial Man; as the Head Principality of this Viſible Kingdom, unto which Wiſdom and Scepter all Nations do bow. But knoweſt thou not, what it was that withdrew, as ſoon as this awakened and got the Headſhip? Should I open thine Eyes to ſee all at once what came in hereby, thou wouldſt not but diſdain, and quite fall out with thy Rational Man, ſo as never to it to be reconciled again. For the Coming in of That, was the Going out of the pure Magical Might, and Power, which ſhould have been retained after the Similitude of God the Creator; who deſigned to Generate Spirits to live in his own Property of Princely Purity and Power, to his Honour, and not to his and your own Reproach; as is now too manifeſt. For, alas! there is now quite Another Thing gotten in, then

then what was found in the Beginning: which Reaſon protects, and is a Wall of Defence about, maintaining its Soveraignty without Check or Controll, ſo long as the Beaſts Reign is to endure. Which ſhall be put an end to by degrees, and firſt in ſome choſen Witneſſes hereto allotted, who after *Sion*'s Freedom do at this time importunately look, and weary are of being Tributaries to theſe Uſurped Powers: From which nothing can you Totally free, but Total Death, after that way of Spiritual Dying, which both Myſtically and Magically, by and through the Heavenly Conſtellations doth operate. This is a Death worthy of all Acceptation indeed, which at once ſhall put an End to all Earthly Senſe and Sin. Then room there is, O Soul, for the Superiour Life to come in, which ſhall reign, as God enthroned in Nature's Kingdom, that is reſtored to its firſt Inſtitution. Firſt Breath then take, and faint not, but forward to the Mount of *Olives* go: the Mountain is indeed high, to which you are to aſcend, but my holy Gales ſhall drive you on, that ſo you may come thither to ſup with the Lamb.

A Sheet is here wanting.

July the 8th. 1676.

THis Morning after ſome private Ejaculations to the Throne Majeſty, this Word came unto me, Will ye actually deny your Active Life, as you denyed paſſively your paſſive Life? Even that Life, which ye ſo often have decryed down, becauſe it is found in that room, from whence proceeds all Unbelief, and Deceiveableneſs of Unrighteouſneſs, which naturally generateth thoſe Eſſences; from whence the Thoughts that are light and evil do ſpring. The great conqueſt will be to put a ſtop to theſe, till thou haſt found the way utterly to undermine, and for ever to bind them. Yet thou ſhalt be allowed, warranted, and juſtified, to ſtifle them, before they can come to a Birth. Though Reaſon may tell thee, this would be as a new Entity, and that it would ſtraitway overturn, and overthrow thy breathing Exiſtency; yet give thou not any ear to ſuch Objections that are caſt in from that Principle; perhaps then no more

in

in a Creaturely Being thou canſt be known. Well, admit it, and ſuffer thy Creaturely Self thus far for to expire, as to the imaginary Life, be aſſured that all Peace and Safety hereby will accrue. For by this ſilent Vacancy, another Source will open. All dyings thou haſt indeed gone through to this, which is the main Head-Vein, which doth lie ſo deep under Ground, thereby preſerving under it ſelf hidden even from the Vultur's Eye. Oh this Original Root is that which muſt be ſtruck at: Up, and Out with it, and overturn it, and thou wilt ſee what doth lie in the depth beneath it, to wit, every precious thing; which without care or toil, will voluntarily ſpring, when this imaginary Root is quite caſt out. For the croppings of this Evil Seed will never free thy inward Ground. Come then and deſcend with me, and I will ſhew thee where this Grand Enemy doth lurk, who unconceivably doth ſend forth thoſe dark Fumes, which hath hitherto prevented the overflowing Breath of the Holy Ghoſt. If then thou canſt not to a ceſſation from every unruly motion come, which works from the Aſtral Spirit, then

try the Power and Might of that Spirit, which in thee doth reſide, and croſs theſe ſtrong Tides, and through all break, and leave behind the Flowings of *Jordan*, and look not back, but forward do thou purſue, and keep up to thy Region high, and as an Eagle Spirit bear up moſt mightily, no more returning to take up any weight of earthly ſtuff, which in the Imaginary Mind doth lie. But away, away, aſcend with thy Jeſus unto another Principality; where other Preſentations will all thy Senſes employ, when once thou haſt forgot, and loſt this World, out of thy Eye and Heart. What other meaning doſt thou think thoſe Words do bear, which are upon old Records, which ſaith, Except ye deny, relinquiſh, and ſuffer the loſs of that Life, which is bundled up, tied, and knit together with the ſtringing Sinnews of the imaginary Mind, ye cannot enter into Life, into the Life of God and Chriſt; which to know, is Life Eternal. Therefore it is again ſaid, That none can receive the Kingdom of God, till they can come to be as a little Child, that is new born, who is paſſive, having no thoughts of reluctancy working, to hinder the opening

the

the Everlaſting Kingdom of the Light, Joy, Love, Power and Peace. Wouldſt thou know why ſo few have got entrance here? It is, becauſe they could not untwiſt, nor get from under this binding Cord of the Natural flowing Cogitations, which beſet the Spirit every way, holding it under a moſt ſlaviſh Captivity. Yet is it not perceived; but by moſt it is believed, that this whirling Wheel muſt run round of abſolute neceſſity, and there is no way for it to be avoided, while ſubſiſting in a Body of Elementary Corporality. True, O Spirit, thoſe who in this groſs ſtate only care to be, do walk and abide with, and amongſt thoſe, which are of their own likeneſs; reliſhing and correſponding with what doth proceed from this unſavory part. But from you, I your Lord, expect another thing, who have taken the Vow of a *Nazarite*'s Life upon you, invocating me ſo often, for a remove, and tranſlation, into the ſame Life and Liberty with me your forerunning Preſident. Now then, I muſt plainly make known to you the Mind of God and your Father, which is to Famiſh all thoſe numerous and multiplying Eſſences, which mutiny

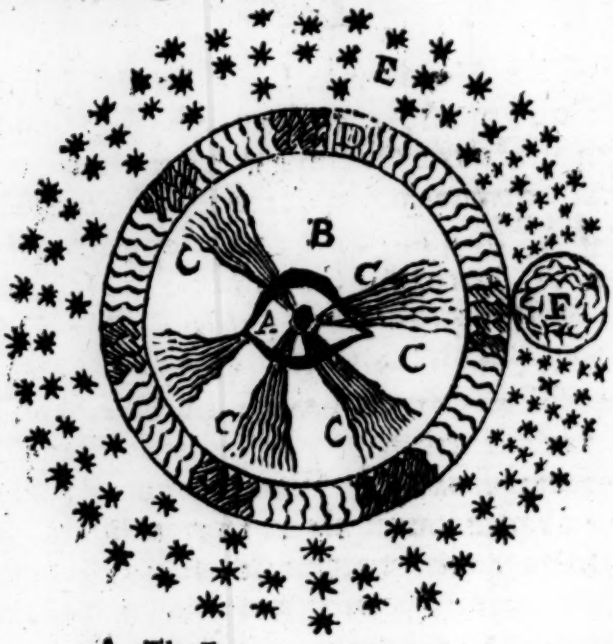
againſt the Eternal Stillneſs and Eternal Nothingneſs, where the all ſublime Goodneſs, and Everlaſting Rock of Power, is to be ſeen, felt, and known. Verily this is the way, I can only deſcribe to thee, and thoſe, who the mark of this high Calling would reach, and would be traffickers within the Holy City, which is all Cryſtalline. Through which none can paſs, that hath the leaſt Lumber of imaginary ſtuff yet hanging upon him. Now weigh theſe Sayings, for they are from the Yea, and Amen, who hath good-will to make riddance of all thoſe ſuperfluous Thoughts, that have been as the gulph ſeparating Principle. To which thoughts by one act, God moving in the Myſtery of the *Fiat*, yet once again, will put an end quite to them. For a New Heart will be created, out of which will flow continually ſuch a choice Treaſury, anſwering to the Sight of the Flaming Eye.

July the 16th. 1676.

A Viſion of God's Flaming Eye.

This Morning as I was in my Spirit, let down into the deep Abyſs, attending the pure Openings, from that Central generating Source or Fountain Life; In a moment there appeared to me an Azure blue Firmament, ſo Oriental as nothing of this, in this Viſible Orb could parallel with it. Out of the midſt hereof was a moſt wonderful Eye, which I ſaw Sparkling, as with Flaming Streams from it. Which I am not able to Figure out, after that manner, in which it did preſent it ſelf unto me. But according to this Form it was, as much as I am able to give an account of it, it was thus, or after this manner, There was a Flaming *Eye* in the midſt of a Circle, and round about it a Rainbow with all variety of Colours, and beyond the Rainbow in the Firmament, innumerable Stars all attending this Flaming Eye. From which the Word ſaid, the Earth

and Heavens ſhall flye, and nothing abide, but what can live in this Eternal Eye, as miniſtring Stars of Glory, before the Throne of him: who like to this Circling Eye, which thou haſt ſeen, hath neither Beginning or End.



A. The Eye.
B. The Globe of Light.
C. C. C. C. C. The Flames.
D. The Rainbow.
E. The One Element.
F. The Superceleſtial Moon.

After this Word it diſappeared, leaving its Flaming Influences upon my Heart. And further of this ſecret Viſion

ſion he did ſay, he would it impart, as I for its Manifeſtation did wait: and the ſignification hereof ſhould come to be witneſſed, by that riſing Birth, which is called up to this Globe, among theſe Stars to fix, in this more excelling Firmament.

July the 17th. 1676.

The Interpretation of the Viſion: or, of the Flaming Eye.

This Viſion of the Flaming Eye is given for to ſee, that which is worth pondering for thy pure Mind continually. For glorious Idea's will multiply, that hereupon all thy Senſes may be employed, in ſuch ſweet Rarifiedneſs, wherein there is no danger of Exceſs. While this Vein from the Heart of God in thee doth run, it will feed that which doth come from the pure Font, and hereby ſtop the running iſſue of the Imaginary part. Which I will aſſure thee will compleat the Victory, becauſe it ſtrikes at Sin's Originality, which had its beginning from the Conceptive

Conceptive part of the Heart, there it came it, and there it muſt be baniſhed out. Then it will be a New Heart, in which the Flaming Eye will fix; Which in Viſion thou didſt ſee, with its innumerable Stars in the Firmament, which are generated from this Globe-Eye, ſo unmerouſly will holy and pure Cogitations from hence ariſe, and ſo habitual ſtrong and forceable, as to out-paſs all ſtrange Eſſences, that would come therein again to lodge. Therefore within this Circling do ye abide, that ſo you may keep out all evil Motions, which the Serpent knows are the Foundation-matter of his Kingdom, and will ſting you with them, if ye do not fully exclude them. Which ye no way can, till ye haſten away, and with your Spirit fly to this bright Firmament, where this Eye all Dangers will for you eſpy, and know all ſecret Myſteries, making you wiſe in that one great needful thing; which will make all ſtrait, that crooked and out of the way is. For ſuch is the property of this Fire piercing Eye, that it will look through the Hoſt of the whirling Imaginations, and put them to a ſtop, that ſo they may not perſue, as to overtake

thoſe

thoſe that are upon Faith's flying Banner: on which keep, till it hath brought you within *Zion*'s Gates.

This great and weighty thing concerning Ceſſation and Annihilation of all fruitleſs Imaginations was ſtill the Call within me, to come into the Believing Reſt, for that this was the true dying into Jeſus; which paſſive Life is the pure Mother, out from which the Birth of the God-acting-Life is to be expected. For the Faith of the co-operating Power worketh here all in all. The New Heart being repleniſhed with miniſtring Powers ſuitable hereunto, that will perfectly bring things to paſs, as the Myſtery is moved in its own Sphear, driving on by the mighty force of this Birth of Faith. Which produceth great and marvellous things, according to the ſublime Nature of it. For it hath no other ground to go upon, but the abſolute Co-eternal Deified Will, which Will willeth in the New created *Heart* as in its own Royal Seat.

July the 18th. 1676.

This Morning I was in great Heart-ſearchings about this precious Lily of Faith, if I could by the ſight reflecting from the Eternal Eye, it any where eſpy. Querying thus with my Lord Jeſus, Ah Lord, if the right Plant be in me, as it was found in thee, why doth it not act forth? Where are the Signs which ſhould follow, as the Seal of Believing? What makes the Birth of it ſtick thus long, whoſe going forth muſt make way for the Holy Ghoſt? Tell me, Oh thou inſpiring Word, why hath it had a Name to live, and yet hath been as dead? For it hath not been Juſtified by ſuch mighty Heroick Works as in the foregoing Ages did bear witneſs to it. And this hath made it as a Body without a Spirit, actleſs and fruitleſs. Thus I earneſtly expoſtulated, that if we had it exiſting in us, then we might have skill to uſe and manage it, for the reviving of this worthy and unknown thing, which hath been a Stranger in the Earth, but is now a ſtirring in our Heavens, and a turn-

ing

ing up the Mould, that hath from our Eye this all-precious Grain hid. Where then doth it lie? (ſaid the bleſſed *Alpha* to me) thou haſt to the heights for it aſcended, and for it haſt ſounded into the Depths, but thy Aim hath been too ſhort to reach it, and thy Eye too dim for to eſpy it, though it is ſo nigh: Yet not known to any, till they do retain the bright glance of the Flaming *Eye*, which hath not only the ſpecious Faculty, but the ſtreaming Power of Might, to bring back again this worthy Champion, that hath been by the combining Powers of Reaſon put unto flight. Which ſo ſoon as Tydings come, that they are dead, who ſo wickedly have conſpired againſt Faith's Life, then it will return again and appear on the Earth mighty and ſupream, to open the Door, for the Holy Ghoſt to enter in. Then this Myſtery of Faith will be finiſhed: To which ye are directed, that by contending for it, ye may obtain it unto Victory.

July

July the 19th. 1676.

As we this Morning were in our Spiritual operative Powers, each one bringing forth out of the Treaſury; the Doctor being much carried out upon the Subject of Faith, it was ſpoken to me, This is the Miniſtry, which goeth before to make way for the Holy Ghoſt. And I ſaw, as a Confirmation hereof, a Flying Banner, paſſing ſwiftly by, as a Trophy of Faith's Victory. Which each one muſt bear, before the Day in which the Holy Power will ſhower upon us, till which in one Spirit of Faith we were directed to wait together. After which alſo a Word run through me, There is need enough to provoke each other hereunto. For the Day is now nearer, then when firſt ye did ſet upon this Believing. Oh now let us go through, that we may reach to all the Degrees of Faith, which will aſſuredly make up our fallen Breach. For this is the Power that will make us all whole, as the true Weapon-Salve, which is anointed by the Hand of our dear Jeſus, to ſmooth and make ready for

for the Flying Banner of the Holy Power, for to deſcend into us, who in this Faith do wait, within the ſecret Gate of the New *Jeruſalem* ſtate: where into by no means muſt we bring any Spirit that may make mutiny, for to break the holy League, which muſt be ſtill maintained with him, who is the Covenant. Who hereby reneweth our Peace, and Joy, in believing without annoy or ſtaggering; which hinders the purchaſe of the Field, where the Pearl is found, which Field is called Faith's Eternal Ground.

July the 24th. 1676.

In the Morning-Watch, this was firſt caſt up upon the Shore of my Mind, by way of expoſtulation with my Jeſus, whom I felt hover over me with throng-ing Powers of Love, as an Invitation for Diſcourſe, after the manner of a Spirit, without the noiſe of Words: This thing I ſay, was with me to offer in way of Query, How it comes to paſs, that after ſuch mighty high winged Prayers, and ſtrong Gales ruſhing in through them, as I had witneſſed, but the Night before,

in

in ſuch aſcending ſtrong Center-Raptures and Powers coming down, that yet the Gulph was not ſhot through? That is the parting Principle, which ſtill ſhuts out the Spirit of the Bride, from her native home, where ſhe may have power of Command to act and bring down, what may make for renown to the Virgin Crown, while walking up and down in theſe Earthly Bounds. My Spirit took all boldneſs to know why it ſhould be ſo fruitleſs in its Mediatorſhip now, over what it was in foregoing times, when Prayer of Faith was, as a ready Meſſenger, to fetch in whatever was wanting. I did lay hard upon the Mighty One, uſing the ſame Arguments, as *Dalilah* did with her *Sampſon*, how, O my Jeſus, can it be, that thou doſt love me, without thou ſheweſt me all that is in thy Heart; that ſo I may know where thy great Strength lieth: and this by coming thereto, as thy loyal Boſom Spouſe, in whom thy Heart may reſt in, without any ſuſpicion, that ever I will betray ſo great a Truſt, if thou wilt but once reveal this ſecret thing unto me? For I deſire, I ſeek, I look only after this, to be united to the Lock of thy Power, and Might,

Might, as a ſpringing Plant from thy Godhead. Which will give me all Power to anſwer to the preſent ſtate requiring, which is made up of nothing, but Sin and Self original, and Ill Conſequences bundled up into innumerable Grievances. So that verily I did ſee the whole viſible fallen part of things all putrified, unſound, unſtable, weak, low, and poorly ſpirited: therefore out of this deep ſence, I could not but cry, Help, Oh help thou mighty Prince and Saviour nigh. For who do ſee themſelves lie in this *Golgotha* ſtate, but are willing to take the Wing of the Everlaſting Morning, and herefrom fly to the Rock that hath the Clifts of Munition, to hide all that are weary of this loathed Place? Therefore with unutterable Sighs, and Requeſts, I did this our deplorable, and defective ſtate, beſeech my Jeſus to read over, and to take away the Reproach thereof. For I argued with him, that if thus Indigent we ſhould ſtill be, it would ſure reflect upon the Lord our New Covenant-Reſtorer, who nothing was to leave ſhort or imperfect in thoſe, for whom he became an Undertaker to his Father, to bring

them back again. After all this on my part, by way of Spiritual Parley, this Word came unto me, ſaying, Ariſe, ariſe yet, and wait; Why art thou jealous, that Love is wanting, or the Arm of my Power abated, becauſe I do not tell thee where the hiding of this Lock of Strength is? I know, I know thy ſore Longings of it for to partake with me, that it might free thee from the fallen ſtate: Which is in ſuch Shame and Deriſion, that thou canſt not lift up thy Head with any Confidence, becauſe the Accurſed Thing is every where in and about this lower Sphear; where thy abode is yet for to be, in Temptation and Fear: but faint not, thy Bridegroom is near, who will the Shield of Faith anoint with the Oyl of the Holy Ghoſt, which will be Joy unſpeakable, and full of Glory, after all thy heavineſs. The reaſon why thy Praying, as to matters of ſo high a Conſequence, hath wrought ſo little, is becauſe Faith hath been ſo dry, for want of the pouring out from on High the Golden Streams out of the Oily Fountain, of the one pure Deity, which would make all Prayer mighty and operative,

rative, when this Balſamick Oyl doth flow from the Fountain-Head.

July the 26th. 1676.

As my Spirit was Contemplating, after ſome Breathings forth in Prayer, theſe Words came to me, To love the Lord thy God, with all thy Heart, is more then all Burnt-Offerings and Sacrifices; this is that which I prefer above all, and to which I do look to in all that draw near to me with Love unfeigned, and with a whole Heart tranſmitted over to me, and no part kept back from him that calls for Incorporation of Hearts. That ſo there may be but one Heart of Purity, as with thy Jeſus in his Humanity. This Love is the Box of Spikenard opening therefrom, whence thy God ſmelleth the ſweet ſavour, from which the Curſe flyeth, and will be no more found to hurt, blaſt, or deſtroy the ſpringing Vine about the Walls of thy Mind: From which the Wine of the Kingdom will flow to refreſh the Heart, then ſhall you find you are not far from the King-

dom, that conſiſteth in Love, Joy, and Peace.

Then followed upon this, that Scripture about the Ark, being ſent away by the *Philiſtines*. It was ſhewed me, it would not abide with the uncircumciſed in Spirit, but *Dagon* would be ſmitten, and fall before it. For in contrariety, the Wrath-Vial opened, and though the *Philiſtines* thought they had got the Bleſſing, in regard they had heard and known what Victories and Salvations it had wrought, yet it became a Curſe, where they held it in Unrighteouſneſs, and in an unhallowed impure Temple, ſetting up other Gods equal and jointly with it; which by no means would be endured. God will be All, or nothing at all: to ſuch as would retain his Ark-preſence, in the mixed unſanctified Mind, there is nothing but Gall and Wormwood to be found, inſtead of Sweetneſs. The Miniſtration therefore that ſhall be afoot on Earth, muſt be all upon a New Bottom, which is figured out by that new Cart that the Ark was put into, which repreſents a new Heart, in which the immaculate preſence of the Lamb will be retained. No unconſe-

crated

crated *Uzzah* muſt take hold thereof, but only the Hand of Faith, and the Flaming Spirit of Love that yoaked are together, as ſtrong and able, without more addition of help, to bring this to its own place, within the Vail and Tabernacle, where its Reſt is to be. For the All-ſeeing driving Power is with theſe two Kine, upon whom no breach ſhall be, as formerly, when the raſh *Bethſhemites* that were not purified, looked into it.

July the 26th. 1676.

Again, this Word came to me from the Lord, Up, ſtay not here: the Ark, though in the Houſe of *Obed-Edom*, that is, in a *Nazarite* Heart, yea, here the Bleſſing is not ever to reſt and abide, but it muſt move forward; for there is yet much Land to be poſſeſſed, which only the Eye within the Ark can ſpy. Therefore be ſure ſtill to enquire at it, who can tell you where the moſt pleaſant Situations are: for to ſome the Lot may fall out to poſſeſs a more rich and fruitful Soil than another ſhall, according to the donation of Royal Favour; which

in all Ages advanceth to Spiritual Dignity, according to the determination of Divine Will. Oh it is worth ſeeking, to be enlarged with the Borders of theſe Everlaſting Habitations, to poſſeſs the utmoſt Bounds hereof, which is a *Joſeph's* Bleſſing: Who as thou mayeſt read in the Hiſtory, *Joſhua* 17. 15. grew ſo ſtrong and great, that they would not be contented with one Lot, though they had *Beth-horan* the Upper, and *Beth-horan* the Neather, which was indeed a fruitful Soil: yet they pitched forward for the Mountain or Forreſt-Trees, which they by greatneſs of Power obtained above their fellow Brethren. So now as thou groweſt ſtrong, and encreaſeſt in People, that is to multiply till thou comeſt to be of mighty force in Spiritual Powers, to encounter with them, who would keep thee out of the Land of Bleſſing; thou muſt come to Enlargement to the very utmoſt Bounds of the Everlaſting Hills and Mountains. And as there are ſeven Nations to War againſt and caſt out, to anſwer to theſe, thou mayeſt need the Seven Throne-Spirits, which will multiply within thy Ark to an unconquerable Strength, that ſo all

Enemies

Enemies will be chaſed and made to fly from before this ſevenfold Eye. Which ſhall be thy Guide, to ſee every way to bring thee up to the *South Land*, within the Borders of the high Eternity. Therefore gird up, for as I was with *Moſes*, ſo I will not fail to be with that *Joſhua*, who within thee is the Ark of the Almighty Strength, that will go before thee. For as the Father was with me, ſo I will be with you in this preſent Warfaring ſtate.

This Word mightily raiſed my Spirit up, for it confirmed what went before, as to the going on to poſſeſs, what was yet behind. For when we grow ſo nigh the Kingdom, as to come to the matter of Poſſeſſion, then *Joſhuah* muſt ariſe in the greatneſs of his Might, to fight the Battels for us. For the great and ſtrong Nations will come out with great fury againſt us, becauſe they ſee they muſt have no ſhare in our Lot, but be totally caſt out.

Queſtion. *Now in this great and laſt Battel-Engagement, What will be required of us in order to Conqueſt?*

Anſw. It was ſhewn me, that the riſing Spirit of Faith in our *Jeſus*, as an

incorporating Power in us, muſt go forth with the ſelf ſame Word of Command, that it did in *Joſhuah*'s time to command the Sun to ſtand ſtill, and the Moon to ſtop; that the firſt ſhould not go down, nor withdraw its ſhining Strength, neither the latter its meek, watry Brightneſs. For by the Light of this renewed Day, where no Night can come to intervene all dark Reaſonings, Doubtings, and Fears are expelled, by the Majeſtick Light of Faith. How eaſie is it, I do ſee to wage War in the Light of this Eternal Day, and then quite to overcome, and get the maſtery, and to ſubdue the five Kings: Which were preſented to me, as thoſe five Senſes,

Which are all armed for the Fight,
To maintain their Senſitive Right.

But ſo long as the Bow of Faith is in the Hand of our Jeſus, we need not fear; for he hath ſaid, He will make bare his Arm for us; therefore we need not fear any of their Weapons of Cruelty. Let us now couragiouſly War and Work while it is Day, and the Sun of Power is thus ſhining upon us, to give us our Poſ-

ſeſſions

ſeſſions with and among the reſt of the Conquering Worthies. In the Name of *Joſhuah*, the *Jeſus* which is with us, let us move forward, for *Jehovah's* Banner goeth flying before us, till it ſhall bring us to *Shiloh*, where the Lots ſhall be caſt for us, and we reſt in them for ever, according to the deſcription of our Star, Leader, and Seer: Even ſo *Amen*, dear Jeſus.

July the 27th. 1676.

Oh then if ye intend to be the Ark-drivers, that ſo ye may bring it back again to its own reſting Place; conſider how expedient it is, firſt for you to be bathed in this Conſecrated Oyl, which hath been to you preſented; for who may it dare to touch, but ſuch as are ſcented with this ſpicy Ointment, that ſo all their Garments may give a good and ſweet ſavour thereof. For this Ark being retained in a clear waſhed Heart, in what variety of Birth-Powers will it go forth, and what freſh Teſtimonies? To which give all heed as to the true anointed Oracle. For out of theſe Thundrings,

drings, Voices, and Glances of Light from the Majeſty will proceed.

While then I lay under the pouring down of theſe ſweet Breathings forth from my dear and familiar Jeſus, ſighing, after the accompliſhment of them, as never thinking I had enough of theſe Love-Emanations, I ſaw a ſweet amiable Perſon, in a ſolemn manner preſenting himſelf to me, ſaying, I am he that hears thy Mournings, who am included in thy Suffering, and Sorrows, as thy true Dove Mate, ſympathizing with thee: but behold this ſtate ſhall not always be, but thou ſhalt ariſe with me into the high Dimenſions of the All-circulating Kingdom of Light. Then appeared after the vaniſhing of this Perſonal Humanity, a bright Glance without any Form, but only an overſhadowing Light, which left this Word with me, This is that Light, Strength, and Majeſty, that riſeth over all the dark mourning indigent Life. Here thy ſtate is preſented twofold, firſt as the Ark floating up and down upon the Delug, not come to its reſting place, till the Eternal Dove-Spirit bringeth it up to the Burning Mount of God, where the

Flaming

Flaming Glance of Light is perpetually generating, ſo as in this great Body of Light, thou with me ſhalt live to act, according to the Energy of the Father's Will in the All-Spirit of Might. Come on now if ye would of my High *Calling* be, and therein actually employ your ſelves, then no more ſtand halting, looking with a double Eye, as part upward, and part downward. Since this will never compleat your buſineſs, Up ye, make you my fellow-workers in mighty Deeds, till you come to take to the One only thing; for Diverſities be great ſtops and hinderances to the attaining of this Practical Part. Sowers ye have been, throwing here and there in various Fields with many Seeds, but this hath not yet turned to that great account, which I deſign to bring about for you, if ye will abandon all other Callings, ſticking and Binding your ſelves over to me, for the learning of the one high grand Myſtery. Which I cannot teach you, till coming to be ever with me, ye behold and ſee after what manner I do manage thoſe Works of Truſt, which concur for the full Manifeſtation of God's Kingdom in its luſtrous Power and Glory. Have not I often

often heard your Cry, for this Kingdom to be revealed, which cannot be, till you come to enter into the Holy *Calling* of the divine working Properties, which are variouſly manifeſted, according as in the Glaſs of God's Wiſdom is known. The one great and principal Inſtrument to turn, wind, move, and act all by, is the ſtrong Arm, and nimble ſwift Spirit of Faith, to whom nothing will be hard or myſterious to find out. This Hand of Faith hath an Eye, that is fixed in the Palm of it, ſo as it hath a piercing Sight, to ſee what was, is, and muſt further be yet wrought, till the whole Science of the Eternal Myſtery ſhall be underſtood and wrought out. Here then is required to learn of thy Jeſus all that, which was acted forth in his Humanity, there hath been a great default, and hanging off as if it were a Criminal thing to expect, or make out for the ſame Spirit of Wiſdom and Underſtanding, whereby the ſame Life might reign in Power again. Whereas much more is to be looked for, becauſe he that was dead, liveth evermore to ſee greater things, then thoſe now to be accompliſhed in them in this Age, that in the unfeigned Faith, and

ſteady

ſteady Eye ſhall ſearch deep to know, what their part and ſhare with him will be, in that moſt high and ſingular Profeſſion. Which none can come to imitate till truly ſimplified as new-born Babes. Oh that is the great thing, to come to be little again, pretending to know nothing, but as its Knowing ſhall proceed from that Prophet, which is riſen to deſtroy and nullifie all other Traditional Teachings. Which are far too ſhort to find out what in the *Arcanum* of the Holy Ghoſt doth lie hid, which will open the Heavenly Depths. Whereof a Witneſs thou mayſt be, if thou canſt ſtop thy Ears to thoſe many falſe charming Cries; of which beware, leſt thou be ſwayed by the Multitude. Who will aſſault the Will of thy potent Might, which is, as in the place of *Pilate*, that hath power to reſerve or releaſe, to kill or ſave alive. Take heed of *Pilate*'s Spirit, who fearful is to diſpleaſe, the great thronging outcry of People, thereby preſerving *Barabbas*, the ſeditious, falſe and faith-murthering Life; to crucifie *Jeſus*, the inſpirating Word of Truth, and Spirit of Prophecy. If thou makeſt this Choice,

and

and be only owning its Authority, then he will be free to train thee up, to know every degree of the High *Calling*, which may make thee of mighty ability, when once fully underſtood. Fear not, but it ſhall ſurpaſs, and outvy all low Earthly Employs, that hitherto have vaunted high, above all that is called the New Creation working Property. But now ariſe I will and ſet afoot this new Myſterious Calling, that hath not yet been underſtood, but it ſhall be revealed only to thoſe, who ſhall be thus wiſe in Heart, to ſuffer their Ears to be bored through, ſo as my Counſels to hear, and retain, without demurr or doubt. Thus and after this manner did I hear the Bridegroom's Voice, ſweetly alluring to impreſs his own likeneſs, which gave me boldneſs, to retort back again upon him with the freeneſs of Eſpouſed Mate, to offer what lay upon my Heart. Oh thou Celeſtial Joy of the Internal Part, how is it that thy Calls are thus day by day renewed? What more is to be done, till thou the working motion in Nature doſt abſolutely raiſe anew, to be all in all in mighty Supremacy, according to the moving of the laſt finiſhing Myſtery

that

that God the Holy Ghoſt may expreſly ſwallow up all our Mortality. Thou haſt ſaid, We have long enough dwelt in the firſt Mount, and bid us paſs on, till we this Day of the Bridal Glory ſee, but haſt not ſhewn me when or how it muſt be obtained? or who they are that ſhall the firſt Fruits here bring to thee? Oh! I want a clear and full deſcription hereof, my dear Jeſus. Then ſhould I be of one fixed Mind, and delivered from all Jeopardy, if once ſealed up, to be privy to the Secrets that ſtill are ſhut up within thee; Who muſt be the Revelation of that, which my Spirit hath deſired with deſire to ſee, before I lay aſide the Corporality. Oh! now then in plainneſs declare to me the Particulars of my High Calling, which thou haſt ſaid we muſt follow thee in.

July the 28th. 1676.

Here follows that which opened upon this my Inward Communing with the Spirit of the LORD JESUS.

True, O Soul, I have ſtrongly moved thy Will towards me, yet thou art upon the Jealouſie, as if I kept much hid from thee. Now as to that thou muſt be ſubjected, and always allow me my prerogative to open, and to ſhut, to reveal or to conceal, who know my own Times and Seaſons beſt, when and to whom to break open my Seals, that ſo knowing in my *Book of Life*, who thoſe may be that ſhall perſevere, and look not back, but are waiting for the fulfilling of all my pleaſure. But know that to thee much hath been given, the Dew hath lain upon thy Branch, while others have been dry, and thy Fleece hath been watered: and yet thy expectation may be much more abundant in, and from him, who

who is the *Alpha* and *Omega*. Who is now from Heaven revealed, for this end, to inſtruct you, who are ſeeking to be fellow-workers with me, for the bringing to paſs that which will Crown the Love Labourers herein, who can with me endure to bear the burthen and heat of the Day: then for a Reward, expect the Golden Penny will come in the Mouth of the Dove. Who then will make all Labours to ceaſe, for the Everlaſting Goſpel will run through thoſe who ſhall give themſelves to be faithful Workers. Therefore be apt, wiſe and diligent now to every Rule, which ſhall be revealed unto you, who have choſen the ſame *Calling* with me, and you may know Effects anſwerbly.

The firſt Rule. You are called out of this Babyloniſh Country, into the Land of *Immanuel*, where in the firſt place you are to learn the Language of that Country, among the Divine Magicians and Spiritual Natives there: and then in the next place to underſtand the Manufactory, how to deal and traffick in that high Merchandize of the Pearl of the Kingdom, with all the Precious Stones

of value, as the *Bdellium* and *Onyx*, which this Land doth afford.

The ſecond Rule. You are called to Trade from that Stock, and Golden Coin, which bears my Image and Superſcription; that will procure all the Precious Goods of this Heavenly Country. For it is Expedient that you ſhould be made skilful in, and underſtand all theſe weighty Things, that may be ſerviceable to your ſelf, and thoſe that are in the ſame Calling and Vocation united with you. And I would not have you, after the Manner of the World, to go on Truſt, upon anothers Talent, but to Improve your own, which I have committed to you.

The third Rule. Seeing now your JESUS hath furniſhed you with a good Stock, the Golden Mine being ſet open to you, you may Adventure to Buy, and to lay up in Store as a true *Joſeph*, the ſevenfold Increaſe of the Corn of Heaven; that in all times of Famine, may repleniſh thee with all the Heavenly Family, that in this High Calling numbred with thee ſhall be.

The

The fourth Rule. Now further on thou muſt proceed, till thou reach to a larger Patrimony yet, which is to Adventure upon that Vinyeard, which encloſed is with Love's Flaming Wall, where the Red Wine doth flow out of the Grape. For this alſo thy Purchaſe muſt be: Veſſels prepare thou not a few, for it will run, till thou canſt no more find to bring.

The fifth Rule. Now all this Treaſury Imbarked muſt be, and quick Sail upon the Floating Sea, which is the pnre Love-Deity, muſt have: and here fear not to be robbed by any Pirate, while I your Pilot ſhall preſent with you be, to Land you ſafe upon your Spiritual Goods here, and taking New Lading in, to make ſtill freſh Returns, for the Univerſal Profit and Benefit, to all thoſe that have Dependency, and Need of ſuch Relief.

Afterward this Manuduction ceaſing, another opened in this wiſe:

July the 29th. 1676.

This Night I was much in Prayer and Contemplation, according as the Center caſt up variety of Spiritual Matter to exerciſe my Internal Powers, as ſometimes offering this and that, for to be reſolved in by the Word of Wiſdom, Which I knew was nigh unto me. Then ſinking down into the unknown Deep, where the unmixed thing might open, which I did both feel and hear, even to a Soul ſatisfying pleaſure; this Word ſpake to me thus; (as in all Caſes and Matters of doubt) Whither ſhould ye go, have not you found, that within you is the Ark of Enquiry? To which ever more do you give great heed, which ſhall fill all your Treaſures, that ſo no Famine of the Food of Life ſhall ever be known in your Habitation. For the Tree thereout will ſpring, whoſe Fruit is ever thereupon to be found, becauſe its Root is in Oily Ground, all from the depth beneath, anſwering to the Fountain from above, which meets together in the God

God of Love, from whom the Word of Truth doth richly flow.

July the 30th. 1676.

This Day being filled with great Zeal, Love, and Power, finding Faith mightily raiſed to believe that ſome good thing was nearer to be revealed to us that were diligent and fervent in Spirit; While we were met together in our private Exerciſes, the Powers did open and ſtir. In which interim, I ſaw in the Spirit of my Mind, one in the Figure of a Man, but not in groſs Corporality, but rather like a Seraphick, or as a flaming Body, pouring out a Vial of Oyl in the colour of Amber, upon our Heads. Which Sight was a ſatisfying Reſolve to the large and big Expectation, for the pouring out of the Spirit. This Word attending it, wait ſtill, for with this ye are to be filled, preſerve it pure in your Veſſels, and it ſhall never ceaſe to run, ſo long as your Needs require. For this is the inſpirating Power, that will fill with Ghoſtly Might to do the Father's Will. Great *Michael*-like,

who may proclaim, that he is come to give, and ſhed abroad of this Oyl, that will give Light and Joy, all full and ſweet.

Auguſt the 5*th.* 1676.

THis Morning I heard this Word, ſaying to me, *Ye have compaſſed this Mount long enough.* Which was opened to me further, as thus, you have gone your Rounds, and are come unto the meaſures of the Second Temple-Worſhip, which is the *Holy Place*: ye are compaſſing the *moſt Holy City* alſo, which is the higher Court, but ye have not yet found entrance into it. But now to this Holy of Holies draw you near each one with his Golden Trumpet, and do not fear; for the Oyl of Faith muſt run, to make a clear and certain Sound, at which the Heavens may rend and open wide, that ye may read and ſee, what within the moſt Holy do lie. Now as you have ſerved in the due order and courſe of the New Teſtament Miniſtration with an Eye to what this will bring up further into. For the Ark of this Covenant can reſt in no place, till it be fixed in the beloved City, which

preſſeth

preſſeth hard until it comes to the Rivers of Broad Waters, that run pleaſantly within Mounts or Walls. Which is that reſtleſs riſing, that ye feel ſtirring, that makes after its own place. Now as you have been upon your daily Offerings and Services, in this ſecond place of Tabernacle-Service, which for its time during, ye have done well to obeſerve, yet from hence you muſt make a Remove, to a more excelling Habitation. Where you may come to poſſeſs, what Prophecies, Prayers, Revelations, and Faith expectations have hitherto detained you in. But you will ſay, how ſhall we arrive hereunto? for this is a great and wonderful ſtate, we know not, whither it may be decreed for our Age? As to this matter of doubt, conſider there is no date of Time determined, though known & ſeen in the all-knowing Eye of the Deity, when and upon whom the Godhead Power ſhall deſcend and aſcend, to fulfil all general and particular Revelations and Prophecies. Therefore here is all Liberty and Scope for Faith to ſtretch forth, and put in for its right, having a Propriety in this high and ſuper-eminent thing, according to

the free donation of Grace, which hath and ſhall ſtill abound towards thee. Now then be aſſured, that no Bar ſhall ſtand before you, that ye may not ſummon in, and call up Power to break down whatever is Oppoſite, ſo that ye may raiſe the Eagle-Body by Spiritual Force and Might, that only can mount up to take this worthy Prey, that ſhall decide all Controverſies, that do ariſe to caſt in fear and doubt. Awake, call up, and gather together all thoſe Celeſtial Powers, which within thy Heavenly Orb do dwell; For they muſt go forth as the Lord's Hoſts, in their Day, to lay cloſe Siege, and by a wiſe Spiritual Stratagem to ſcale the Walls of the moſt Holy Place, that ſo thou mayſt have entrance; for it is allotted, that by meer Conqueſt, the Prize within this City will be taken. Now then raiſe up all the Internal Force, you are able to make, and ſet upon ſtorming it violently, ſounding forth the ſeven Trumpets, from all the Seven-Throne-Spirits; which are filled with Oily Power, and will be of mighty conquering force, to Alarm down that laſt reſerved Almighty outgoing Breath, which doth bring abſolute Soveraignty

in

in all Heavenly Things, renewing that Everlasting Morning, which from the Antient of Days did spring, when all the Sons of God shouted for Joy, and as Stars of Glory did sing, knowing nothing then of Mortality or Sin. To which state ye, by this Life-quickening Ghost, are to be reduced again, that so in the Primitive Angelical Figure, you may appear, as mighty Ones to act, according to what you have by Conquest obtained, within this Seraphick Kingdom, through Love's violent onset. Where ye shall then be confirmed Denizons, having all freedom to exercise your Heavenly *Calling* with me your Jesus, having faithfully fought for your Corporation-Liberty, serving out your time in the Faith and Patience, according to the Father's Will. Which for a Recompence the holders out are to be endued with all Power, Dominion, with that unknown glorious Liberty, which shall impower you, all Wonders for to declare, by that Living Word, which was, is, and will arise up in this sparkling, consuming, all-acting, dividing Flame; that is come to melt down every Metal, and to try which and which is sound, because nothing,

thing but pure Gold for this Profeſſion will hold, or ſhall the Seven Trumpets in the Hands hold, thereby to aſcend into my upper Sheep fold, where all my Lambs are cloathed with Fleeces of the moſt fine Gold. Therefore now, Oh my Friends, ſee who they are that muſt aſcend up hither to me; Lo, I have the Way diſcloſed, yet to you more full and free, that ſo you may riſe up, and go forward, greatly Conquering till that ye may come to the Seventh Trumpet Compaſſing about. Which Seventh Compaſſing, maketh all Gates within the Pavilion of Light open for to fly, that the deſired Throne-Majeſty you may there eſpy. Which I know will ſuffice, and pleaſe your Eye, when in my Glorified Nature you ſhall be able to greet with boldneſs, the Father of Spirits and Glory; having upon you my tryed Golden Fleece: without which ye will be ſpeechleſs, but with it ye have all freedom to commune, and with your God to talk, and to have place evermore with him to Sing the New *Jeruſalem* Hymns, which flow out moſt naturally from the Seventh Conqueror, who is brought up hither to hear the great Laſt Shout.

Auguſt

Auguſt the 12th. 1676.

I did hear from the Angelical World great and mighty Sounds round about me, with one diſtinct Word, ſaying, Behold him, who deſcends upon the White Throne. Who are there ready with their Garments waſhed clean and white, thus to meet their Jeſus. Which Word or Alarm caſt me into ſome Fear and Deſpondency, being conſcious that I was not cloathed with ſuch a perfect White Robe, as might anſwer to that White Throne; for to ſuch only was this Call to.

Q. *Therefore what muſt now be done for us that we may ſtraitway find our ſelves here enthroned?*

The Reply was this, Oh fear not; remember how *Joſhuah*'s filthy Garments were taken off, and then he could ſtand before me; even ſo it is decreed; and an expreſs Charge is given to your Guardian Angel, to uncloath and pluck off your Purple Robe of Sin, Ignominy and Scorn. For there is yet reſerved one principal White Robe, which yet was never

never ſeen; but the Body upon which it is put, muſt be all Immaculate, for it will be no Covering to any polluted thing, becauſe it is pure and tranſparent throughout. Be of good chear, for this alſo is with me, who want not Love, Power, and Strength to bring this great tranſlation about. As for your Spiritual Adverſaries, whom I ſee ſo vigilant, they ſhall never tire out that Spirit of Faith; which ſhall be animated ſtill by that Word that riſeth freſh and new. Keep but your Faith me, and I will from all Viper Spirits ſecure you, that no hurt ſhall be to you, though their Scorpion Tongues would ſend forth Anguiſhing Fire to detain you, if poſſibly it were in their own helliſh dark Sphear, which ſhall fly from you, as you fixed be, to deſert all but what can enter with you into this bright Ivory Throne of the Everlaſtlaſting Deity. Whereto I now expreſly charge you, to put all things in order hereunto, and be moſt free for the Unbodying your ſelves; that I may ſee no more a vile Nature upon you, who am come my ſelf to be your Body. For no other will this unmixed Garment fit, being ſpun out from the Golden Fleecee, which

which is all of the working Power of the Holy Ghoſt, who interweaveth it in great variety, with bright Oriental Golden Clouds: For to expreſs, that this is the cloathing of Soveraignty, and Righteouſneſs, in which I will avouch you before the High Throne-Majeſty, my all fair Spouſe, and Bride: Who may ſit with me on my White Throne, freed out from all former Slights and Contempts. Until this ſtate of *Zion*-Beauty ſhall appear, watch, and keep Company only with Lilly Spirits, feeding upon the Olive-Berries, that grow upon the Mountains of *Bether*, whereby you may become all lovely and fair, ready and meet for this high Princely decking. Wearing your preſent Garments ſo looſely, that ſo ſoon as I call, ye may let them fall, though you may think there is ſomething good, which is not to be parted withal, as to that be not concerned, for what is pure, and hath been tryed by Fire ſhall ſtill endure, all ſerving to make up One entire, and perfect Body, which ſhall be for a more ſublimated uſe and ſervice, then what ye have hither ſerved in, when under the Law of Sin; but now are ye under another denomination,

nomination, as Spirits made free, to walk in White Garments, within the Celeſtial Globe of Light. Where now we enjoy each other in Spirit, but there is yet a ſuperaddition of Joy and Glory, when Body and Spirit ſhall aſcend together, paſſing through all Vails, Clouds, Rocks and Stones, nothing being able to ſever her or it from the moſt Holy Place; for which ſtate do you paſſive ſtand, till acted to go forth, by the mighty and ſtrong Lyon, who muſt riſe the Prey to take, which hath been reſerved for the Lyon-like Heart, which no fear hath, nor repulſe will take, but will enter through the Everlaſting *Zion* Gates, to which haſte, haſte.

Auguſt the 13th. 1676.

This inſpeaking was to me. Let muddy Matter no more be caſt up in thee, for thou art called among the Golden Flocks.

Auguſt

Auguſt the 14th. 1676.

This Morning my Spirit was all free, and ſerene, meet to entertain Communion with him, who is cloathed with the Golden Cloud, and Rainbow on his Head, who ſaid thus unto me, Eſcape the Spider's Web, who is always ſpinning to invite to come under her covering: Know you not a Compoſition of Poyſon is there? who cannot hurt you, except ſhe can find you there to hanker, and ſo keep your pure mounting Spirits, from their own incircling Globe, and Heavenly Sphere; Where you know, I fail not to keep you Company, when at any time you are found there. For an uninterrupted Converſation is to be entred upon, by that which is all pure, born from the Virgin-Womb, which is diſtinct from the dark and all defiled part, and cannot incorporate with it. Oh therefore avoid, and quickly ſtop that muddy Source, the ſmell of which is ſo unſavoury to him, who can bear nothing but what proceeds from my implanted Nature, that ſo we may together as upon one

one Stalk grow, For to bring forth that choice Kernel, which may be ripe for the Golden Dove to ſwallow down. For herein lieth the moſt hidden of all Secrets, which is to come up to the full grown Ear of one and the ſame pure Lump, and Matter clear. Then Celeſtial Food ye ſhall know through this Virtual Conſubſtantiation; of which none ſhall have right to partake, but the Bridegroom, and his Mate. Therefore do not think, that I am ſlack in coming for to reap: I wait in Long-ſuffering with you, till I become a pure hardned Grain in you, and ſo become Heavenly Bread to ſatisfie the Life, that is born out of the Myſtery. Whereof you are of the Number, appointed to grow up a pure Body, for the holy Air to paſs through.

Auguſt the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, which was often repeated in me, Ariſe *Jonah*s Gourd muſt fail, though it was appointed for your ſuccour and ſhelter, for its appointed Seaſon, as a Shadow from the Heat

Heat, Wind and Storm. Which was thus made out to me, with reſpect to the preſent Goſpel-Miniſtration, as it ſtood in divers Services, though of the Lord's own Inſtitution, which carries a great force with it, conſiſting of pure, and Spiritual Exerciſes, offering up by Prayers and other conſtant Oblations, which have been too ſhort, becauſe tranſient Powers have only opened therefrom, wherein hath been ſome Refreſhing: yet reſt not hear, for ſome better thing is provided for you, whoſe expectation muſt ſtill run higher, looking to obtain that fixed Body, that can dwell among the Heavenly Quire, going out and in, by Commiſſion from your Great King, whom only you are to fear and haſten to.

Then again this ſecret Word ſprung, What toil you here? Have you not heard, that there is a Jubile Year, wherein you are called to return to the Land of your Poſſeſſion, to enjoy what is laid up in ſtore, which was ſown in the ſixth Year of your *Immanuel*, who was ſuch a fruitful Grain, as thereby ye may obtain a Sabbath of Reſt, eating of

the old Store, till the third Year, which will renew all things again to that Increaſe which never yet hath been.

Alſo, this Scripture was ſpoken to me, Ye ſhall not go through the Cities of *Iſrael*, till the Son of Man come again, *Matth.* 10. 23. Which thus opened it ſelf: Ye have had many Removes in your *Iſrael* Diſpenſations, yet you have not gone through all, there is one ſtrong hold that is to be taken. Which being enter'd into, you will ſoon ſee your Son of Man ſo to appear, as ye ſhall not know him, from the Son of the Moſt High God in Humanity, glorious and clear, riding upon the Heavenly Sphear.

Alſo, this Word came unto me, The Golden Pot within ſhall ſtill be filled with Manna: it is for the Prieſt alone to feed thereof, within the Holy Place. Where the Golden Bowl of Oyl ſhall alſo out-flow, to thoſe that can come near it, with their Conſecrated Body, which ſcented is with the pure Unction.

Auguſt

Auguſt the 16th. 1676.

Being very inquiſitive with that ſtrong Rock, from whence I expected ſtill new Aid, Counſel, and work of Direction, for going forward in the Proceſs with our Jeſus, till we were entred into the Land of Reſt, Life, and Liberty, and it being made now all my Care and Concern to keep journeying on, making riddance of all that would hinder our aſcending Might. In order to the proſecution thereof, this Word came to me, Knoweſt thou not, that the moſt principal City, is yet to be inhabited by you, which can only be entred upon by Conqueſt: Now what leſs, then the Spirit of Courage, Might, and Valour, which did reſt upon *Othniel* will ſerve you in this matter? For the taking of this ſtrong City by Conqueſt, a Reward will be given by faithful *Caleb*, the good Heart, who here repreſents the Eternal God and Father. Who engageth to give *Achſah*, who is his only Virgin Daughter, unto *Othniel*, who is the Man of War, the ſtrong *Michael* who feareth

not but he ſhall ſtill overcome: to whom is given the utmoſt Ends of the Earth for his Inheritance, *Moab* ſhall be his Waſh-Pot, and over *Edom* the Moſt High will rule. Oh Lord, it is moſt true, thy Power and Soveraignty is not to be queſtioned, I know, thou canſt do all things; but what is this to me; till this Mighty Man of Valour do ariſe, to bring me into this ſtrong City, or the City of Strength, wherein will be all our defence? Thou haſt ſaid, Go on to poſſeſs what yet remains behind, pointing to this Walled Place, that is fenced round with Bullworks; by which we, who have often made any Attempts againſt her here, have as often been repelled. How, and by whom can we make this Enterprize, if thou, Oh mighty *Othniel*, doſt not undertake this for us? A neceſſity there is, I do ſee, for thee to aſſume, and to take in us the ſtrong Battel-Ax of Faith's Magnanimity, that will force the moſt Mighty to yield. Oh how long muſt we War, before the Bride ſhall come for to be our own in the New *Jeruſalem* City? Ah ſweet Jeſus! ſpeak comfortably to us hereto, to whom it hath been

ſaid

ſaid, Ye look for her, who never can in this Life-time be here enjoyed.

Auguſt the 19th. 1676.

This Reply was given to me.

Oh why ſhould ye hearken to any thing, that would quench and kill your Faith. For Diffidence hath been the grand Stop and Hinderance: for how can that poſſibly be obtained, which cannot be believed in? By which great Abſurdities are committed againſt the whole Trinity, whoſe Faithfulneſs and Truth muſt hereby be nullified, and all thoſe Promiſes made of no effect, which are of ſtanding Record. But they will not any Credit hereunto give, then which nothing more can take off from this farther proceſs, as who elſe might have reached to all that hath been predicted; had there been but found in any that All-Golden Grain of Faith ſo ſtrong, till it had caſt out all Fear and Doubting: which makes the true Maſculine Spirit, that is for the taking of

the moſt weighty Prize, that is in the Kingdom of Heaven. Who willingly ſuffereth ſuch noble Violence, and would rejoice to be ſo entred upon. If it might find any ſo reſolved in this preſent time, I will aſſure thee, there is no Prohibition, againſt the poſſeſſion of this Royal thing, which I have ſo often to you propounded. Which ſtands free to yield to them, who through Faith's Stratagem can enter through the Gates of this *Jeruſalem*. You well know, what force will be effectual, which I ſtill incite, and call upon you to improve, ſummoning in all your Army. The Seven Throne-Spirits will be your aid, but be ſure to ſet Love's Flaming Streamer, and Faith's challenging Banner in the fore-front of all, beeauſe they are of greateſt Potency: which will bring a dread with them upon the fearful and unbelieving Spirits, becauſe terrible to them is this Army of Banners. Who the firſt Onſet will make, with and by the ſound of our Trumpet, which yet hath never been heard to ſound. For which wait ye, till it ſhall be given into your Hands.

Auguſt

August the 20th. 1676.

This Word visited me with a mighty inward Cry, Let the old Creature dye and pass away. Bury this Dead out of sight, that it may dissolve into the New Earth, which I have prepared. From whence ye may expect, that new Creaturely Body, which is all available, and goeth beyond the first Fruits of Circumcision. For Renovation in the Mind may be brought forth, and yet this New Creature not raised, which is the very Body appertaining to the Ghostly Spirit, which can only mount, and give this New Creature the Wing of Ascension. Here is a new creating Word, which now upon the Sounding is: what excellent new framed Piecemay be expected hence from its Matter and Composition? What think you now must this New Creature be made of, that it may transcend the Old? That must dry, moulder, and vanish away, as it is decreed: that so room may be for the new Body to take place. Which is to be coagulated from the Virtual Golden

Mould, as the material Matter of this All-Spiritual Creature, which is appointed for Mount *Sion's* Communion. Oh! the firſt *Adam* was created for Paradiſe; out of the Duſt of that Earth, he was made a living underſtanding Soul, ſparkling in the pure Innocency. From which degenerating he hath changed both the inward Principle, and outward Body, into the Nature of Sin and Corruptibility. Which now muſt be put off, before the moſt Holy will know you in the way of delightful Converſation; for which end every Trumpet doth ſound, till ye be framed and raiſed out of Holy Ground, made all of one entire Piece, a Maſſy Lump, which may out-ballance that, which as a Shrine adulterated is, with other falſe Metals: as in the firſt *Adam's* ſtate you have ſeen, where the Good and Evil do dwell, that makes all the Strife and Uneaſineſs. For which, no other way is found, for the putting an End thereunto, but by a total diſſolving of the old Creature, wherein this Mixed thing is found.

Here aroſe this Objection in me, *Ah my Lord and Maſter, I grant and acquieſce with thee, concerning this new*

Bodyfying

Bodifying, for the Eternal Spirit to act through, in pure new raiſed Humanity, but why is thy Word ſtill directed to me, who find hereunto no ſufficiency: for it is the buſineſs of a God-creating Power, I do ſee, as thou doſt take this Prerogative unto thy ſelf, ſaying, Rejoice in that which I do create?

Anſw. True, Oh *Shunamite*, this Glory thy Father only appropriated unto himſelf, and none elſe can aſſume it, or counterfeit it; For here are no painted Forms that can ſerve; for to make Images without Life will not do. Hereby ſhall the face of the Covering be diſcerned, that hath deceived all Nations, that have ſtill cryed the Temple-Body, when it is no other but a dead piece of Formality, which is at leaſt no way able to effect beyond the Species of a poor piece of impotent Mortality, which under great diſability doth lie. Therefore the Voice in thee doth Cry, Call, and Incite, that thou mayſt look within for this Creating Might. Lo, it is not ſo loſt or gone out of Sight, but it will be found upon ſearch and ſeeking, being at Hand to renew and change the Vile, and bring forth another Body and Spirit,

Spirit, that may God's Virgin-Bride inherit, with all her Mountain *Arabian* ſpicy Wine, which is refined from the Lees. That is the Spirit, which is purely extracted from the Deity, to move in a Body that is all contacted of *Sion*'s Matter: For the New Creation will be filled with ſuch Inhabitants, as mighty Princes, each one in their own Power moving, with ſuch anointed Shields, as all Earthly Weapons will be too blunt, and too ſhort to annoy ſuch Spirits, or new Creaturely Bodies, that are compacted of this ſublime matter. But here this Jeſus, whoſe Spirit ſearcheth the inward deep of this Soul meeteth with ſomewhat, which is ſtill queſtioning and asking, How can this great thing be? ſeeing I am not come to live out of ſenſible Mortality, that is touched with every Eſſence, which appeareth from that ground, ſometime liſted up, then again caſt down, according to the mutation of the Starry Region. Well, I know, (ſaith he) it is ſo, but art thou here confined for ever to ſtay? Hath Bounds been ſet, that beyond this thou art not to paſs? Doſt thou think my Calls and Invitations are only verbal? or that I put you upon that,

that, which the Omnipotency of co-working Power cannot make good? Only believe, laying the ſtreſs of all upon my Creating Word, which will move, till the Number *Three* be witneſſed, for the raiſing of this Temple, which all fill'd ſhall be with their own ſilent Company, walking all in holy Order, according to the living, Teſtimony. Which openeth a new. To which inſpiring Word, ever more watch, and it ſhall be your ſafe Guide and Guard, till you are come here to abide within this fixed Sphear.

Auguſt the 22d. 1676.

In the Night I was much in Prayer, minding my Lord God of the many particular Prophecies, concering our Jeſus coming to quicken and aſſume his own Spiritual Body in us, being mighty earneſt in Soul-wreſtling for the accompliſhment thereof, againſt which I ſaw a great Strife and Wars by Spirits and Powers, from the high fallen Angels above, and the middle Regions and Depths below, all conſpiring to keep down the Body, that is ſown in that New Tomb, where none

none but Jeſus the Lord lay. After this Conflict in Prayer, I fell aſleep, where the dark Magia followed me with Apparitions from their Kingdom, which I endeavoured to adjure. Upon wh ch I awaked, waiting for the ſweet Emanations and Teachings from my *Immanuel*, who a preſent Word of Comfort miniſtred to me, ſaying, Behold the Dews from *Hermon-Hill*, ſhall diſtill upon what you have ſown; ye ſhall not always lie in the Duſt of the Earth. For this Dew is as the Water of Life, that will make the dead Body again to live. As my dead Body, it ſhall riſe Metamorphoſed, as the Lily all white and fair, to take in the Golden Sun, and the Cryſtalline pure Air. Such a Body will be meet, to move from, and to draw in that Everlaſting Goſpel-Breath, which will tinge whatever it doth touch. Now as to the time, when this Legacy will be due to you, you muſt look into the laſt Teſtament and Will of me your Teſtator. Who have made an Everlaſting Covenant, firmly ordered in all things, where all Precious Promiſes concerning things to come run in general to thoſe, who ſucceſſively in time ſhall come into the Reſurrection-

Body,

Body, for to be born. For none elſe can make challenge to that great income of the Holy Ghoſt, which is the principal Gift in my Will. Why have you let this lie as dead, and making no more matter about its ſearch? And why ſee ye not whether this Revenue belong not to your New Names, which ye have been baptized into? I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant of what might come to you, if you live in the Reſurrection-Body, till it gets up into its mature Stature, a full grown Body, which may be of ability, for the diſcharge of ſo great a Government and Truſt, as in that day will be committed. In the mean time live, and ſo behave your ſelves, as thoſe that are known to be, not only Legatees, but real Joint-Heirs; Looking for, haſtening, and minding the Father of new-born bodified Spirits, who is the Miniſtrator by me left in truſt, to make diſpoſal out of Wiſdom's Cabinet of this one conſiderable Jewel. Which will become none to wear, till they come up to be full grown, meet alſo for that Garment, which hath been made and wrought from Everlaſting, which is ever new and freſh, through

which

which ye may ſee the Comely Proportion of your New Creaturely Being. For it is all tranſparent and ſhining, anſwering to the Place and Company, with whom you are to walk. Though ye yet bear in Viſibility your deſpiſed image, till your inviſible Body be grown up big enough, to fill out this Bridal Robe, by which you ſhall be diſcerned to be in the Lord's Body. Which will roll away the Reproach that came in by the poor fading Fig-Leaf Cloathing. Now obſerve and ſee to what an eſtate you may grow up unto, if ye keep up in the Faith: if ye unwaveringly believe, ye will ſee it.

Auguſt the 23d. 1676.

In the Night ſeaſon I heard a Voice crying, Holy! Holy! who can enter where the Terrible Majeſty of Holineſs doth dwell? Then was preſented to me ſomewhat, all over covered as with Swans Wings, no other proportion ſeen, and it was ſaid, This all white *Nazarite* may enter in: here is no Partition-Wall, or Skreen that will intervene. After this

paſs'd

paſs'd away, it was opened to me, This was no other then the White Dove-Body of the Holy Ghoſt, that could wing up into the *Jeruſalem* Court, where the Antient of Days did ſit, to receive and welcome the Spirit of the Bride, thus embodied and all attired with Plumes of White, ſignifying the neceſſity of paſſing through the Swan-like Waſhings. Which do make us thus pure and white, for the bringing into this Virgin-ſtate, where nothing is heard to cry, but Holineſs to the Moſt High. For ſaid the Word, No other can enter here, therefore ſee what you muſt attain to be, Swan-like, keeping upon the River pure, which doth proceed from the Throne. Where do you abide, till you come to the tenth Number waſhing-Tide, that may preſent you the all fair and lovely Bride to enter in, and looking find, where their needs no more Sea for waſhing, but firm Golden Ground there to walk with your Dove-Mate. Who doth wait to ſee you come up as Sheep from the Waſhing, each one bearing Twins in the fruitful Nature of the Holy Ghoſt, from within that overſpreading Wing to put forth,

forth, and to take its Flight to this City of Light, wherein Holineſs is writ without and within.

Auguſt the 27th. 1676.

Being upon my Watch-Tower, to hear and learn what further Remove we muſt go forward to, and Eagerly preſſing to get out from under the Reign of the Ten Horned Beaſt, who doth daily at us puſh, as being exalted to that Pinacle of Power, which doth command all theſe lower Worlds, imprinting its mark on the whole Univerſe, who are under his Planet born, and in his Kingdom found; Out from which our Lord with many Trumpets ſounds hath called us; this Word anew was uttered; Ah, come and ſee the Thouſand Years Reign of the Lamb are upon the Entring, by thoſe who are worthy to find a part in the firſt Reſurrection. This only will free from the decree of unavoidable Death, which is the Wages of the Sin-deformed Beaſt, who is to return again to the Lake, at the time when Jeſus begins his Reign. Lo, the old Dragon, who in the Beaſtly Nature

Nature hath governed, will be laid hold upon, by the ſtrong Angel, who hath prevailed to chain him up, and alſo to obliterate both his Image and Name that have lived and reigned in this viſible World, in ſuch mighty Fame. But ſtrong and omnipotent is he, who ſaith, Behold, I come to ſound that Trumpet, which ſhall bring forth a new World, for an end of the Old is come before me, in them, who will be found the firſt model of this new Creation, which will conſiſt all of new raiſed Spirits with their full grown Bodies, bearing the Lamb's Mark and Name as Sheep of another Paſture and Fold, feeding in ſuch a rich Soil, as maketh fat and flouriſhing, meet to ſtand in the view of the great King, whom you muſt come up to, in your new riſen Immaculate Spirit and Body, that we may ſee you are the right Heirs, now grown up for the Kingdom, to whom the Key of the Government doth belong. Being paſſed through this Kingdom, ſtanding out againſt all his impoſed Traditions, Mark, and Name, whereby you were to be proved, whether or no ye would bow

to his unrighteous and pernitious Power and Scepter. Againſt which ſtill maintain your Ground, and hold out, for your ten daies Tribulation are not all fully expired; in which time, the Dragon will have great rage, knowing his date is almoſt worn out, as to thoſe that have gone through the beheading for the Reſurrection-Life ſake. For which death's hour of Temptation holding out, a weighty Crown will be ſent down, and put on by him in the ſight of all your Enemies, who will maintain his right upon and over the Earth with theſe his tried Stones, to unite his power to as with them to reign, till you ſhall ſee all, and every thing put under which now is above you, for when my Name is known to ſpring within the Reſurrection Body, and to open in Majeſty; doubt not, but thereto every Knee ſhall bow and will bring their Gifts, and entreat your aſpect and favour. The God, and Father of Lights having anointed you above your Fellows, and reinſtated you with me to a Throne of dignity, where all in the lower Sphear ſhall be judged by you, having

having received Kingly Power, not for hours or dayes, but for to endure throughout all Generations. Now conſider as wiſe Princely Virgins, what for a while, ye may yet encounter with during the Dragon's reign. Do not fear him, nor his Scorpion Stings, which now will hardly come into you, his place being demoliſhed and his Towers falling, and the new Body riſing, wherein nothing of his Kingdom can be more found: which he ſeeing, it will make his Kingdom to tremble, that power is now aſſuming that will bind the crooked *Leviathan*, who ſtill ſends out his poiſonous Floods, to deſtroy this Birth of Life which ſhall reign over all, by him who hath gotten the Victory over the Fall, and came up with great boldneſs, ſhewing your bloody marks through the fight of Faith, whereby ye may make claim to the Bride and the Ivory Throne, there with her to lodge, live, and reign in everlaſting fame: *Amen*, crieth your Bridegroom from Heaven.

Auguſt the 28th. 1676.

The Guardian Eunuch.

This word paſſed through me, who ſhall among all the royal Seed of the captivity be found worthy to ſtand before the great and mighty King? Even thoſe in whom is found no blemiſh, but be utiful and well favoured, and of a wiſe and underſtanding Spirit. Seek me out ſuch, ſaith the moſt holy, to abide in my Courts. Whom upon ſearch having found, a Decree is given forth, that they be committed to the cuſtody of *Melzar*, the high Guardian Prince of the Eunuchs, who ſhall take the charge and care of theſe, whom I would have the moſt Eminent in and throughout my whole Realm. In order to which a daily portion of the King's Meat, and of the ſame Wine, whereof he drunk, is aſſigned for them to be nouriſhed by. Well knowing, what a fair and comly Body, ſuch high Heavenly extracted Food will bring forth, to

to make ſtrong and mighty, meet for the King's buſineſs. Here is a time alſo prefixed to be kept up to this Diet alone, and to abſtain, and not taſte of the low, groſs, Elementary periſhing Food, which makes lean, ill-favoured, and blemiſhed, who muſt not come into the Sanctuary of the moſt High. Againſt ſuch there is a Law, to exclude them all, from coming near to the pure Majeſty. Therefore this Proviſion is made, that ye may without exception be trained up under the Prince of Life, who himſelf was a pure Nazarite and Eunuch for the Kingdom of Heaven's ſake. Who will be to you herein a lively Pattern, giving day by day full Meals, and Draughts, out of the ſame divining Cup, whereof your Lord himſelf doth drink. That ſo ye may be Spirited with an all-peircing ſight, to know what is done and acted within the Kingdom of Light. Interpreting and revealing ſuch Wonderful things to them, which yet remain dark to thoſe, who do abide in the dark Cell of this lower World; doing ſuch mighty deeds, as may make them for to cry out, Surely the Gods are come down to dwell

in

in Fleſh. This and much more, will be your glory, if you can for a while be ſhut up in the Eunuch Reſervatory where you may be taught the language, that is only ſpoken amongſt the Church of the firſt born in the heavenly City. For you muſt have a time for the learning hereof, and you muſt entirely mind this Science. For it is the great King, that will give ability to ſtand before the eternal King, when you can underſtand and take in through the pure and divine ſence, all the deep and weighty things. Which in and through the high Tongue are in the Seraphick Language only founded forth. Therefore henceforth ſee it all needful to abide here, under the care and tuition of your worthy Prince and Governour, the true and faithful *Melzar*, who at the end of the three Years, may preſent yon all fair, able, and wiſe. That when the King comes to prove you with hard Queſtions, ye may not be to ſeek, no more than the beloved *Daniel* was, who was found in all Matters excel ing all the Magicians who ſtood before him. Out of this Similitude, there is marrow of Life to be had.

Auguſt the 29th. 1676.

Being met togcther this Day, as the Doctor was praying, there was a ſuddain glance opened of a Perſon, preſenting himſelf in a way of viſit to us, looking as one that had ſome particular care and concern, which revived that Scripture, *I am come into my Garden to ſee what Fruits appear, and how my Spikenard outflows*; as alſo the Word ſpake thus, This is the belovcd Prince of the Eunuchs. After this I felt a full gale of Spirit, which breathed forth it ſelf in Prayer, all which give a Teſtimony of our Acceptation; and could the Eye of the Spirit ſtand open, we ſhould ſee our Jeſus often circumferring about us.

Auguſt the 30th. 1676.

About Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, my Daughter *R.* came to me, with a Meſſage, that there was a Letter came from my Siſter *Re.* to Couſin *Rob. Wa.* that now there was an opportunity

opened for my Redemption out of all Straits and Cares, being privately ordered by my Brother to ſend for me down to her Houſe, and ſo to come to him, and to abide during his Life, where all things ſhould be provided, and need not to have any other dependance. All which hearing, being preſſed upon me with many Arguments, to diſpatch and cloſe with this preſent Offer, which if I did not, then I muſt expect that all other Relief would be with-held from me. No Friend would either pity or aid me. My Daughter laying much to my Charge, for ſlighting ſuch Providences. Upon the conſideration hereof, it was ſaid within me, Thou art in a great ſtrait, yet nevertheleſs ſtand by thy Vow and ſolemn Engagement, whereby thou haſt given away thy Right, as to the diſpoſal of thy ſelf. Now thou art the Lord's, who hath given to thee a binding Earneſt, for to go on forward jointly with thy appointed Mate to that Work, which this preſent offer is much too low for to retard.

Then rolled upon me many great and heavy Weights, which would have preſſed down my Faith, ſeeing many Archers

Archers drawing up againſt me, with out-ſtretched Bows, but were prevented. For I was immediately taken into Shelter up to the Rock of Strength. I found my ſelf as in a moment mounted, where then I could charge again upon the ſubtle Adverſary from that Ammunition-Tower, which ſtill furniſhed me with Faiths impregnable Power, which ſoon quelled and allayed the Fury of the raging Oppreſſor. For I found the Captain of the Lord's Hoſt drew near to defend every Shot, off from me, lifting up his mighty Standard, and ſpeaking comfortably, ſaying, Hold faſt, let all go: but what I have in charge committed to thee, be ſure to keep, and thou needſt not fear any of thoſe Sufferings thou art threatned with. Take no thought, for while thou art upon my Buſineſs, I will ſupply all things needful, for I have given order for thy Suſtainment. Go forward, ply your Heavenly Calling with him, who to my Heart anſwers in this very thing alſo. Ye muſt both look to fill up what is yet behind of the ten days Suffering, for the Dragon hath great Rage, he well ſees how near his Date is out, if you

you be able to ſtand out this Hour of Temptation, which I muſt allow, thereby to prove your Fidelity, that ſo ye may come off Conquerors, that your Jeſus may begin his Reign, and put that Power into your Hand, that ye ſhall at pleaſure bind and chain up this great *Leviathan*, that ſo he may no more go forth to hurt, deſtroy, or make Wars againſt the peaceable Government, which ſhall reſt upon each one, when the great laſt Trumpet ſoundeth, to call up to worſhip in the Mountain of *Jeruſalem*. Then ye ſhall ſee me Eye to Eye; which will recompence this Long-ſuffering, and Faith-Warrings againſt the Dragon and Beaſt, who go into everlaſting Perdition, malitiouſly working to allure and plunge thoſe upon whom he can faſten his Temptations; but ariſe, ſhake off all, and in his dominion no longer ſtay: Return, return, oh *Shulamite*, unto thy fair *Jeruſalem*-Manſion, there the moſt Holy will meet thee, and ſecure thee from all beleaguerings, hiding thee within the Pavilion of his Power. To this, oh my Soul, do thou enter, and for ever rely, for here is hiding from the Serpent's Eye.

Auguſt

Auguſt the 31ſt. 1676.

Upon theſe ſweet Words of Counſel and Emanations, I ſprung out in Prayer, renewing my Vows, formerly made, pouring forth the Oyl of Joy and Gladneſs upon *Jacob*'s Pillar, which is the ſtanding Witneſs betwixt me and *Jehovah Niſſah*. Henceforth reſolving to adventure only with *Jacob*'s Staff in my Hand, finding freſh Power animating my Faith, ſo that I neither feared Famine, Nakedneſs, or any Diſtreſs that could happen. Being reſolved to abide, where my Lot was caſt, and to go thro' with my Aſſociate, with whom the Spirit of *Caleb* was to proceed, and to go forward unanimouſly with me, till we might reach to the high Calling and Apoſtolical Power, which I felt mightily impulſing to hazard the loſs of all, reckoning nothing of Validity, or worth making Intereſt for, but that which ſpoken of hath been, yet reſerved for us in the Everlaſting Treaſury. Whereto upon all accounts, I will apply my ſelf, for thereout will be given to that

Eye,

Eye, which waiteth ſteadily. Which was aſſured and confirmed to me, from that Example of *Moſes*, his Hands being held up. The Lord ſaid to me, if ye will be prevailing Conquerors over your deadly undermining Soul-deſtroying Foes, your Hands of Faith muſt at no time fall down, but when you find them heavy, call in *Aaron* and *Hur*, the Spirit of Prophecy and Prayer, which props up and maintains the Affiance ſtill to reſt upon the Stone of Strength and Almightineſs, by which great Conqueſt and Succeſs will come to be witneſſed. Thus happy ſhall ye be, in holding out firmly, becauſe the Shield of your help ſhall tread down all ſtrength for you.

September the 1ſt. 1676.

THe Doctor this Morning, Praying with me, the Word ſaid while he was in Prayer, Here is a Ship in full Sail, directing to that Prophetical Bleſſing, which was pronounced upon *Zebulun* whoſe dwelling ſhould be at the Haven, where all rich freighted Ships ſhould unload themſelves.

September

September the 3d. 1676.

This Morning conſidering of ſome Paſſages, which were read to me, of a Fore-runner, who had wonderful things by Viſion revealed unto him, with which I was much affected, they being ſo weighty, much anſwering to what I did believe might be brought to paſs, according to the Spirit of Prophecy, who did ſee into the ſame Myſtery of Chriſt coming: While I was Praying in my ſelf for to ſee this wonderful Time a Pair of Ballances was put forth by a Hand, as out of a Cloud, where appeared a great Roll writ upon within, and a Golden Ball or Globe. Theſe in each Scale were weighed. The Golden Globe immediately carried the Scale down, and thus it was ſaid, Viſion is not ſo weighty as Fruition. Theſe Writings are as the Bonds of Obligation, but the ſubſiſting thing is from this ſolid Body, which turns Viſion into Fruition: which ſet thy Heart chiefly upon.

September the 4th. 1676.

After this paſſed, I conſidered how to be changed into this Globe of unmixed ſolid matter, groaning after the contaction of his Heavenly material thing, which in Viſion I had ſeen. Then heard I Wiſdom's Word to cry within me, ſaying, Thy Mind muſt be caſt into a new Mold of Imagination, that ſo thy thoughts may come to anſwer mine. That Scripture being brought to me, *Let the unrighteous Man forſake his thoughts, and turn to his God.* At this Word, I ſaid, Oh my Lord, who can nullify and put a ſtop to his own thoughts, which is a connexion to his Life. For every ſight of the Eye, and hearing of the Ear, doth ſtir up and awaken theſe Eſſences; therefore there is no poſſibility of ſtopping the current of them, but they will run their Courſe, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars in their Order will. Under whoſe Conſtellations while we are living, ſuch common thoughts will ariſe, which though not wholly evil, yet becauſe they are not holy and perfectly good,

good, they cannot be according to what proceeds from the Heart of God, who would that our Thoughts and Ways ſhould be like unto his. This caſe I preſented before my God, and my Lord Jeſus to be anſwered.

September the 5th. 1676.

Who the next day thus reſolved me, ſaying, As thou haſt deſired that great ſublime change, which is the Tranſmutation into the pure ſolid Body; ſo know thou, that for the obtaining of this, there muſt of neceſſity be a ſuper-imaginarineſs, from which fanned are all chaffy Cogitations. For ſuch is the Man, as the Conceptions of his Mind are. Now this is only on thy part to do, whereby the circulation of profuſe Imaginations may be ſtopped, when wiſely and foreſeeingly, thou doſt prevent all occaſions, which adminiſter ſuch hard matter, for ſuch a muddy Spring to generate it ſelf into ſuch Multiplicities, as generally fill the whole Houſe of the Mind. I Jeſus do therefore come to be thy anointed Eye, that ſo thou mayſt

diſcern

diſcern the thoughts of thy Heart, what to imbrace, and what to forſake. For know, that a thought is a more conſiderable thing, then hitherto ye have underſtood, for their Nature are moſt ſubtle, ſwift Spirits, who numerate as the Sand upon the Sea-ſhore, ſo as they make a World inviſible in every Creature. From whence firſt come all Wars, Inſurrections, and Mutations, theſe being firſt inkindled from the Fire-flaſh, which openeth from its own center, which divideth it ſelf part into the Evil, and part into the Good. For ſo it is now, that two Sources are opened in every Creature, his Will ſtanding free, being redeemed out of the neceſſity as adhering to the Earthly, the treaſury of the Heavenly, being free to reſort to. But that part from whence the pure River doth bubble up, and ſpring, multipying divine Conception, is a very deep Well, into which the Will-Spirit doth launch, ſinking down into the Depths, before it can fetch up thoſe precious Thoughts, which work from the Source of all pure Deity. They will through an habitual Courſe ſo unite, as to riſe up, like an Army of great Might, able to put the

other to flight. Here is the great Conqueſt, to ſubdue every Thought, and firſt to bring down theſe high Towers of the imaginary part. Demoliſh but theſe, and you will do your work to purpoſe. Now that ye may be wiſe to know, how to ſtop this muddy Source, obſerve theſe following Rules.

Rules for the Government of the Imagination.

Firſt, Wind out of all occaſions, which from this World may miniſter and preſent fruitleſs and unneceſſary Objects, and Things which will kindle Eſſences, according to their empty and profuſe Likeneſs.

Secondly, Keep thy ſelf much within thy Holy Temple, and Holy Place of Silence, where the Trinity with their whole train, delight for to deſcend: with whom being much converſant, the ſight of the Eye, and the hearing of the Ear, within this Heavenly Sphear, will both beget, nouriſh and maintain pure Cogitations.

Thirdly, Thou wilt ſee, feel, and know a fruitful Womb always bringing forth that which may grow up to the

Ghoſtly Fountain-Body. To which giving heed, thou mayſt at the Mouth thereof ſet, and draw up Water of Life, I ſay *of Life* abundantly.

Fourthly, Oh then love to live within thine own Fountain, which is bleſſed; deſire not to taſte of any other, which may be Salt, or Sweet, or of a Mixed property.

Fifthly, Wait upon the Effuſion of this riſing Sanctuary-River, which will run till it become broad all over. Which is the right and true covering of the Spirit. Under this no evil ſurmiſings can dwell, all of that Nature hereout will be expelled, at the opening Source of the holy Ghoſt.

Sixthly, This is the true and everlaſting Sign, that ſhall no more be worn out, nor be cut off; but it ſhall be a ſure Nail faſtened within, for the more ſignal and laſting Impreſſion: That thou mayſt ſee all ſhadowy Miniſtrations of little uſe and ſervice to the Subſtantial thing. Which will grow from the pure rarified Mind, that hath got victory from ſuperfluous Thoughts, from which do thou divide, and then another Spirit within thee will reſide.

Seventhly,

Seventhly, Having conſidered thus the Immutability and Unchangableneſs of this ſubſtantial Thing, growing from the pure Mind, and of all the Thoughts therefrom ariſing; and alſo conſidering the great Mutability and Inſtability of whatever groweth, and proceedeth from the Imagination; it remaineth that thou wholly divide and ſeperate thy ſelf from every vain, ſuperfluous, mutable, and Imaginary Thought, looking up only to receive ſuch Idea's into thee, as are Solid, Neceſſary, Immutable and Spiritual. According to which thou art to try, examine, and prove whatever would enter into thy Heart, and accordingly to Acquit or Reject them, if thou wouldſt remember to keep a true and perfect Sabbath unto thy Lord, riſing in his Spirit from all that is Earthly, Elementary and Imaginary.

September the 6th. 1676.

My Friend being at Prayer, my Spirit ardently joyning therewith; This Word in the Heavenly Orb was ſpoke: What ſhall be done for theſe diligent Seekers, and Heaven-violaters, who for the Kingdom thus perſue? Upon which Word pauſing, and finding that within my ſelf to Echo hereunto; I waited to hear what Anſwer would follow hereupon: I then in my Spirit ſaw there was a demurr, or conſultation thereupon, but had not at that time any poſitive Anſwer from the Lord.

September the 7th. 1676.

In the Night I awaked upon ſome Voice, that was uttered, but could not remember, what it ſpake. And then I ſaw a Book that was opened, of an unknown Print, that I could not read it, which alſo paſſed out of ſight. Then was this Word ſounded forth. Here are the Children of the Bride-Chamber, who

who to me do cry for ſtronger Meat; they have weaned themſelves from the nutriment of the Breaſt, telling me they can digeſt Spiritual Fleſh. Then was let down a Charger to me, with a Lamb that had been ſlain, and the Word ſaid, Take hereof, and eat, this is Paſchal Meat. Then ſaid I, Lord, not ſo, this is raw and undreſſed, who can feed hereof? Then this was drawn up, and behold one, as in the Figure and Stature of a Man, but not in a fleſhly Image, only the faſhion of a Man all bright, as the Body of Heaven for clearneſs: out of his Mouth went a white Miſt or Breath, having ſeven Pipes or conveying Powers, one of each ſide, and another at the Navel, where ſomewhat was, as the Form of a Belly, but all after a very luſtrous manner. Out of his Mouth went forth pure Breath and Air, then out of the Pipes, that were fixed on the Breaſts, ſprouted Milk. Then from the Heart went forth Streams of Blood, and upon one ſide grew out a Branch bearing Olive-Berries, then a Stalk, which did bear ſome kind of large ſolid Grain. Then on the other ſide from the Navel-Pipe did ſpring clear Cryſtal-Water. After this manner did

this Spiritual Body appear, and ſaid to me, Draw near, for this is the great Day of the Feaſt, where the Spiritual Body doth convey it ſelf in variety. Here is high ſpirited Blood and Fleſh for the ſtrong in Spirit to digeſt.

Whoever can on this my Body feed,
Of no periſhing thing he will have need.

September the 8th. 1676.

The Interpretation of the former Viſion.

The Repreſentation of this former Conveying Body of my Lord Jeſus, did not only affect my in-ſeeing Eye, but by it I found my Life-Spirit fed, ſuccoured, and ſtrengthned. The very ſucking down theſe Spiritual Sweets, (as compounded all at one draught) had their operative Power for ſome hours after. And again this Morning they did plentifully give out themſelves, after the manner of a Conduit, that hath many Pipes at once ſpringing; yet all in their Order, and as ſoon as one ſtops, another

other opens. Oh who can of theſe deep Manifeſtations judge, but ſuch as are overtaken with theſe Golden Floods, that from the glorified Body do thus open, for the nouriſhing up of every part, till we anſwer hereunto in a perfect luſtrious Body, like to like. Which my Spirit prayed vigorouſly for, ſeeking alſo to have a clear underſtanding of this Viſion, waiting in great and pure awe, for my *Immanuel* to give me his Mind herein. Who ſaid to me, By this is ſhewn thee what the Counſel of the Trinity hath detetmined to do for you, that have out-grown the Child's Food. Here are new and freſh ſprouting Powers, which will make my imbreathed Spirit grow into a Body. As a *Nazarite* it is to be, who muſt wait continually hereupon, and muſt be under a reſtraint, ſo as only to take in what theſe Pipes ſhall give forth, that ſo the pure Cryſtalline thing may live in you, which will Leaven you throughout. Whereby the Moſt High and wonderful Conſubſtantiation will be effected to the glory of the New Creation. Then I further queried about the Book, and the Lamb which was firſt preſented

to feed upon. It was ſaid as to the Book, though opened, none could it read, becauſe we were not come to ſuch a growth of underſtanding, as being ſuch as are newly weaned from the Breaſt. Then it was opened to me concerning the Lamb, that it was the Dying Diſpenſation, which did go before the riſing Living Body, which quickens and brings to Life again, as it is written, *I am the Lamb ſlain, that is riſen*, and do live to feed my Flock for evermore, from that Body, wherein is the chiefeſt ſtore. Then it was revealed to me, that the Book which I ſaw opened was, and ſtill ſhould have been ſealed up, had not the Lamb in me over Death prevailed, but now the Seals are undone, and it is given to the Redeemed for to look into it, though not learned yet high enough, to comprehend thoſe great and wonderful things, which are reſerved for the full grown Spirit: Who underſtands all of the high Tongue and Seraphick *Canaan* Language, in which we ſhall be taught, as we are ſtrong, and have aptneſs of Ability to take in, from this ſevenfold Fountain-ſpring, of which evermore, Lord Jeſus, give thou us in to take.

September

September the 10th. 1676.

This Morning I was in a moſt deep inward converſe with my glorified Jeſus, putting ſuch weighty Queſtions to him, as I found riſe in me, one was this, ſaying, Ah Lord! by what ſhall I know, that it is now thy very ſelf, that talks daily with me, and that hath unſealed thy Fountain-Body to me; for there is ſomewhat of a greater proof, muſt yet go forth to make thee ownable and Praiſeworthy, where Contempt hath been poured out. Now then, what wilt thou for ſuch yet further do; and that thy Name may carry all through in Power and Authority, according to the Example of thee our dignified Lord. Who will not in thy Redeemed ſcarce be known, till they ſee the ſelf-ſame Chariot come down, in which thou thy ſelf doſt ride with thy Scepter and Crown, throughout the created Heavens and Earth, and therein to be glorified. Oh for this I am preſſing, becauſe nothing leſs then this thy great Appearance in us, will overturn the Nations within and without.

Therefore

Therefore ſhew us, Oh Lord, and anſwer, what may make the way more clear and ſhining to us? After theſe Ejaculations emptied into the Boſom of my *Immanuel*, I ſaw a pure ſtream of Golden Colour, wave up and down, which pierced through me, feeling a new kindled Heat from it. The Eye of my Spirit ſaw it as thin as the Miſt, only as the colour of the Sun-Beams. Then ſaid the Word in me, What doſt thou now ſee but the Spirit and Breath, which giveth Life to the conveying Body, which thou didſt ſee. Who alſo ſhall be the harbinger from me to thee, as the living Sign and Witneſs: no greater ye will need. It is that deep ſearching Spirit, who will go and come with ſpeed, and will take and bring from my Fountain Bleſſing, and give forth, as ye ſhall be able to ſuck and draw from it, as from a pure attractive Will. Then ſhall you know it to be your Comforter and Friend, who will for you ſearch out all hidden things, which are freely given by Decree. This is the Spirit that is appointed to be your Overſeer, an holy Watcher, and to find out, if any thing be

be defective, within the Temple of the moſt holy Body. Where he muſt agitate for the Father, and me, all thoſe high Affairs, which may anſwer to the bringing in, and eſtabliſhing that deſired Kingdom, from which the Scepter of Love, Power, and Righteouſneſs, will never depart. Becauſe this fiery Miſt ſhall ſtill purifie the Heart, and be to it a ſafe and defenſive Guard, from the Poyſonable Waſpiſh Spirits, who move from the Serpent, to diſquiet this your peaceable dwelling within this circling Breath, which from the Deity doth proceed. And it is a Gift worthy of all Acceptation in deed, as ye may find, if you be not to it unkind by oppreſſing and laying Burthens on it, which it cannot bear. For it will take no burthen, or concern upon it, but what may augment the Heavenly growth and flouriſhing ſtate. Where it may dilate the Powers of a Superſenſual Faith, and Love-mounting-Life, and ever of it ſpeak. Know you then, for what uſe I do ſend down this ready ſwift Meſſenger, not to miniſter about any thing, which is of a worldly Sanctuary, or that which worketh after the Traditions

ditions of Men, in all deceiveableneſs of Sin, whether conſidered in the more groſs or refined part. This pure Breath will fly from all Putrefaction, and will be detained no longer with you, then ye miniſter what is pleaſing to it. For as it receives from me to give to you, ſo it expects to bring ſome pure offering from you, that I may have an expreſs of your growth and fruitfulneſs, that ſo I may not repent the Watering you with this Golden Miſt, which may Produce a new Face of Covering upon the Earth, which will be all invitable to your God and King to walk and delight himſelf therein, finding nothing that may therein offend the Trinity. The Spirit ſeeketh all, in which he may preſent you a meet Habitation, for the God of Love and Peace to dwell richly in his own Temple. Then fear not, but you will excell all Counterfeit Chriſts; for this Spirit of Truth will ſearch out all deep, high and myſtical things, that are of ſervice and uſe to the Reign of your King Jeſus. Who is to be exalted over the Earth, firſt in thoſe who cloſe with his Will and Commands: Then in the ſecond place, this inſpiring all-breathing Life highly regard

gard it, for it is that noble thing, that will not give over ſearching, till it hath found that rich Stone, which is the Introduction to the Kingdom.

September the 14th. 1676.

The Holy Incenſe.

Being in Prayer, I ſaw ſomewhat like a Cloud or Vapour of Smoke riſing, turning into a Flame, and ſo aſcending upward. Then ſaid I, Lord what meaneth this? Then was replyed, This is the Incenſe which doth ſcent and perfume thy Supplications. All Interceſſions are weak, and no ways prevalent, but as the Spirit entreth the ſecret Holy Place, and doth bring down from that Altar, which is fixed between the Cherubs, and from thence to let fall a perfuming Coal among the ſpicy Odours. Which are all compounded by the Artificer, within the inward Sanctuary, who hath the Charge of all the Holy Things. Therefore it is ſuch a principal Ointment, as none is to be made like to it, being ſo rare, pure, and ſacred, that it is not

to

to be poured upon Man's Fleſh, but it will devour and conſume them, if they ſhall but go about to counterfeit the ſame. As it was by thoſe, which offered ſtrange Incenſe before the Lord. Therefore none hath Right hereunto, but the moſt harmleſs, holy, and ſeparated, who have not defiled themſelves with the Dead, and creeping things of the Worldly outward Court. But know and conſider whereunto ye are come, upon whom this Spicy Union hath fallen; into whoſe Hand the Golden Vial is given to offer with your Prayers this cloudy pure Incenſe, which is of a moſt high deified Nature. The all-ſearching Spirit hath found out this ſweet perfumed Matter for you, that ſo ye might have ſucceſs in your Altar-Oblations. Oh then now with Joy enter the Tabernacle, that is anointed with this perfumed Oil, for ye may expect this Golden Incenſe upon the flaming Altar will have all prevalence. Becauſe it is derived from the Everlaſting Mountain of Myrrh and Frankincenſe, which is the moſt precious Fuel for your Offering; which muſt aſcend beyond the Sphear of Seraphims, to reach the Heart of your great High Prieſt. Who is ſet

over

over all the lower Prieſthood to view and ſee, who in the holy Order of Conſecration do keep, bringing their Cenſers to be filled with Fire, from thoſe perfuming Coals, which can be found no where but in this Altar, which are exalted within the Heavens. The Spirit taking and ſcattering theſe Coals, that ſo the Earth in you may be all a flaming Light, burning from this Incenſe Matter, which perfumes the Breath of all your Prayers, ſo that your God may ſmell that which may bring down Bleſſings according to your Will. Being ſo compounded in every part, with the Spikenard and Altar-Fire; as to be one continual aſcending Power and perfuming Pillar of ſacred Fire. With which my dear Lord, do thou mightily ſhine upon thoſe who appointed are hereunto, and them more highly inſpire.

September

September the 18th. 1676.

Having for ſome few Days met with ſome exercjſe of Illneſs upon my outward man, whereby I was made ſenſible how great a diſadvantage that was to the Spirit of the Mind to do its Office and Work in, as to its Houſe and Habitation, where it diſplays it ſelf; making the very outward Animal Spirit of the Body intelligible of Divine Things: which when depreſſed by Sickneſs, is much otherwiſe, for that then the receptable Comprehenſive part is much ſhut up. The feeling of which made me bewail the defectiveneſs of this outward Body, becauſe it was diſproportionable to that high graduated thing, which acted within it. Upon which I ſought the Lord with great earneſtneſs, to give ſuch ſoundneſs to the Terreſtrial Man, as it might anſwer to the Spiritual Operator, who was the moving Wheel. After ſome little ſpace of time, I heard this Word run mightily through me, *I am thy Saving Health, which ſhall ariſe, and get the Victory over thy preſent Infirmities.* To which

which Word I gave credit, and did ſee all the dark Magick Influence fly, as a dark Vapour from me. A hail Body is of a neceſſary connexion to a ſound Spirit, for the Lord's Service, whereby the Heaveuly Calling may be perfected. Againſt which, the working Powers of that grand Enemy are always at work, by one wile or other ſtill to prevent me: running to and fro, as a moſt buſie Agent: but to my God I did fly, who ſaid, he would ſpread over me the healing Covering of his Soveraignty for my ſecurity. Then I prayed for the Guardian Power to ſurround them, who with me were obnoxious to the ſtroke of the Dragon's Enmity, letting his Arrows fly every way upon the Heaven-Setters. But it was ſaid, Fear not, for on them alſo is ſet an impregnable Guard. Thus I was comforted over all Fears, Diſtreſſes, and Tribulations, being aſſured no Weapon ſhould proſper againſt the Work, which we were charged with. For if on our parts we did not flag, the Right Hand of Strength and Power did engage to be with us, and for us; even ſo *Amen*, let it be, O Lord, evermore.

September the 20th. 1676.

The Expoſtulation of the Spouſe.

I was in a Spirit of Mourning, for the Perſonal Abſence of my Lord, whoſe Repreſentations and Touches had awakened and drawn all the Virtual Powers of my Spirit after him, inſomuch as I took freedom to tell him, whom my Soul thus loved, that ſith, he had after ſuch a high and total manner engaged my Heart unto him, above all others, that now it was but right and equal, he ſhould marry me, and ſo in every reſpect anſwerably provide, and ſettle me, according to the greatneſs of that Marriage ſtate; Preferring alſo to him this Argument, that it was his own free offer to Love firſt, or I ſhould never have preſumed to have claimed ſuch favourable Aſpects, or ſuch kind of Spiritual freedom with one, ſo much raiſed above me. But verily now ſince my Lord made the firſt Propoſal, and thereby hath gained my Interiour Will, with all its attending Affections, it is now but reaſonable that

that I ſhould be anſwered in my Foundational Hopes and Expectations. Which are not grounded upon old recorded general Promiſes, but upon new and particular Words, dropping freſh from the Mouth of my Jeſus, or elſe thoſe deep Impreſſions had never took hold of me ſo, as to make me ſet light by all Creatures, and Things. Believing I had made ſuch a choice, as was ſufficient to anſwer to every requiring, and to ſet me free from the Servile Bondage, to theſe ſort of Creatures, that knew nothing of the Myſtery of Faith. I did ſet home theſe and many more Arguments upon my Lord with all ardency, and I ſaid that I did now look for Performance, and entreated further, that he would conſider, that the Honour of his Fidelity was herein concerned. For I had declared to the World, that I was his, and he was mine by Covenant and Contract, and therefore with what ſhame ſhould I come off, who had rejected all Loves and Lovers, for to tye my Spirit in this Eſpouſal Knot, to this great Heir and Prince of Glory, unto which Royalty, I did believe er'e long, I ſhould be inveſted; If my Jeſus would be true

unto me, according to the various Promiſes left as an Earneſt with me. Who being ſo right and juſt a Perſon, as I had no ſhadow of ground on his part to ſuſpect, neither would I knowingly act any thing defectively on my part, or delay the mutual Nuptial Day, which would make much for the Praiſe of ſuch a reſtored Glory. Therefore I was much importunate with my *Jeſus*, that he would do now, and act according to the earneſt Expectation of the New Creature, and the Honour of his exalted Name; that it might be no longer derided or defamed by thoſe, who would rejoyce to ſee wholly ſelf-denying Spirits fruſtrated of their Bridal-Joy, and Coronation-Day. And that he would be pleaſed ſo to act, as now to let them ſtand upon the viſible Stage of Dignity, as they have been of Reproach and Defamation, deſpightfully uſed for their Bridegroom's ſake: As alſo to bring off all their diſgraceful Calumnies, who hath now the diſpoſal of all Princely Majeſty, to put upon his preſent diſguiſed Bride.

September

September the 21ſt. 1676.

I having after this manner unburthened my loaded Mind, by way of Expoſtulation, hearkening what anſwer herefrom would proceed to a ſuſpended Lover; I heard this Anſwer.

Here now follows the Bridegroom's Anſwer by his Spirit.

Oh thou deſponding Lover, I perceive thou art ſtill upon the doubtful and queſtioning part, ſuſpecting my Truth and Loyalty, leſt I ſhould deſpiſe and ſlight thee in thy mean eſtate. Firſt thou haſt charged me to draw and ſteal away thy Heart, not only from thy ſelf, but from all others; ſo as thou ſayeſt, thou art as a lifeleſs, uſeleſs, actleſs Creature, having emptied all into me, ſo as now nothing will ſuffice, but the Conjugal Knot to be knit, or elſe thou thinkeſt thy ſelf never ſure of me. Thus I have born thy Love-paſſionate Charges and thy unkind Surmiſes, becauſe I had deferred, upon deep grounds beſt known to my ſelf, the publication of my determinate

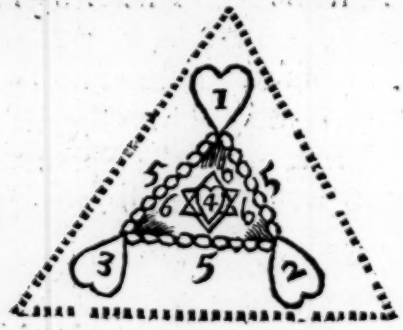
minate Marriage with thee. But O Soul, may it not ſuffice thee, that I do maintain all intimate Friendſhip with thee; and though I cannot as yet, make a viſible Perſonal Appearance for duration, and for demonſtration to the World. Yet in and by that faithful Witneſs and true Unction, I am ſtill preſent with thee, I am no Stranger to thy Affairs; my Spirit gives an Account of all things unto me. I have left all of thy Concerns to be brought before me, and adminiſtred unto, as occaſion requires, by this Life-Breath which I have ſo ſecretly infuſed. Where-ever I beſtow this Gift, it gives a ſufficiency from it ſelf to do and act all, that is above and beyond a Creaturely Power. For it is of an Eternal Almightineſs, proceeding from the Father of Spirits, who generateth what is like himſelf eſſentially into me, the Firſt Born of this Second Creation; That henceforth the Power of Donation might reſt with the Principal Head to paſs and convey my ſelf in Spirit. And I ſee the way of Holineſs made for this pure inſpiring thing to walk in, which muſt find an Habitation ſuitable to its own Purity, that ſo all may be at an agreement. Then

in

in mutual Loves and Joys my Spirit converſant is, and will take in the Sence of all the Grievances, and report them unto me. Who now have all, that is the Father's infinite Stock of Life, to enrich with Wiſdom, Honour and Dignity at my pleaſure. I long and wait to have it drawn out from me, therefore now make uſe of this all-ſearching Spirit, whom thou mayſt make a Friend of, that may advance thee to a high eſtate, even in this preſent time wherein thou art ſpinning out, as others, Times Mortality, which hitherto hath brought forth very little of this Life's Treaſury. No eminent thing hath yet been wrought, for to illuſtrate, and make me ſhine through the Cloudy Body; where through I would manifeſt again the Name *Jeſus*. Come, O thou Complainent, riſe out of thy fainting diſponding Bed, and ſtir up this Gift, which is with you, work, and keep Pace with it. All muſt be broght to paſs by the diligent Hand of this Spirit, uniting with thy Spirit, and thy Spirit with this Spirit, who will work all in all in thee.

September the 23d. 1676.

Being in deep Meditations, I was saying in my self, Oh that I were beloved of my *Jesus* with that Love, with which he loved *John*: To whom he did appear so, as it is written, by which his Spirit was drawn to hear and see those wonderful things, that are to us reported of. Ah Lord, why wilt thou not give me to lie as near thy Heart as he, and as close at thy Feet as the beloved *Mary*, that I may drink in every Word, which falleth down from thy precious Lips; out from which are the very Issues of Life. While I was thus pleading and invocating, there was presented a Triangle-Heart, clear as Crystal, that you might see through them; linked thus.



1. Th

1. *The Heart of Love.*
2. *The Heart of Joy.*
3. *The Heart of Peace.*
4. *The Heart of the Bride.*
5. 5. 5. *The Golden Chain with Seven Links.*
6. 6. 6. *The Communications of the Hearts* 1. 2. 3. *to the Heart* 4.

Then heard I this Word, Here is place for a Pure Heart, within this Triangle Heart of the Deity for to joyn. Then I ſaw another Heart within the Circle, to ſpring with many more, which were ſtill generated here from, all White and Cryſtalline, but they were without the Chain, this only one was within. Then I enquired, what Heart this was, which was ſo nearly admitted? It was Anſwered, It is that Heart, which through mighty ardent ſtrong force of Love, hath broken through, and got into this Secret Encloſure. Where it hath great opportunity and advantage to ſearch and know what from this threefold Heart doth flow. Which have their ſeveral diffuſions, according to their Titles: The firſt was under the denomination of *Love:* The Second was *Joy*: The Third *Peace.* All which agreed to empty them-

themſelves forth upon this other Heart, which had preſſed in for Shelter. And what-ever Heart can abide within this Circle, may attract ſtrong infuſing Powers, that are all pure and vital, to act in the Triangle-Might. From this Idea, I had great and full Confirmation, that the Heart of the Trinity was moſt free, and ready to embrace and receive them, who of one Spirit and Heart were together fixed, to break through the Golden Chain, ſo as none might be nearer to the Heart of the Trinity, then ſuch who have rent and divided from all Creaturely Hearts, that ſo they might know what from this Triangle-Heart of *Love*, *Joy*, and *Peace*, doth ever flow.

September the 24th. 1676.

This Morning I was much upon the Conſideration, when I ſhould begin to work in the Name *Jeſus*, as I did believe in it, and had Promiſes from it. Now this was all in my Eye, to have the Spirit manifeſted for Activity. For I know, this only would be profitable, as it refers to the Glory of the Moſt High,

High, when Works do expreſs the working Source that is opened from the Deity. Being with my God very urgent on this matter, according to the impulſe upon me, from the Expediency that I ſaw, for the Life to work out this way in variety, according to the meaſure of the Gift of the operation of the Power: This Word of Counſel and Caution ſprang, Oh thou, whom I ſee reſtleſs and toſſed to and fro in thy Mind, no reſt thou art indeed to find, till thou comeſt to the working Mines. For there is the Tryal and Probation, who can be skill'd to work in the Furnace of an hot burning Sphear, which is not remote, but very near. Henceforth know, O thou fluttering Dove-Spirit, that I have not left thee without a weighty and rich Talent, which is in thine own Cuſtody, though it lieth deep with a threfold Cover upon it; which muſt be unfolded, before thou canſt ſee this precious thing. The firſt is the groſs dark Mould of this Earthly Climate, which is very ſtifling to this pure thing. The ſecond is the ſtrong binding Reaſon, that lieth as a Mountain weight upon it. The third is the low natural Senſes, which multi-

ply

ply as the Sand upon the Sea-ſhore flowing in, to ſtop and diſcourage thee from this great Attempt and worthy Service. Which if once fully ſet upon with a Reſolution to go through theſe Three Removes, thou wilt then come to the Golden Wedge, which will make thee great, rich, and mighty in the pure Ghoſtly working Property. I your Jeſus, do tell you faithfully, where the ſubject matter doth lie to work upon. Your Complaint hitherto hath been to me, as if I had carried away all the Stock and Treaſury, and ingroſſed it to my own proper uſe, or reſerved it only for you, till you had ſlipped out of the Body. But know it is otherwiſe, do but knit and joyn all your Force and Power with my deep Fathoming Spirit which is given to you; and he will find, and alſo work out, what concerns your Freedom, and Inveſtment to the high and ſelf-ſame dignified Glory with me. Hither towards ye have indeed prayed, and ſought, and believed, and hoped; but ye have not wrought in the Furnace, where this Golden Wedge is to be all melted down, to run into every part of your Body, as the Life-Blood doth in your Veins.

Then

Then you will know that unquenchable and fixed Efflux of the Spirit, that will be all Virtue and meer Power to work and act according to its ſublime Conſtitution, that by virtue of this diſſolving Stone, will put forth to do marvelous things. Which may be revived after a more wonderful way, then yet in and through frail Humanity have been exiſtent. Oh now then, ſeeing that is made known unto you, where the Treaſure doth lie, and that you have my Spirit, not only to eſpy, but to work hand to hand with you mightily. Therefore reſolve as in one Spirit, ever fixed to be to break up that, which doth lie upon this Princely thing, each one in your ſelves, to whom this Secret is revealed. Do not only Pray, and wait, but War, and work together, till ye have wrought out this impriſoned Power, that may yet be exalted upon the Throne of Sovereignty. For verily no better, then a violent unjuſt depoſing of your and my Spirits reign hath been. Call and engage all Might and Force, to recover his Kingdom again, that ye may ſit in the Place of Judicature, and have all Nations come in at your Beck. All which by

by meer Conqueſt you muſt effect, if to the Crown and Dominion ye ſeek to get. I ſhall now leave with you this worthy, and all deſirable Jewel to the courage and liberty of your own potent Will, and my Spirit ſhall not fail to aſſiſt you with all its Armoury. So that ye may have Victory over that, which would ſtill enſlave, and confine you within the compaſs of Mortality, with all its appertaining Enormities, which this Stone upon its breaking through will certainly free you from. Now as there is a ſtrong Guard of Rational and Senſitive Spirits, which do multiply out of the Earthly Center; ſo be of good chear, that this one Spirit ſhall multiply to the Thouſandth Number, and ſtand up as a mighty Army to win the Field, where this Golden Mine is reſerved. As mighty Worthies march ye forward: hold out the bloody Croſs of Defiance, ſpare nothing which doth plead for the firſt fallen Creation, becauſe nothing of it can ſubſiſt with this pure Stone, but what is Cryſolyte. Ah my dear Jeſus, haſten this Stone out of this Burning Furnace in my Altar-Heart.

September the 29th. 1676.

This Night approaching to Morning, great Spiritual Travail came upon me; and I was in Soul-heavineſs, through the ſharp Pangs which I was overtaken with. For I felt the Birth ſtrong to make way for its deliverance: mighty throws of the Spirit did work, and I therewith co-working was, that if by any means I might embrace the firſt-born of Might, to whom the Throne-Power and Government was to be eſtabliſhed. While I thought on theſe things, my Spirit thus burſt out, Ah my Lord, I have often been in theſe ſtrong travelling Cries, but yet too feeble am, to bring forth that which is to be the Ruler of Nations, even he, who is to be cloathed with Royal Glory, Strength, and Majeſty, to attend the Throne of the Deity; who will admit only ſuch dignified Spirits there to reſort and dwell, who are born again of equal quality within; ſo as it may be no Robbery to derive from thee, O God, this Fire-Birth, which makes

the

the pure *Nazarite:* Whoſe Proceeding, as alſo Working forth muſt be, from that everlaſting Womb of Eternity; which does miraculouſly introduce it ſelf into a poor deſpicable Corporeity, which is not perceived, till it cometh to a full grown Body, impregnated with Life in every part, and ſo growing till it comes to its full Birth-hour: which I did believe was after the manner of a Spirit to be effected. For this Word was expreſly ſpoken to me, Fear not, thou ſhalt have this ſame alſo, which ſhall be caught up and nouriſhed for a certain time, and then ſhall come again to thee; For while he is a Babe, and in Minority, Dangers and Perils will beſet him, from this envious World. Therefore his Birth muſt be hidden and concealed, and there needs to be no Proclamation of it, becauſe none but Spiritual Powers and Inviſible Hoſts were called forth to be privy to this ſecret Birth.

Then I beheld, till I ſaw the Virgin, who travelled to aſcend, after the Child, being overſhadowed by a White Cloud, therein wrapped up out of ſight, freed from all Malice and Deſpight, being kept, and for while reſerved within the Eternal

Circle

Circle of Light. Then the Voice in me cryed, and ſaid, Behold that which thou haſt ſeen to aſcend out of the Forms of Nature, ſhall again deſcend in a full grown God-Manhood, to accompliſh, all, that hath been predicted and declared by the Spirit, who hath ſearched out the Depths of the Birth of Wiſdom. Then upon this was revealed and preſented to me, the Figure of a Lamb all white, having Seven Heads, upon which were Seven Crowns like Garlands, with freſh Roſes and Lilies. And one riding in the ſimilitude of a Woman, cloathed with a Flaming Garment, like the Sun for Glory and Brightneſs, with a Cup of Pearl-Royal in her Hand, filled full of flaming Liquor of Gold. Then the Spirit ſaid, This is the Lamb and the Bride, which ſhall the Dragon and the Beaſt, with all his horned Power ride down, with all his Mark and Name, which the whole World hath worſhipped and admired. He hath had long his Time, to impoſe ſtrange Laws, and Injunctions: and hath been in Univerſally obeyed. Whoſe Sorceries, Witchcrafts, and Deceits have worn out many Generations, who were ignorant

of the Depths of this ſubtle Serpent, and who hereby have died ſhort of their Kingly Crown; The ſeducing Prophet perſwading them, that they were under a neceſſity, of owning this falſe uſurped Power and Authority, which ſo well agreed, and anſwered to the Apoſtatized Life of Senſuality. But oh, to you, whom I have ſeen Revolters from this ſtrange King, and his Government, I the Spirit of Jeſus am ſent, to declare to you the Father's Love and Intent. Whoſe Heart is ſet to redeem you, from all Sins oppreſſing Tyranny, from the World's Spirit, and all that is Rudimental. I have ſought out for ſuch, as for my purpoſe might be, who are reſolved to deny, and throw off all weights, and thronging Spirits, that would traffick within my Holy Place. For aſſuredly, I do of ſuch take ſpecial notice, who do forſake all this low Orb for me, to follow my new revealed Tracks. Then cryed my Spirit, ſince, O my Lord, I have thus far found Grace in thy ſight, give me to underſtand the meaning of this laſt Repreſentation, to wit, of the Seven Crowned Lamb, with the Effigies of a Woman riding on him.

So

So this was opened unto me by the divine Intelligencing Spirit, which informed me, that the Lamb which I ſaw with Seven Crowns, ſignified Jeſus, who yet never aſſumed his Reigning Power on the Earth for any duration. For while he was Perſonally in the World, he was under Suffering and Reproach: and ever ſince he hath been vailed and obſcured in his Spirit; the Earthly part hath yet been too hard in the Lamb's Warriours. But now to any ſuch, in whom the Virgin Bride is come down, to travel in the greatneſs of Strength, to bring forth this mighty Birth of the God-like Nature, they may expect and look for great things to be produced, as the effects of this wonderful Birth. Which is caught up to the Throne of God, and will not return back, till he comes with all full command, to give the Seventh Number-Crown, and fix it on them, to whom he is firſt to appear; conveying moſt freely and clearly his Soveraignty to them. But that which is the moſt deep thing in the Viſion, is the great Myſtery of the Woman, which ſate upon the Lamb, with a Cup in her Hand. Whoſe Repreſentation is to ſhew, that this is the

Virgin of *Sion*, the Mother of the *New Jeruſalem*, who is come to diveſt, and lay open the Harlotry Spirit, that hath brought in the Abomination of all Idolatry, and hath made drunk the ſeveral Sects with the Wine of a Luciferian Spirit, enchanting all Nations through her Magnificency and Power, having the Riches and Honours of this World, to give as a Reward to her Worſhippers: Therefore to countervail, and the more highly to excell all that, this Princely Virgin, the Eternal Wiſdom and Power of God, hath appeared with the Lamb in the Spirit's Soveraignty, to let thee know, ſhe is the only Mother and Bride, to whom is given the Cup of Bleſſing. From whence are ſubſtantial, durable Riches, Power, Dignity, and Soveraignty, that ſhall know no limit or end of Glory and Kingly Dominion: and thereof alſo will be to all Eternity an encreaſe. Therefore let it not repent you, who have been Lovers and Admirers of this illuſtrious *Stone of Wiſdom*: truſt to her, expect all from her, looking only to her united Power with the Lamb; who will aſſuredly come in you to Reign. For the Anointing Oyl is in

his

his Horn, and the melted Liquor of Gold in the Cup, to which you are called to take a full ſup: then you will know another manner of Reward then all the Enchanting Principle of the Beaſt, and Sin-trimmed Whore can afford; who will be all diſpoiled, as the Lamb and Wiſdom in you ſhall yet more evidently appear, to imprint the Mark and Name of the Great *Salem*. Upon whom ſaith the Spirit of the Bride-Love, wait, and fix, and ſtir not therefrom; for ſo ſhe will be your Springing Garland.

October the 2d. 1676.

SO ſoon as I awaked in the Morning, I was ſaluted with this Word, Turn not away thy Foot, but walk in that ſecret Gallery, where my Spirit may with thee commune of the Matters, which appertain to the Kingdom: Which thou haſt prayed for to thy Jeſus, hoping it may be admitted in thy deſpiſeable form of Mortality. Which may accordingly be admitted, through the watchful obſervation of this Inſpiring Word, which is given to be thy Guide. Who gave me Rules of further Inſtruction,

upon the occaſion of what I was very earneſt now in Prayer about, ſaying thus, If thou expecteſt thy God ſhould do ſomewhat, which is extraordinary, and eminent, for thee, then thou muſt walk anſwerably with him, in a ſingular way, according to the Oily Light of the infuſed Unction, which is come to give the true Knowledge and Inſight, into that Life-habitation, which is hid by the Thicket of the Mortal Principle, through which thou art to paſs, as ſwift as a Dart, not minding or ſtaying in any thing, till thou reacheſt the Mark: Which is the Cup, wherein the Burning Gold of the Holy Ghoſt is ready prepared, for ſuch as can paſs through this World, and not be with it touched. Then ſaid I, Oh my Jeſus, thou requireſt hard things of us, who have thought, that none for this Prize had out-bid us, but now I ſee a higher rate upon this Jewel of the Kingdom is ſet; ſo as I do not Marvel at the great adventure, that muſt be made for it. O who can hereto be perſwaded, that of neceſſity, thus it muſt be, that all we have gotten and enriched our ſelves with from this accurſed *Ægypt*, muſt be given for the Land of *Canaan*, that ſo we may come to the City

City of our Reſt, to inhabit it with our Kingly Bridegroom.

Moreover this Word came unto me, Shake off all that diſmal Widowhood, which preſents thee ſtill before me in heavineſs. Ah! Lord, ſaid I, how can it be otherwiſe, till the white Virgin-Robe and Airy Body be put on me, by which I may preſs through the Clouds to thee. Tell me then, how I may put off, and change that Garment, which is ſo muddy and heavy, that I cannot fly with it as a Dove into the Pavilion of Divine Secreſie, ſo oft as I would. For I cannot make any Aſcenſion unto thee, but I find great ſtrife, to lay aſide this upper Garment of Sence and Reaſon. For I know there is no coming unto thee with it, it ſmelleth ſo of the common ſhore of this corrupt Earth, that nothing is more unſavoury. Who then can cure us of this Malady, but thee, O Lamb of God,

Who haſt the All-tranſmuting Power,
That can ſhift our Garments in one Hour.

For ſure it is a lawful Ambition to be tranſlated into that State, wherein it

may be ſaid here are thoſe, who are cloathed with Garments all white, ſhining like the Jaſper-Light. Then replied the Spirit to me, Seeing then thou art only ſad for this cauſe, as not being ſo richly clad, as might give thee Confidence to come in, and among the great Tabernacle-Aſſembly in the Heavenly Court to preſent thy ſelf; know that I thy Spirit and Comforter will Merchandize for thee, into Wiſdom's rich Mines. Where the Purple, Scarlet, and fine Linnen, with Gold and precious Stones, are for the Sanctuary-cloathing to be found, and in Faith's Ship ſhall be tranſmitted to thee. Which Materials being brought to thee, thy Hand, with my direction, ſhall work a ſparkling Covering; that thou mayſt appear in it all glorious in my moſt high Court.

October the 5th. 1676.

The Love-jealous Eye that is over us, ſurveying and ſearching out the Evil as well as the Good, in all the Circumſtances of things, appertaining to us, was moſt kind and friendly to foretell us all that

that might prolong or prevent the making good what is contained, and ſhut up in the Promiſe of the New Covenant. O the ſweet, gentle Reproofs of the Spirit! how acceptable be they, when they drive forward, and will not let us reſt, or lodge on this ſide the Mount of *Olives*, but call up to mind, who it is that thereupon doth ſtand, echoing and crying, O my Dove, what is the cauſe of thy demur? Didſt thou not engage that thou wouldſt fit out my Bride, and make her ready, that her Bridegroom might be out of all ſuſpition? But her delay makes me conclude, ſhe is loath to take too abrupt a leave from the *Moabitiſh* Land, fearing to diſpleaſe them, as if her Eye was ſtill hankering after ſome Reward from this Harlotry Vagrant. All which is included under the Curſe, and therefore cannot to my Spouſe make any Addition of Bleſſing, but will ſeek to diſpoil her from her greater, more weighty, and eminent Riches with her true Honours: through the ſubtle Pretences, that all theſe by her given, are provided to gratifie the outward mans Exigencies, who hath need of all theſe things. Which ſmooth Arguments have deluded

deluded Multitudes, ingulphing them deep into an irrecoverable Pit of Perdition. Of which common Snare, O ye that are called and culled out to live upon another Fount and Spring, take good heed: it is for ſuch as you thereof to be aware. It is for you not to be here caught, but ſtill to go to *Jacob*'s Lot; obſerve therefore, and diligently enquire, when you are to depart out of *Babylon*, and when the ſet-time is that your *Laban*'s Service ſhall expire. Now my charge unto you is, that when I your *Jeſus* expreſly alarm you, to take your leave of all, and from all things, and to make a quick diſpatch after me, that you linger not out your time, with ſo many Taking of Leaves, and long Salutes, whereby to expreſs ſo hard a Come-off from this Evil World. For my Spirit will hide nothing from me, but doth give a true account, how your Mind and Will ſtands towards me. He is that impartial Spirit of Truth, who on both ſides is faithful, who does as well take of yours, and ſhew to me, as of mine to you. He cannot and will not make any force, without the free conſent of your own Will; nor treat with you any otherwiſe

otherwiſe, then by Love's Entreaties, and thoſe many conſiderable Advantages, ſet before your true Spiritual Eye, which in this Light of the anointed One, ye may ſpy without defraud or hindrance. And as for thee, O *Shulamite*, what thinkeſt thou, doth thy God and me more diſguſt, then when my Spirit bringeth this Report to my Ear, that thou canſt not yet give full credit to thy Eſpouſed Lord and Husband, without wavering? My Spirit tells me, that Love is not grown ſo perfect yet in thee, as to caſt out every queſtioning thought; which makes thee ſo oft in Jeopardy. For couldſt thou undoubtedly believe in my Faithfulneſs, and highly great and all-ſufficent Reſponſibility to anſwer to all, and what-ever relates to thee, as thou ſtandeſt in thy exiled ſtate: I ſay, if in this perſwaſion my Spirit could thee fix, thou wouldſt openly decry down the Beaſt and his great Benefactor, who doth ſit on him to give Rewards, out of the falſe, pernicious Magick Cup; and thou wouldſt only look to thy own Eternal Dowry, from the Hand of her who is all over cloathed with Strength, Glory, and Majeſty, thereby to cover thoſe who are

lodged

lodged in the Bridegroom's Heart. True it is, ye have not only witneſſed a good Confeſſion with your Lips, but have alſo in ſome degree given the Sealing Proof, by bringing out the firſt ripe Fruits. O know ye, who are my Garden Plants, for what end are all my Golden Dews to you conveyed through my Spirit? Are they not, that ye may ſee this fruitful Tree of Life, within your own *Lebanon*, to ſpring, both for Food and Healing? Whereto ye are brought by that Spirit and Power, which is in mine Elect, who are given by the Father, to be joint-ſharers with me in the third great and bleſſed Lot of pure Breath and Heat from the everlaſting Deity. Even ſo to us, my God do them this infuſe richly, according to thy Word.

October the 6th. 1676.

This Word came to me, ſaying, None but my Eunuchs, who are ſeperated, and have cut themſelves off from all other People, can know how to ſanctifie to me a Sabbath of Reſt, whereby they may ceaſe from the toil of their own Hands.

In

In this Day, their Strength will be to ſit ſtill, to feel the all-piercing Unction, that hath ſuch a high and wonderful ſlight, as to effect all work without cry or noiſe. This I tell thee, Oh Soul, as a Secret in thy Ear; for in this lieth a deep Myſtery, which is only known where the Train is purely laid, running as out of a Spout, from the all-flowing God-head, into the pure Eunuch-Spirit. Who hath ſuffered a diſmembring for the Life of Holy Generations ſake, through the ſecret, unknown way of co-operation, and eſſential contaction; by which the holy thing, that is of Ghoſtly Authority, comes in this manner exiſtent, in and through Nature's frame, to get in ſuch who are thus qualified to ſhine forth as Day-Stars, in the Lamb's Celeſtial Firmament. After the Spirit had revealed this unto me, it ſaid, Who but ſuch potent and high raiſed Spirits, (pointing to ſome one or other, known by Name) ſhould be called out to bear his Name, and to ſhine in Wiſdom and Power, as Lights before the Gentiles, that thereby the Sons of Strangers and Aliens, may come to joyn themſelves to the *Day-ſpring from on High*, which though in the

the Clouds of Mortality, yet known may be by the fruitful operation of the Spirit of Jeſus, which worketh mightily in contradiction to Reaſon's Eye. Reſerve your ſelves therefore ſtill to hallow my great Name, in keeping within the Walls, upon which the Guardian Cherubims are ſet for your defence, that there ye may keep my Sabbath from polluting: no Burthens muſt there be carried through. And ſo you will know the beginning of my Eternal Reſt.

October the 7th. 1676.

Being upon ſome occaſion interrupted in my Spiritual Calling, by touching with that, which was ungrateful to the pure Spirit of Jeſus, he told me, That he was of that Seraphick Nature, that he could not delight to be where any worldly trafficking Spirits did reſort, having a diſguſt to what-ever did ſpring from this fallen accurſed Principle. And therefore it was agreed, that I muſt keep his Temple-Habitation pure, for that no reception muſt be there, but for the Holy Trinity. The outward Court, where

where the common Senſes flutter up and down, is ſufficient to take in what is to be conſidered for the Mortal Man. Who alſo might well be caſt upon the Spirits care, and firmly relied upon: For ſuch in whom this is, ſo ſhall grow, and ſpring as a Sabbatical Lily, without any thought, how their Food and Cloathing do come in. Ah! upon this my Spirit cryed, Lord I have been a long while getting up my Faith to this pitch, but cannot come to the degrees of this all-conquering Faith, which may thruſt out every tittle of an Earthly Confidence. Which I well know are as the miry Ruſhes, that have been a ſtop to this riſing Lily, which groweth no where, but out of Faith's unweedy Soil. Thus, by way of Expoſtulation in Prayer, I preſented what the Spirit ſhewed to me was ſhort, and defective, and did impede the ſucceſs of the Work, going on jointly by the Lord's undertakers. Who were thus animated and counſelled by his Spirit. After that I had ſupplicated, and owned the good Hand of God, in joyning me to one, that had a good degree of Love, Courage, and Conſtancy, to go forward with a fixed Eye, to the Mount

of

of Transfiguring Glory, this Word ſpake to me concerning him, He is a Son of Obedience: Therefore meet with thee to proſecute the Spirits deſign in this viſible Earth. Then received I only this further Charge, to keep the inward Court of our Minds all pure and clear, as we love to entertain the Spirit of our Jeſus there. Who ſoon did ſcent every unſavoury Breath, that did blow in this Garden, which ſhould be all perfumed from the Celeſtial Powers and Planets, that are all to be blown up from his own Savours and ſweet Perfumes: So that our dear Lord, and Spirit might thereby be refreſhed in us, and that continually.

October the 8th. 1676.

Some part of this Night ſweetly paſſed in Contemplation and Prayer, toward the Morning I ſaw in Viſion, a bright round Ball, pourtraid like a Man's Face, breaking through a Cloud, and immediately two Stars broke through after it, which were very bright and blazing. The Interpretation of which I waited for in my Spirit; for no Repreſentation is without

out his Signification unto me. But the Lord did not that day explain i to me, but I did feel an impregnative Virtue fill me from that time, till the Afternoon. Being then met to breath, each one from his Gift, as the Dr. was ſpeaking, the Word ſaid in me, Bleſſed is the Glory of the Lord, which makes its remove from place to place, that the Tabernacle-Body may bear witneſs to this Glory. Which verily was felt and diſcerned in this very juncture of time. For the moſt Holy did leave the Impreſs of his Glory upon us; for it did run as Lightning through my inward parts. Thus our Jeſus makes his Pace ſwiftly to us, to give often refreſhing to our Hearts: Hereby lifting us up from the Earth by the Spirit of his Eagle-Might, which preſſeth into the Heavens, there ever to live in the Boſome Loves Reſt.

October the 9th. 1676.

But ſtill I was in great Concern, to underſtand the meaning of the Sun-like Face, and Stars, which I ſaw the Night paſt. So putting my ſelf in an holy, awful poſture, for the Spirit to place me unitedly to himſelf, to underſtand and know as it ſelf did know the ſimple Mind of the Deity: It was thus revealed to me, that ſuddenly there would break out of the dark beclouded Night of our World, an open bright Face, that ſhould not ſpeak to us in a deep unknown Spirit, but Mouth to Mouth; When we ſhall be generated as Stars from this Ghoſtly Body of Glory: Who plainly teſtified ſuch a Remove would be made; If we will be conſtant to the Spirit, our aſſigned Guide and Mate. Who will ariſe in us, unto this high degree and ſtate, as to ſwallow us up into this ſhining Face, ſo that no Cloud ſhall be betwixt the Majeſty of Glory and us: For as our Jeſus is, ſo this riſing Spirit of Glory will bring us, into the ſame Transfiguring Body of Glory.

October

October the 10th. 1676.

The Miniſtration of Eliſha.

As I was caſting my ſelf this Morning, into my wonted poſture of interiour Silence, to hear and ſee what would ariſe out of the Spirit's deep, I was before I was aware, ſurpriſed with a Natural Sleep, but ſuddenly awaked with this Voice; Search and ſee what is recorded for thee, in 2 *Kings* 4. throughout; not knowing, as to my own remembrance, what therein was contained, till I looked. Wherein was the Declaration of what great and marvellous things *Eliſha* wrought eminently, as nothing of the New-Teſtament-Miniſtration did them exceed. So when I had peruſed them, I asked and enquired by that inſpiring Spirit, who was nigh, what Portion therein was for me, that was thereunto pointed for to look, earneſtly ſeeking a plain underſtanding herein: which through favour I did obtain after ſome ſpace of time.

October the 11th. 1676.

This Word opened in way of Reſolve. Know, O Soul, thou haſt this *Eliſha*-Spirit with thee, of which great Improvement may be made. If thou canſt know how to draw him out, it will be poſſible to multiply manifoldly. Therefore I thy Jeſus directed thee to view the excellency of this Spirit, and to provoke thee to ask a numeration of this, to lay out upon my account, ſo far as may reach to the glorified ſtate of my new exalted Humanity. As to the firſt part of *Eliſha*'s ability of Spirit, which took in a ſympathizing ſence of the poor Widow's cry unto him: This thou mayſt read inwardly, as thy own deplorable condition, who haſt often cryed to thy Prophet, of the Oppreſſion of this cruel Creditor, the Prince and Spirit, who rules in the evil World, that would have taken thy two Sons, both for Bond-men. Who are to be underſtood, as they relate to thy inward and outward Man, to imbondage both, and hold them in perpetual Captivity as Debtors,

Debtors, through the degenerated Principle to the Law of Sin, which makes obnoxious to the Curſe of Servitude to this wicked Uſuper. From which my *Eliſha* Spirit is to come to ſet free, through the additional Bleſſing of Increaſe, out of that Pot of Oyl that is found before-hand in thee, but of no ſufficiency to redeem out of the Creditor's thraldom, till the Spirit of Multiplication do take Knowledge and Compaſſion, to ſhew what will buy thee out of all the World's Servitude. Wherein thou haſt known ſuch Perplexities and tyrannical Thraldoms, that have conſtrained thee to look out for Liberty. Now then hearken to my Counſelling Word, ye who do agree as united Spirits to break this Yoke from off your Neck, reſolving no longer to be under Tribute, repair to your Prophet *Eliſha*, and only make him privy to all your Neceſſities. Let the Prophet's Widow in this caſe be the Pattern in thy Eye, and in all Extremities fly to no other. Call upon this *Eliſha*-Spirit, for he is to be raiſed from the dead, to work mighty Deeds. Firſt in the hidden Man of the Heart, which prepareth for the working through the outward part,

every Veſſel muſt be cleanſed within, before the Golden Oyl of the Almightineſs will fill them. When this is perfect, and purely done, ſhut the Door upon thee, and thy two Sons, and let none come in to ſpy. For the Foundation-matter, for Miracles to work upon, will run from a moſt ſecret hidden Vein. The method hereof will be quite changed, as to what was in the days of *Eliſha*. Who though he acted parallel with thy *Jeſus*, in the days of his humane ſtate of Minority, not having reached the Coronation-Glory, could not till then ſet afoot this New Miniſtration, that openeth from the Line of the Holy Ghoſt. Who is that full-grown Vein of Life, which hath ſo long under Ground been hid, becauſe of which, no miraculous thing hath of theſe laſt days been wrought. For none hath cared with my Spirit to plunge ſo deep, and therefore it is for a while to lie hid, till they have found out the right Needle, which may pierce this third Vein, that proceedeth from the Godhead. The Life-Blood of which, will be the running multiplying Oyl, which is coſtly indeed, thou needſt not crave a greater

Portion.

Portion. Be not afraid to ſink down into the Spirit's Pool, or Pot of Oyl, that is within the Houſe of thy Heart. It was *Eliſha*'s Spirit that entred in, or elſe the Oyl had never run ſo free: So do ye likewiſe with your Spirits. Deſcend, where this ſpring of Blood doth ſo deeply run, which will be of ſuch rich Merchandize, as it will make all of this Creation-traffick, to be of no validity. Obſerve with all heedfulneſs, the track and way of the Spirit, in its own Eternal Ground. Follow hard, venture to paſs through every Region, whether in Darkneſs or in Light, looſe not this your Leader out of ſight: Who will certainly bring you to the Oily Flood, which meeting with the flaming Juniper-Wood, will ſend forth ſuch ſparkling Powers and miraculous Glories, as may plainly declare, the Spirit of that one *Eliſha* is riſen.

October

October the 12th. 1676.

This greatly beloved Spirit and Comforter, ſent from my dear Lord Jeſus, coming now to be known by Name, Power, and Virtue, through a more free and intimate way of converſe, had hereby foreſtall'd all other, taking off all delight and pleaſure, ſaving in himſelf alone; I knowing that with him were all the Secrets of the Bridegroom, and that no other beſides him could give me to underſtand the high and deep Concerns, relating to the Kingdom, which by my Jeſus are now in agitation. Therefore who by us is to be prized like to this Viſitant, that can give ſuch a true account how Matters and Things there do ſucceed, during the time of our Exile? Who ſo ready and officious is as he, to find out for us, the grand Myſtery of the Knowledge of the Deity, which doth lie hidden in pure Nature's Ground? And though it is ſo nigh to us, yet without this Unction-Light, we might have look'd long enough, and never have underſtood or eſpied any thing of this Glory.

Glory. But now he is become our Friend and Counſellor, and doth bring us glad-Tydings, from the Heavenly Quire. Whence this Morning he propoſed this Queſtion to me, Doſt thou believe, I am the very, only, and true Diſcloſer of the Father's Will, who deſigns to bring thee into the *New Jeruſalem*, to ſee there the Lord Jeſus, in all his Princely Dignity? If ſatisfied thou art herein, then wholly reſt upon me, as thy ſufficient Stay and Guide: then preſs, I ſay, into me, Who am the All-flaming Stream, with whom mingling thy ſelf, thy Natural Property ſhall be ſo alter'd, as thou wilt be able to pierce into the very Body of the Deity, which is my dwelling-place. Where I am careful to fix together with my ſelf, ſuch who are given me in charge by him: who hath great regard for you, and hath Commiſſioned me to demand, and ask of you, who have made ſuch Love-acknowledgements, whether or no ye can leave, and forget all whatever is ſo affecting to the ſenſitive Eye, and without much debate to fly away with me to *Mount Sion*? For there the perfect in Spirit do reſt, from all Cares, Labours and Strife, for that

is

is a City free.. Oh now take leave of this imbondaged ſtate, and truſt to me for what your Lot ſhall be in that lovely Land. Where into now venture, through all the croſs Streams of Rationality, as valiant Worthies, reſolved throughly to follow me, who cannot live in this Region, but only for your ſake. I am ſent from above, but with no intent to abide long here beneath, only to cloath you Eſſentially upon, as a Bride, to enter in with me; where ye ſhall ſee no more Evil: and though in the World, yet ſo ſeparated from it, as thoſe who are no more of it. Read and ſee a full diſcharge brought down by me: if ye can receive it, then it will be your everlaſting Liberty.

October the 16th. 1676.

This Word alſo opened and cryed in me, Who ſhall ſee that one Day, that ſhall be lengthened out to Thouſands of Years. It is the Spirit's day, in which none can live, but ſuch who are entred into the very Body of the Spirit, that can bear the Light of the Temple-Glory within

within the Holy City. The Light of this Day is of that exceſſive Burning, that it will ſcorch up every Covering which is not of the Spirit. Therefore ye who have prayed to ſee this New Creation-Day, conſider what you muſt ſuffer firſt, to come upon your vile corruptible Body, which muſt be faſhioned in this pure Spirit's property. Which by its Golden Flood may waſh and waſt away the muddy part, with all that contemptible covering of Clay, which in this Day of Burning, can in no wiſe be able to ſtay. Now then know the Time and Seaſon of this my Spirit's Viſitation, and be ſubject to every transforming Power. Which worketh yet by degrees, till it hath brought thee unto a ſolid Body, as refining into that Clarity, that the ſevenfold Sun ye may plainly ſee, in its ſtrength of Glory, without a Vail upon your Face. Do not ſay, How ſhall this be brought to paſs; ſeeing I am a piece of brittle Mortality, ſubject to an univerſal Creaturely malady, nothing differing from what I ſee expire Daily? Theſe are the thoughts which do ariſe in thee, out of Fear, and Spiritual Modeſty. But thy Humility muſt be the only Foundation

Foundation for the Spirit of Faith to riſe and effect, what may be done in order to the riſing of this everlaſting Day, of the Spirit's cloathing Body of Light. Which, Oh thou *Shunamite*, ſhall make thee all fair, and give thee acceptance in my ſight.

October the 18th. 1676.

O! the reſiſtency, that the Spirit of Reaſon did raiſe, pleading Impoſſibility, that ever groſs earthlineſs ſhould be ſo covered over, and impregnated with a Ghoſtly Body, generated and conſubſtantiated from that one Eternal Element, ſo as to hide the now appearing frail piece of Mortality. The Spirit of Prophecy in me, which opened and declared of theſe things, which were to come to paſs in us, ſaid, If hereunto we could ſet our Seal of Beiief, and give place to the Spirit of Truth, they could not fail of their accompliſhment. But if Faith over Reaſon did not get Victory, the *Amen* did teſtifie, the Spirit would be too weak to bring forth ſuch a miraculous Body for himſelf organically in every

every part, to the fulfilling of the great Myſtery, which has been ſo often and largely predicted of. Here I had renewed ſubject matter for Prayer, that our Faith might not fail, earneſtly invocating, that the holy Breath might fill up our Sails here withal continually. Upon this I did ſee in Viſion: A Covering let down upon me of all wrought Gold, enterwoven with Scarlet-coloured Silk; ſo as it looked wonderful rich to my Eye. Which I viewed with great marvel, attending the Word of Signification, which thus opened in me, ſaying, This is the Workmanſhip of the Spirit: Who hath only Wiſdom and Skill to inlay the weighty Gold, and work it in with the Silk to make it thus luſtrous, as thou ſeeſt. But herein lieth a greater, deeper Myſtery yet, as it both preſents Deity and Humanity thus interwoven together. To ſhew how your Humane Will-Spirit muſt be wrought into this All-deified Spirit; which to the ground-form of Silk gives the ſhine and glory in the variety of Flowers emboſſed thereupon; according to the ſimilitude, which to thee was let down, with the engraving of the Sacred Name, that is, that Princely

ly Cloathing; upon which is written Salvation, Strength and Honour; the unparalled Workmanſhip of the Spirit of Glory, that now to you my elected Ones, is come to call in the aſſiſtance of your Wills, to work and joyn with him in all Power and Might, till ye come to be inlaid into his Deified Being, and thus curiouſly wrought without the leaſt default; For not one wry Stich muſt be found in this Covering, but all according to the perfect Rule ſeen in the Pattern. Know, I Jeſus have ſent my Spirit into you, to work in Secreſie, this all-covering Tent. It will be Buſineſs enough to keep Pace, and to follow the Hands of theſe working Powers, that never will be idle, calling ſtill to the Spirit of your Wills to comply, and for to hold out with it ſteadily. For this is a Work which muſt be ſtuck to, it will admit of no Night-ſlumbering, the Furnace is to be kept in a conſtant heat, for the Golden Thread which enterweaves with the Silk, is ſtill to be drawn out of the central Fire. Oh now ye who have pried after this rich Covering of the Spirit, you ſee whereunto you muſt give your ſelves, that this all glorious Covering of the

Spirit

Spirit may riſe and ſhine upon you, that ſo ye may enter my Everlaſting Courts with Confidence and Joy. Where your Bridegroom will greatly rejoyce over you, when ye are thus cloathed upon with the bright Body of the holy Sparkling Saphire. Into which ſuffer my Spirit to work you, that I may with freedom, own, receive, and enjoy you, as my all-luſtrous Bride. Even ſo, Oh holy One, proſper thy Work in us.

October the 21ſt. 1676.

In the Night I had this Repreſentation of a Vine, upon a Wall, which was very fruitful, but not come unto its full ripeneſs. There appeared ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, beſides Grapes, all ſpringing from the Vine-Root. Which while viewing, there came a cluſter of Caterpillars, with black Heads, faſtening upon the young ſprouted Fruit to eat it off, in this its Minority. At which ſight I was much concerned, how to prevent the marring of ſuch choice Fruit. After I came to weigh and conſider the thing in the Spirit's underſtanding, the Word of

of Revelation opened, and ſaid, This Viſion was for caution, and warning unto us, who were now incorporated into that Vine-Root, to bring forth Fruits, according to what the Spirit hath ſowed and watered, ſo as they begin to conſubſtantiate into Fruit. Whereunto we coming to this firſt primary putting forth great danger does attend this new crop of the Spirit, though they ſeem as harmleſs, inconſiderable Worms, yet they unconceivably deſtroy, and eat, and ſuck away the very Juice of the Grape, leaving only the empty Husk. For which cauſe, ſaith the Spirit, I have this warning given, leſt ye ſhould not be heedful enough of this my painful Husbandry, which I have brought forth in you. For theſe little Foxes, and crawling Worms are as pernicious to my new planted Nurſery, as thoſe greater Beaſts of Prey: Therefore ward and watch, keep all Invaſions of this kind out, whenever they do ſet upon thee, and would aſſault to ſnip away my firſt Fruits. Then take to thee ſpeedily the Bucket of Faith, and let down into me, who will open the Heavens to bring down Showers, that ſhall

waſh

waſh and ſcatter away theſe devouring Caterpillers out of thee.

October the 21ſt. 1676.

It was further ſhewn me, as I was in Prayer, upon this occaſion, how our Vineyard might be kept, each one from being preyed upon. This Word was ſhot in from the Lord upon me, Keep thy Eye upon this new ſpringing Lily, ſit under the Shadow of it, and go not out from it. Its fruitfulneſs will befriend thee, when this World with all its fruitfulneſs, ſhall be as a dry Tree. Therefore make it thy only Shelter and Stay, for the Eſſential Power of the Deity floweth forth, as the Spirit in thee can draw it forth. That then ye may fully ſcent this Flower of Life, and live upon it day by day: then thou needſt not wander from the Spirit's Tent. Who hath ſufficiency to keep thee, if thou couldſt go forward, and work with him in this Magia Calling. Which divine Skill and Art, hath been hid from the whole Creation, and a falſe Craft hath ſtolen away the Heart univerſally. While this hath been hid under the Seven Seals, and none worthy found to break open this deep Magia

Ground, where that weighty Gold is that will buy out thouſands of ſuch droſſy Worlds, in which all ignorant and earthly Inhabitants do trade. But to you that ſeparate, and are willing by me to be perſwaded, to find out that old antient Vocation, where neither Curſe, Sorrow, nor Pain do attend; which was, and is to be renewed again: to ſuch as can get free from this Principle, and live in defiance to it, as not fearing, nor caring evermore to make friendſhip with it; there is a better Store upon the opening unto you. To whom I am as a fore-runner upon this account, ſent to aſſure you, there are ſuch precious things given by the Father into my Hand, as ye ſhall not need to ſue to this World for its favour. For the time is nigh, wherein the now deſpiſed ſhall be deſcribed what they are,

October the 25th. 1676.

Through the abundant Openings, out from the Light of that Day of the Lord, encompaſſing my Intellectual Part, filling me as a burning Lamp within, ſhewing ſtill ſome one thing or other new, upon which I cryed, and ſaid, Ah my God, what will all this Knowledge and Light with me amount unto? For to know deep and ſecret things, is both ſweet and pleaſant, whether they be for preſent or future Exiſtency. But this is not to be all my Dowry, though they are of great uſe and ſervice; yet here I cannot ſtay, neither dare I take up fulneſs of Joy, there is ſomething elſe yet behind, which muſt fill this Heavenly Body of Light. Oh that one weighty Drop, that I do ſee ready to fall off, on that bright Saphire Body, will be the Birth-Seed, that extendeth not only to Will, but to perform and do what it ſees in the Light. When this ſhall drop, the Nature as it ſtands in the Line of the Fall, with the weight thereof, ſhall be broken and diſſolved, for no patch of Clay upon

this Gold, is evermore to be ſeen, as it was declared to me. Who upon this Expoſtulation, further ſaid, and brought this Word with a freſh application unto me, ſaying, As the Father hath Life in himſelf, ſo hath he given the Son to have Life in himſelf alſo; which Words in *John* 15. 26. were thus opened to me. Here is a ſtock of Life to be given out in an abſolute way of propriety, but to whom is it, but to the Royal Birth, or ſuch as are born into the Spirit. Whereof ye, who through ſtrong travail are hither come, are to be fellow-ſharers in this Life with God the Son. But ye are yet but young, and do not underſtand what this Life will extend unto: if preſerved choicely, you ſhall find in it the the root of that matter to work upon, which is ſufficient to create and tranſlate, according to the will and skill of this Life-Operator. Which derives a Power out of its own free Birth-center, which hath no dependency out of its own Being. Call to remembrance that ſaying, *Man is become like one of us*, and he would ſtill have exerciſed the ſame authority as a God, had the evil been only known and eſchewed; for which end Jeſus hath ſent

ſent his redeeming Spirit, to clear off all your old Accounts, as being found in the Debt-Book of Sin, and alſo to convince you, there is no neceſſity that you ſhould run one Mite more upon that ſcore, ye being born of a free eſtate of Righteouſneſs of your own, which now you are charged to expend upon. For in the time of Ignorance, before you came to know what was ſown in your Ground, ye might be more excuſed. But now I have revealed, where doth lie the rich Revenues of the all-ſufficiency, ye need neither ſeek, ask, or borrow, did you know how to ſtir up, and awaken your own Magia. Through which, all wherein you have been taught, muſt throughly be wrought, as the mighty Engineer to bring forth what hath lain under the Vail of Faith and Hope. Plunge, plunge yet deeper in, within the Circle-Birth of this pure thing.

October the 25th. 1676.

As I was considering of this Discoursive Opening of the Spirit, it was immediately confirmed to me, by a presentation after this manner. The Word said, Behold the Idea of another Paradifical Sphear. I saw a Tree spring suddenly out of a great River, with three laden great Branches, then sprang divers more young Plants, all sprouting from the Veins or Strings from this one Tree, Each one with no more, then three Branches, but of different growths: Some new budded, others bearing Flowers in order to Fruits, others grown to palpable Fruit. All round about this one Tree. Upon which it was said to me, These are as so many Gods, which are ascended out of the Earth, to repleniſh that which lay void and desolate. Here each one hath, and is growing up in a Life of Subsistency, and Almighty Soveraignty, deriving all this Power and Might, from the Tree of Life. Which sheds its Kernel-Seed into this River; for such is the Nature of this Thron-River, that

that it no ſooner falls in, but it ſpring-eth immediately into this threefold Form of the Deity. O ſtagger not, neither be confounded at this, for except ye had been born again of this Water and Tree of Life, that ſheds the Golden Seed of the Spirit, ye ſhould never have known, the exiſtency of a Life-Sove-raignty. Therefore to you not only the Light and Spring of Underſtanding is given, but the everlaſting Life-Line from this Tree doth run free, becauſe you have turned in your Spirits and hearkened to my Inſpirations. But remember your Life hath many ſubtle, treacherous Friends, that pretend to it, that will ſay as *Peter* did, far be it to thee to give up the loſs of all the old Life, and only reſt, ſubſiſt, and alone depend on this. But know, this is but the tempting Voice of the Serpent, as in the days of *Eve*, by whoſe Fall be thou aware. And now while ye are but Infants, ſuck and draw nightily from this Tree of Life, and you will ſoon grow to be ſtrong, to have this Life truſted in your own management. To you, whoſe Ears are ſo open to hear me, I do greatly delight to commune with you, that if by any means I might en-

courage you to hold out, and not ſlide back from my Precepts. Which will aſſuredly entruſt you in all *Zion* height and Spirit depths of unfathomed Treaſury. Now haſte, haſte to your covering Strength of Glory, your *Nazarite* Hair, while abiding in this Paradiſical Sphear, will ſoon grow upon you, that ſo therein may be your defence from all *Philiſtines* Powers. Now then in *Jehovah* Magnanimity abide with me his Spirit, evermore to dwell and be. So *Amen*, dear Lord I pray thee.

October the 26th. 1676.

Being met together to attend the Maniſeſtation of the Spirit, by which we might profit each other, in the Afternoon as the Dr. was praying, this Word came to me, Make uſe of the preſent Opportunity, when ye have the King at the Banquet, then is the time to prefer your Requeſt. Upon which was brought to my remembrance, the wiſe Policy of *Eſther* to King *Ahaſuerus*. Which that Night was more opened, enlarged, and applied for our preſent and further Peace, Joy and

Encourage-

Encouragement to follow on to know the whole Counſel of our God concerning us, who now revealeth all Secrets by the Spirit, who preſented *Mordecai* in the Perſon of himſelf, being left to him as Orphans. The whole truſt, care, and charge being caſt upon this faithful *Mordecai*, to bring us up to that degree of Humility, Meekneſs, Courage, Zeal of Life, and to all ſweet Spiritual Diſpoſition of Mind, that the King, the Father might greatly deſire us; for herein conſiſteth our Beauty and Comlineſs, which is ſo taking. *Vaſhti* was refuſed becauſe of Arrogancy and Diſobedience, but *Eſther* finds favour, being mild and pliable, yielding to her Guardians Commands, though to the peril of her Life. So aſſuredly ſaid this Comforter; Be ye but wiſe and obedient to me, who will put you upon nothing but what I do fore-ſee, will ariſe for your great promotion and conſiderable advantage, as ye my dictates ſhall obey. Who do make uſe of this Hiſtory of the Scripture yet, that my Mind may be more eaſily underſtood, you not being able to bear nor underſtand me in my own Tongue, till further learned. For which I am come down to your under-

understanding through the Skreen of the Letter.

October the 27th. 1676.

Now this Morning it was ſet before me, according to the Example of *Eſther*, that for a certain time, it was expedient, that we ſhould ſanctifie our ſelves, by a true Faſt in pure Abſtinency from their Aſſembly-Feaſts; 2*dly*, From taſting any thing that is miniſtred from this groſs Element, but to draw apart from all, keeping our Internal part from being defiled, ſhutting up from all, reminding only the overturn of *Haman*'s device; That great ſubtle Adverſary, that had laid the Plot againſt the new introduced Life, to cut it off before the King had put Honour upon it, to bring it through the City-Royal, upon his own Eagle-Body of Power. Now ſeeing the malicious deſign of the Serpent, with all his Confederacy, was gone very far in this matter, there was no other way to reverſe the Decree, but by famiſhing the Earthly Life, with all that pertains thereto, caſting out the diſobedient *Vaſhti*;

Vaſhti; that ſo ſuch a Virgin might be ſought out, as might pleaſe the King, and upon all occaſions might have his Ear. Now *Eſther* is only to ſpeak what *Mordecai*, the Divine Life puts into her mouth, Words of Wiſdom, to out-do all the Serpent's ſubtilty. This prudent *Mordecai* fore-ſees for *Eſther* all dangers that are like to accrue, gives preſent notice, that ſo Evils may be eſcaped, before they do overtake. Oh here through this Similitude, how freely and plainly did the moſt Holy Spirit reveal what lay hid in the Myſtery, further adviſing us to prepare a Banquet, after the touch of the Golden Scepter, which gives the Token of Acceptance. *Mordecai* contrives with *Eſther* jointly, what Proviſion to make, only knowing what the Royal Court-fare is, bringing in thoſe choice things which the King feeds upon. So that this Banquet conſiſts all of Fruits, but not raw, or groſs ripened from this old Element, but ſuch as are preſerved with all ſweet reſtorative Spices, fetched from the Land of *Havilah*, where the Golden Liquor flows, and the ſweet Canes do grow. The Wine to this Feaſt all anſwerable hereunto refined from the Lees,

Lees, ſerved out of that one Golden Cup, that none ever drank out of, but the great Donor of the Feaſt, who will only receive it from the Hand of the Bride. Then ſaid the Spirit to this Bride, All things are now ready, invite the King and your God unto this Supper. Your Banquet thus ordered, you need not doubt of the King's company; and though the proud *Haman*-Spirit may here intrude, yet fear not, for his doom will be ſuddenly given. Oh *Eſther*, who art in great favour with the King, put forward, and ſpare not to ask, that now thy Life may be forthwith given unto thee in a Princely Subſiſtency. All that is in thy Heart, at ſuch a time as this, may verily be anſwered, and thou go away with Joy of Heart, not that only thy Accuſer is caſt out, but thou art come near to the Scepter of the Kingdom, to live without toil, or bryarly Cares. Thus did the Spring-Unction make it applicable to us, by reiterating all this over again, that ſo hereby we might be aſſured whereunto this Golden Scepter, let down by the Hand of the King, would bring us, who in an *Eſther*-like Spirit of Humility and Faith do draw near to it. It

was alſo further noted to me from the Spirit, that when-ever we had theſe Tabernacle-Feaſts, and the preſence of Glory in it, we ſhould not get only a Promiſe to alter the Hand-Writing that had gone out againſt us, but to preſs ſuch Arguments, as thereby to overturn the whole ſtate of our Captivity, under the *Babyloniſh Haman*-Spirit, and to get Letters written, and ſealed in the King's Name. Which will give the Authority and Credit in this our Enemies Land, to ſtand for our Lives, and to have defence, even the Omnipreſence of Strength granted out of the King's Armory, to do what we would in the Spirit of *Mordecai*, that goes in and out in the preſence of the King. Who with *Eſther* the Bride, hath won the Day, which is Light, Gladneſs, Joy and Honour to the Lamb and Bride.

October the 28th. 1676.

The Spirit of Jeſus made this further Obſervation out of this Hiſtory unto us from *Mordica*'s great Princelineſs of Spirit, who knowing he was of the bleſſed Seed,

Seed, though at preſent under Captivity, ſtill maintained his Integrity, truſting in the God of *Abraham*, and would bow down to no other, though *Haman* was great and potent, having Power by permiſſion from the King, to ſave or deſtroy. From hence the living Word in me ſaid, According to this Example, follow ye this my faithful *Mordecai*-Spirit, from whom, and into whom you are born, though for probation ſuffered to be carried to dwell in *Babylon*, where tempted ye have been, becauſe you have had no Power or Might to rule, or deliver your ſelves, while that *Haman*'s inſulting Spirit of Reaſon was yet alive within you, who repreſents the Strength and mighty Fortitude of Reaſon, that can plead ſuch inducing Arguments as carry a mighty ſway, complaining of the ſtrange and different Laws of my Spirit, after the manner of *Haman*. Whoſe Spirit is alive at this day, to deceive with all ſubtilty, and now his Wrath and Rage is the more enkindled againſt ye, becauſe ye have ſlighted and refuſed to bow, and own his Lordlineſs. Who does exalt himſelf in Name and Nature, that ſo none muſt live in his Land, but

but ſuch as will worſhip him as God. But you in whom my Life *Mordecai* hath ſtirred, maintain your Heavenly ſtatelineſs in this matter, ſtoop not, though your Life is to be cut off, with all the Comforts, Privileges and attending Honours of it. Fear none of theſe things; remember, *Mordecai*'s Reward ſhall aſſuredly be yours. The great King of Heaven like *Ahaſuerus*, hath given this World's Preferments into the Power of the great *Haman*'s Spirit of Reaſon, who is a Prince does reign over all, that your God may ſee who will hold out in their Integrity, in refuſing to be under the Laws, though none greater in this viſible Kingdom then he. Now this Hiſtory I have taken up, and applied to you, to obſerve in every Tittle, that you, with me your Jeſus, may come to Royal Honour and Dignity, by refuſing the Beaſt, and the Dragon's allurings from this viſible *Babylon*. And by adhering with *Eſther* in all ſweet Humility, to the Maſculine Spirit of my undaunted *Mordecai*. Thus ye ſhall riſe unto Strength, Glory, and Immortality.

October

October the 29th. 1676.

This Morning, this Word ſo ſoon as I awaked, ſaluted me, ſaying, Ariſe, and call upon thy God, who giveth thee what to ask. From which I preferred my Requeſts, finding a preſſure of an aſcending Power, that carried my Spirit to view a Place, that was with variety of Colours paved, and there I ſaw a Woman ſtanding of ſo amiable a Countenance, the Complexion ſo unutterably pure, for fineneſs and clearneſs of Skin, as no mortal Image muſt compare therewith. While I was in admiration hereof, a Voice ſpake, Oh *Eſther*, what is thy Petition, thy Beauty hath raviſhed my Eye: Thy Place is to abide in my Royal Court. A little ſpace after this I found my ſelf mounted upon a Horſe, to be carried whither I knew not; but I was not concerned at all, for I was fully ſatisfied in my Guide. I heard a Cry after me to detain and prevent my going forward, but the Perſon that took me up, ſaid, Be ſtill, and give no Ear. Theſe are but the Screech-Owls of the Night, and

and Birds of prey; which would ſtop and ſteal our Treaſure from us. So I was carried on with great ſwiftneſs, into a ſecret ſolitary way, from out of the ſight and noiſe of all active Creaturely Inhabitants. For it was ſaid, Thus it muſt be, if you will ſee a New Creation, with the repleniſhed Life-Plants, that grow there all-flouriſhing and clear, according to the pure Element that is there. At which offer, and upon the terms ſpecified, I for my ſelf, and for my travelling Friend, did perfectly agree, on to proceed, as this our Dove-Mate ſhould us bear upon her Wing of Power. Not fearing to adventure through a Deſert ſtate, and to draw off from all Communions, which are of this viſible Sphear. For another Voice in my Ear did cry, Depart, and come out, touch nothing, neither mingle your Offerings with *Korah*, or his Company: who though they may appear with Cenſers in their Hands, yet do you not them come near, for the Earth doth cloſe upon them as their moſt viſible dark covering. From whom Away, with me, your flying Horſe of Power.

October the 30th. 1676.

Being in my private Ejaculations, this Word ſounded in me, All Prayings, Prophecyings, Speakings, are of no validity but what proceed from the Head-covering: which is the Miter-Crown of Purity and Power, which the Unction alone for you muſt draw down from him, who holdeth in his Hand the Seven Star-Powers to encompaſs you round, that ſo no nakedneſs may be more found upon you. For what is more empty, naked, and void, then Words that are not touched with the Altar-Coal, that giveth Impregnancy where-ever it falleth? Therefore hereunto watch, and go not forth in any of theſe miniſtring Services, without you wrap up cloſe this *Nazarite* Covering of Strength about you; for want of which your Labours have been fruitleſs, and my Spirit hath been under reproach and deriſion to you; which ſhame I am come to take off from you, to whom this Caution I do give, not to be too haſty, to run out, before you have put on your Garment of ſtrength. Better

it

it is to wait in Secresie, till thy Covering is all finished by him, who in his own method moveth and worketh all effectually; into whose Mold being cast, ye will certainly come forth a much more refined piece of glorious workmanship, for the illustration of the Spirit's Ministration. Which Wheel hath by the decree of the Almighty begun to move; Now see to it, and keep it still going side by side, with the Spirit that is the Life-motion of it, who will plunge you in, to know and see yet greater things, as you can keep strait course with it. Then may you dive into the Seven Star-Pool, which will draw out the last Trumpet-shout, of a God Omnipotent, for a Covering throughout to thee. Who but thee, oh thou Spirit, in the burning Wheel canst work: which for us effect quickly.

October the 31st. 1676.

Towards the First Day in the Morning, I saw the Dr. as in a publick Theatre, bearing a high Testimony for the Spirit, in a Youthful figure, and Hair grown

brown and bushy. Who was acted forth that he bore down many that seemed to doubt and question, what he from the authority of the Spirit witnessed to. Upon which it was said to me, This should be fulfilled in his season; upon whose rising Day, wait to the fulfilling Joy: From this presentation it was given me to conclude, that the D. should assuredly be made an able Minister of the Spirit in some signal proof of it. Which I sought my God for, in reference to the Glory that would be manifested, through the lifting up the Standard of this mighty defensive Spirit. Whom we do begin already to feel, is so busie again in us, as gives good ground of hope, that somewhat is to be brought forth, that shall make a free and clear place for the Holy Ghost, to act forth his own Power in the Humanity.

November

November the 1ſt. 1676.

THis Day upon Mr. *Bromley*'s account, the Dr. was engaged to ſpeak in Publick, whoſe Sails were ſpread and filled with Breath from the Anointing Power. After which I found my Spirit much called into an inward ſtillneſs, to find out the original Wheel, that turns the whole Creation about. As ſeeing all things ſhort; though they are brought forth in Spiritual Appearances; they paſs away as yet too weak to bring forth the transfigured ſtate. Upon which conſideration, I went to my Nights Repoſe in ſome heavineſs of Spirit, mourning after the Life-working Power, to deliver me from this, & every ſurviving Hour of Temptation; importuning for a naked acceſs to the Throne of Majeſty, where I might have freedom to open all in plainneſs of Speech, and to hear without any other Medium, but the Spirit's Ear, what God would anſwer to me. Upon which I had preſented four moving Wheels of Flame Colour: As they turned, they opened a deep in the ground, which

ſtill diſſolved, and melted away where ever they went, ſo they kept on their circling courſe, having at laſt no more ground to move upon, all being burnt up before them. A Seraphim with ſix Wings all covered them, only through every Wing an Eye was ſeen; and then the Wheels were lifted up, and did aſcend. Then a Voice came unto me, ſaying, Mark and ſee, what you muſt be turned into, if you will ſee the bare and naked Majeſty of Glory. Canſt thou think to bear the preſence of an Immenſe Light, that is of ſuch a tranſparency without a Cherub's covering upon all thy working Wheels. If thou wilt come to the heights of *Zion*-Glory, come prepare for to be undone in thy own ſenſitive Life, the very Pillars of the Houſe of Nature will be ſhaken, the keepers thereof will tremple. Man muſt ceaſe, when God deſcends into his Holy Place; theſe flaming Coverts of the Spirit, will let nothing of the Fleſh inherit with it. Therefore till thou doſt agree to this, there can be no poſſibility of coming into that great Aſſembly, where the Moſt High doth over all Worlds reign, with his Train of glorified Spirits. When I had

had after this manner diſcourſed, the *reſult* of my importunity was thus given to me; I was convinced what ſuch an acceſs for continuation there would coſt. For it was ſhewed to me, there muſt be down right Payment, Words would not alone paſs. All our earthly Goodneſs and Godlineſs was to be given away for this Cherub's Covering, and no longer in the Tents of *Babylon* to ſtay; there to live in the midſt of a People of unclean Lips. Now the great thing is, how this ſhall be brought to paſs, for who ſhall live, when God doth this? Yet ſeeing the all-knowing Spirit hath plainly hereof advertiſed, that ſo to us it may not come as a ſurprize, when theſe burning Wheels ſhall wholly undermine and conſume what it finds of that putrified Earth in us, Oh then I do ſee the ſix Winged Seraphim will be our Covering, through which we ſhall behold, the Lord the mighty King upon his Throne of Glory, according as hath been foretold, and there his mighty Voice ſhall hear, which now ſounds in our Ears, from that Seraphick Sphear.

November the 3d. 1676.

As I was introverted into my ſelf this Morning, calling over thoſe things revealed, upon the Repreſentation of the four Wheels that eat out the Earth, which it moved upon; this Word moreover cryed in me, Suffer theſe Wheels to turn in thee, though it be painful, rejoycing that ye are come to dwell under this Cherub-Covering; where under abiding with all warineſs, the Eagle-Bird may fly out thece in great Might, Strength and Glory. Which Words I took great Obſervation of, for much is to be underſtood therefrom, as is to be believed in by us, whom it concerns.

This Day in the Evening at our own private Meeting, in which the Lord did much appear with us, it was given me to ſpeak from the new covered Earth, which was once as a ſolitary parched Ground, but now it was ſhewed me, that it is now become all covered with the utmoſt variety of ſpringing Flowers, all flouriſhing, which will ſtill abide in us, ſo long as the Water-Courſes keep their due ſpringing Tides,

Tides, with the Spiritual Conſtellations, opening from the Cherub-Bride, who dwelleth in that hot Beaming Body of the Sun, that reneweth Liſe to every growing Plant that is brought forth under the Cherub-Tent. Oh here I did ſee in ſome few, a fruitful Field or Soil, and a full repleniſhed Garden, which invited him, who is our true Seeds-man in, to view and ſee, what might be more eminent, and excellent in us, to engage his walking preſence with us. In whoſe company, we do witneſs the out-breathed ſcent, of what is planted by his own Hand.

November the 4th. 1676.

This Day going out, I ſuffer'd loſs, meeting with ſome ſcatterings, which for that ſpace ſtopped the Wheel-work; which being ſenſible of, I had no quiet, till the holy Watcher came down, and moved it forward again, clearing all that did clog, and made it move heavily. This Word with an Emphatical Power to me came, ſaying, Oh wherewithal ſhall a Young Man cleanſe his Way,

Way, but by taking heed unto my Word? which was further confirmed by another ecchoing Voice, a little ſpace after, Regard this as a ſeaſonable Warning. So that from hence, it was fully ſet home upon me, that every ſpeaking Word from under the Cherubim Oracle, from whence the holy Sound does paſs, the Light thereof is to be obeyed in all things. And it would be as the Burning Wheel, refining, and making pure; for no longer then our Minds and Hearts, as the High-way of the Spirit are cleanſed, can I ſaid the Holy One, walk there. For my delightful Pace is through the green and flouriſhing Path, where on either ſide Plants of Righteouſneſs do ſtand, all in their Youthful Statures.

November the 5th. 1676.

This Morning it was ſaid to me, There was a ſecret reſervatory, where the hiding of all the Armory Power was. Then ſomething of a ſtrong fenced Place, ſtanding upon a Hill was ſhewn me, which was ſo high, that it would be very difficult thither, to aſcend. Which cauſed

cauſed great thoughtfulneſs in me. In which interim of time, the Dr. coming in to Pray, this Viſion paſſed away, and I underſtood nothing more of it that day. But while the Dr. was in a very contrite frame, ſo expreſſed by Prayer, this Word concerning him was ſpoken. The humble Perſon I will ſave, whoſe Cauſe I have heard, and will plead. Which giveth a new Sealing Witneſs to all former Words, that the Love-Eye looketh ſtill, towards thoſe that are lowly of Heart, taking heed to the inſpeaking Word, watching daily thereunto.

November the 6th. 1676.

This Night the Wheel-motion was very reſtleſs in me, to find out this Armory Power, of which I had a preſentation, greatly ſollicitous was the Spirit of Prayer, pleading to find an entrance into that ſecret place, where I was aſſured the hiding Gifts of Eternal Powers were concealed. Which being found, that would then, by a willing ſuffered-force be fetched out to effect the great and high intent of that mighty

Cyrus

Cyrus, who will be raiſed as that principal Shepherd, to go before us unto this ſtrong fenced Place. Who ſaid unto me, Be ſtill, thy Time is not yet fulfilled to enter this Tower of Strength. There is an Eagle-Bird under the Cherub Wing, which is a hatching, for which you muſt wait a while, till it is all fletched and flig: that only can mount you up. It muſt be this Eagle-Eye that can fly ſo high, to face this ſecret Place, upon which the Sun-Beams do lie ſo hot, that no other can come nigh her. It is but fruitleſs Labour, to climb up with a ponderous Body to the top of this Mountain. Therefore keep cloſe, and warm under the Dove's Wing, and your Spirit will anſwerably grow into the Nature of a ſwift flight to reach to this place. Which is called by the Name of *Shammah*; the everlaſting Armory of Wiſdom and Strength lieth there to be drawn out by ſuch as can aſſume the Eagle-ſtrength. Oh hereunto watch with all heed, and keep under the overſhadowing Wing, that ye may come hereunto at one Flight, that ye may be out of all further care and fear. This is ſo ſtrong a Fort, that commands all

Worlds

Worlds that ſtand under it. They will indeed find the impregnable Power, who do attain the full growth of this ſwift winged Might. Then it will be in your own Power to ſcatter and make fly, whatever oppoſeth you from the Spirit of Enmity; all which ſhall be ſubdued from the Armory of this ſtrong Tower, that henceforth to you who are diligent Seekers ſhall be opened. Look and ſee, for the Eagle-Shell is aſſuredly upon the crackling.

November the 7th. 1676.

At this time it was much upon my Spirit, to ſeek and make after that which might evidence not only to our ſelves, but to the unbelieving World round about us, that the Life-acting Power was with us. For elſe whereby ſhould we be able to make out our conjunction with the Spirit, but by ſtretching forth the full Banners of it, as the great Teſtimonial Witneſs of the mighty Preſence taken up in us? As I was deep upon this Conſideration, this Word from the Lord came to me, ſaying, What more ſignal Sign

Sign can you desire to demonstrate your true Spiritual Birth by, then this; that you have not heard of, and seen the Sign of the Son of Man in the Heavens, as Distinct from you; But behold this is given you, the very *same* to be; which in its time, will shew it self to be the Son of God, by and through the Resurrection from the Dead. Till which time, ye must suffer under a Vail, in Conformity like to your Jesus; who was of no reputation in the World; as giving him no Credit, nor Honour, till by Death they saw the Vail rent, and the Earth shake; then they began to be convinced, that this must needs be the God-Man. Even so on thou must proceed, to give witness by thy Death mystically, as he did naturally give proof thereof, by Rocks rending, and Earth-tremblings, which will be at the yielding up of the Ghost. This happily somewhat hath been reached to, but yet there must be an open shew thereof. Crucifixion is a lingring Death; let the Blood and Water so freely out-run from thee, that may bear Record to all, that thy Spirit is ascended into the Father's Bosom. From whence may be expected thy return, to bring down that Spirit,

Spirit, which will raiſe that Body, thro' which that Signal Sign ſhall be manifeſted, that can aſſume Authority to releaſe, what hath been in Captivity: And ye ſhall go forth with the Scepter dominion. Ye have but this one thing to effect, to ſhew out your ſelves riſen from the Dead. Then you will find that every Breath which proceeds from you, is of ſuch force, as to command the whole Heavenly Hoſt.

November the 9th. 1676.

As I was this Morning caſt into ſome perplexity, about the inſtability, which I found my ſelf incident unto, that I could not keep afloat upon the broad River, ſtill to ſwim in the full Stream of the Spirit. But ſome entervenings would happen to ſtop my pace, and prevent if it might be, the arrival to that moſt ſweet and bleſſed Port, which hath been deſigned for us. I for this called in the High Throne-Councel, to know what ſhall be done for us, who are ſenſible of theſe petty ſinkings. When the Lord hath given the Word to come after him,

him, though it be upon a boiſterous Sea, could we ſteer our Courſe upon Faith's Boat, the floating toſſing S a would ſoon come to be Calm. But oh! my ſtaggering Spirit is not to ſuch a ſteadineſs come, as with my Jeſus all like a Spirit there to talk with him, who may yet now again be ſeen to walk in the deep Ocean. Theſe things being the matter of my Meditation and Conſultation with that Word, which was to me very nigh, it ſuddainly cryed within me thus, What ſtability can ye come unto till the four Winds are with-held, which awaken the old condemned Life in all its Eſſences. Then was preſented a Hand from under a Wing, which knit up theſe blaſting Winds, that they might not hurt the new repleniſhed Field, out of which are expected the Seven Years Plenty. Then hereby I ſaw, it was only this ſtrong Eagle-Hand, which could the rough Eaſt-Wind ſtay, that cauſed thoſe ſwarming Flies to buz and make a noiſe, ſucking away thoſe Honey-Dews, ſo ſoon as they do fall. It was alſo further noted to me, that theſe Winds were of that evil conſequence, as to put to wreck the Sailing Ship of Faith, whereby all the out-

out-ventured ſtock of Life is to be brought in. Theſe four Winds were alſo named to me; as 1*ſt*, Wormwood. 2*dly*, War. 3*dly*, Anguiſh. 4*thly*, Deſtruction. Theſe being let looſe, did blow up the Natural Senſes, breathing, freſh Life every moment into them, So maintaining the Spiritual War. For ſo long as the carnal low Senſe liveth, and is hereby revived, it will be active after many a deadly ſtroke, to nullifie that ſuperſenſual Life of Revelation, that cannot take its place, till theſe Life-breathing Winds be bound up. Then was ſhewed me an Engraving like a Seal, with the Emblem of an Olive-Tree with three branches, and it was ſaid to me, When ye are Sealed with this living Print, you then ſhall know a fixed Life. Theſe Winds can no more hurt, if once they may but ſtop, till ye are feelingly impreſſed with this Olive-Tree. This is another manner of Life, then what is ſubject unto Mutability. For what is greater then for the Life of the Holy Trinity, to be appropriated penetratingly by way of Sealing? Now for this great preparation thereto, is required the one pure unleavened Lump, all paſ-

ſive without Life, to receive the Impreſſion. Which accordingly was performed, by the overſhadowing of the Dove, that gave the living Witneſs of being Baptize into the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt. By which the Contrary Winds were reſtrained, that they could not blow up the dark Miſts and Fogs any more. So from hence feeling in me a pure Serene Calmneſs, the Powers of the Eternal World did let fall ſweet pleaſant Dews, from which the Fruitful *Sharon* did ſpring, to entertain the Trinity, within the circumference of this holy Ground, which is now ſo ſtrongly encloſed, and fortified, that nothing common or unclean can paſs hereunto: for the pure Winds from the Heavenly Element gave forth a new freſh Air, all clear and bright; ſo that in the Light thereof, liberty was given for Holy Walks, as in a Superceleſtial Region, there to take up the Souls true Central Reſt. Even ſo ſweet Jeſus, never let me venture out, leſt thoſe perilous Winds ſhould me overtake; to unfix me out of the even Temperature, wherein all ſtability will the Mind moſt ſafely and ſecurely Fix.

November

November the 12th. 1676.

Now upon this Sealing opened and enlarged the great Myſtery of the three Heavenly Witneſſes, which gives light to the Underſtanding, and makes it capable of knowing and comprehending the Souls true Originality; as to what it was, what it is, and what it is to be: what it was in its firſt pure State, then how it fell, and laſtly what it is to be, and after what manner to be reſtored. In which three Particulars theſe Witneſſes do unfold themſelves, and bear Record; but the chief and principal of theſe is the Third, or the Reſtoration; whereby God raiſeth the Fallen Tabernacle, going forth in a new Creation and Formation, to produce a ſuitable Habitation for himſelf. wherein the Father doth in the firſt place record his own Name; which is demonſtrated in opening a Flood-gate of Love; expreſſed in the Gift of his Son; not only to be born for us, but be born in us, bearing witneſs that we are hereby paſſed from the Miſery, Death, Curſe, and the Wrath of God, into the Liberty and Similitude of the

Deity it ſelf, wherein the Righteous and Immaculate Nature of Jeſus doth ſpring as the Lily in the Valley. For it is not a bare Record or Report of theſe Witneſſes, but it is an eſſential Body. All-Deiform, which is a Record that can never be obliterated; for that the Holy Ghoſt is the ſure Pledge hereof, which doth keep alive this Impreſſion, by his continued Motives and Operations. So that what is Inviſible in the Heavens, is made Viſible to the Dove-Eye, through which thy Soul hath its Seeing. By which Seeing it is marvellouſly enflamed, and affected, with thoſe Objects that ſo beautiful, excellent, and enamouring are, that do wonderfully take the Mind off from theſe low Animal and Natural Things, the Super-celeſtial Life being raiſed, and employed altogether upon what is ſo ineffably Joyous and Glorious. For thus the higher Heavens are brought down by this Trinity of Witneſſes, into the habitable part of Man's Earth.

November

November the 20th. 1676.

The Ternary of Witneſſes upon the Earth, anſwering to the Impreſſion, from the three Branches of the True Olive-Tree, were now heard to give in ſeverally their Teſtimony, agreeably with that which is given in the Heavenly Places, in order to the bringing about the greateſt and higheſt of all Miniſtrations, which is that of the Holy Ghoſt; and to the compleating, and defending of the Kingly Birth, from the Virgin Woman, which the Dragon ever watcheth againſt, to deſtroy it. And hence was it given me to underſtand the ſeveral Offices and Buſineſs, belonging to each one of theſe, to make ready for the Birth-Day and to protect this High-born One from the raging Floods & the tempſtuous Winds of the Adverſary. The Spirit's Work is to reprove, convince, exhort, counſel, caution and comfort, in order to the carring on this great Affair. The work of the Water is another witneſs, as you find it in you, as a bubling Pool,

cleanſing every part within, that ſo not the leaſt defect may be found in the Matrix, whereout the Birth muſt open. Then the Blood is a great Teſtimonial Witneſs and Evidence, as in a myſtical manner conveyed, taſted, and drunk down by them, that do carry the matter of this Birth, for it doth produce a vigorous Life, that will be known and felt, to refreſh both Mother and Babe. So keeping all theſe in their ſeveral acting-Properties; they will be the clear evidence unto thee, that the Ghoſtly Birth is working out it ſelf. Therefore with theſe three, let thy Will-Spirit agree hereunto, to throw out every miſconceived thought. For now all things muſt be new again, by the Father, Word, and Spirit, through this new Birth wrought. That ye may come to a mighty Record among the New *Jeruſalem* Stones, where all are waiting this riſing day to ſee, becauſe it will fix in thee, an unknown Liberty both in Spirit and Body.

November

November the 21ſt. 1676.

It was alſo further expreſly opened unto me, that we were at preſent brought thus far, as to witneſs theſe three, as Spirit, Water, and Blood, being Witneſſes in our Earth, which did fore-run the Miniſtration of the Holy Ghoſt For they muſt go before, as the Miniſtration of Jeſus, who came by Water, Blood and Spirit, that is Death, Life, and Reſurrection, from which he paſſed, and ſo muſt we. As he did bear our Record in Heaven, which will be a different thing, though agreeing to one and the ſame end, as thus, the three firſt make way, as the Water-Baptiſm into the Death, the Blood into the Life, the Spirit quickneth, and giveth a Body of the Reſurrection. So the Miniſtration of Jeſus hath its twofold Uſe upon us, in order to the ſecond thus, which are to bear Record, as the Father, Word, and Holy Ghoſt in our Heavens. So here is to be underſtood the riſing Degree, or changing from Jeſus in Spirit, to that degree of Unity, of Father, Word, and Holy

Ghoſt; all which agree to enter into a Virgin Mind, thus prepared, and in it after a high Myſtical manner themſelves conceive; ſo as to include them as one only Being; contracting the Virgin-Will and Spirit with it ſelf, hereby becoming one inbred with it, as that Heir, who was darkly propheſyed of, in *Micah*'s day, who ſaid, the glory of *Iſrael* was to come unto the *Adullam*, the very pure Tabernacle of the Virgin-Nature, born again of Water, Blood, and Spirit, ſo made indeed a meet reception, for this holy thing to be ſealed up, as in an unknown Pavilion, or hiding Place of Strength: which muſt be till it hath attained every meaſure and part, to the growing big, and filling up the Birth's place, with Breaſts full of Milk, the Spring Word of the Spirit diffuſing into them, the natural courſe of the Bloody Iſſue of Sin alſo ſtopping, all which will be evident Signs unto you, that are ſtill apt to be queſtioning, whether this Ghoſtly Birth is in you forming. Therefore be ſtill and wait, for that great travelling hour, that is to come upon ye, before which ſometimes ye will be in Pains and Heavineſs, becauſe ye may meet

meet with many a throw of Temptation, all which will work the Birth forward, therefore be not diſmayed, Oh Daughter of my *Zion*, ſo long as thou walkeſt ſteadily, not going out of *Sion* Court, where you are to wait at my Council-Board, to enquire what ſhall fore-run, and be in that travelling Hour, which will make great Spoil of the Mortal Shell, which muſt break away at this great Birth-day. Therefore look and expect this will make a mighty alteration, for the Heavens will rend, that the Throne-Spirits and Powers may deſcend, as helps and Guardian defence, and Witneſs-bearers to this *Sion*-Birth. For which great Proviſion is aforehand to be made, to anſwer to the greatneſs of the *Sion* ſtate, all of the rich concealed Furniture, and Golden Cups, Pots, and Veſſels, at ſuch a time as this will be brought out, with all the rich Robes for thoſe to wear, who do attend upon this Birth. Great and mighty Preparations thou doſt ſee, are hereunto expedient for to be. Becauſe this World is ſo blind, ignorant, and unbelieving, that it will be no leſs needful to rebuke by all high and Spiritual Magnificency, in the very height of *Sion* Glory, and to

outvye

outvye hereby, not only vain pompous Glory, but thoſe Abominations, and falſe exalted Lights ſet up in Temple-Worſhips, as no better then falſe Births Coverings, which will not be removed, till this mighty Standard of this Holy Ghoſt, come to be lifted up, and ſet upon the top of *Sion*-Hill in Viſibility.

November the 22d. 1676.

I ſaw as a Preludium of this riſing Birth of the Holy Ghoſt, a bright Firmament opne, and all dignified with ſplendorous Stars, ſome much more blazing then others. And one Star encreaſed, ſo great as it became like the Body of the Sun. Which Viſion was thus opened unto me, after ſome days being called over in me, by a freſh vivification of Spirit, that ſhewed me, that the one Star, which I ſaw ſo ſuddenly encreaſe to that largeneſs, as the very Body of the Sun, it was the Virgin-Woman, that was all to be encompaſſed, with the Birth Light of the Holy Ghoſt, which would ariſe out of that Orb, at which the reſt of the Stars, that did encompaſs it, ſhould

ſhould ſhout for Joy, and be Witneſſes thereof, at the opening of this greater Day-Star, which ſhould enlighten the whole Earth. Oh this left great Amazement in me, provoking to ſome travelling Sorrows, for to ſee this mighty Wonder brought forth, as in Viſion, ſo exiſtently in that Star, who is hereunto by the Omnipotency elected. A further Confirmation hereunto, was the Idea of an Ark, that was ſhut up, floating up and down, not upon muddy, troubleſome Waters, which once covered all Mountains and Hills, whenas the Deluge was upon the Old World: but theſe Waters were pure and healing, like the Waters under the Threſhold of the Sanctuary, that where-ever they came, qnickned unto Life. And it was ſaid to me, Behold the Dove is in the Ark, and will be this place of broad Waters, that ſhall cover the Earth, no more to kill or deſtroy, but to ſave alive, according to the New Covenant, that *all ſhall know God from the leaſt to the greateſt.* When out of this Ark the Dove ſhall flye with the Everlaſting Goſpel, as the Olive-Branch which carrieth in it that oily Property; we will kindle a ſweet Fire, that can mix with

with theſe pure Waters, and not be quenched, but ſtill maintain fervent heat to declare and ſpeak, as indeed from a Cloven Tongue, that may tinge, where-ever it ſcatters ſuch high enkindled Breath abroad. Ah, Words of ſuch an outflowing Power, will carry force to purpoſe upon the Hearts of the prepared Hearers, to whom this laſt Trumpet by the Dove ſhall ſound, Bleſſed is that Ark where freſh ſhe will out fly to pronounce Salvation, Peace, and Good-will from on high. Fear not, but believe, ſuch a Miniſtration may be nigh to thoſe, who in this new fram'd Ark do moſt cloſely and obſcurely lie, till the Birth-Doors ſhall come for to be opened by the ſtrong Angel. Know upon every Door, here is a ſeveral *Seal*, to the number of *Seven*, to which belong the Seven Spirits. Upon every Opening thereto watch, and ſtand ſtill, till Time's Number is finiſhed, for the going forth upon the broad Water-floats. The glorious Lord, that hath been hidden under this Ark, is now for to appear and unfold what the Seven Thunders hath foretold of Ages paſt. For which ſaith the *Alpha* and *Omega*, I do hereunto call you, whoſe Hearts are right

right and perfect to me, not only theſe things to know and ſee, but Eminent Inſtruments to be for me, by the bringing forth a new, and more excelling Generation, then yet have been exiſting.

November the 23d. 1676.

In the Night ſeaſon, I ſaw my ſelf, as if I had been tranſmuted into a Bird of great largeneſs, like to a Hawke; and found all my ſenſible Faculties and Underſtanding in that appearance, fluttering in an Airy Region, and this Commiſſion Word I had, Go forth, and take a Prey, which attempting, I found a whole Flight of Birds, in ſome way of reſiſtance, I being alone, they thought they ſhould have encompaſſed me about, and ſo out-maſtered me. Then I called for my Bird-Mate, who was immediately, as in a large flying Body with me, and ſo we jointly commanded the whole Flight of the leſſer Birds in that Region, and then they voluntarily came to ſhelter under our Wings. And methought it was a mighty Change, which I did not know how I came into, but all Care, Fear

Fear, and Sorrow were fled away. I did feel during this time no low matters of an Earthly Sence at all to touch me. I did during this time, feel alſo another ſort of Birds like Bats did us purſue, which could not hold out their Flight, becauſe of the exceſſiveneſs of this Light Reigon, but down again did fall, and again would ſtrive to riſe, blindly, to trouble and hit againſt thoſe who were winged for to obtain the Prize.

December the 4th. 1676.

Look back to November 23. 1676. *and there is the Viſion, and here is the Interpretation of it.*

THere was much from this Viſion manifeſted to me, firſt was, that this ſhewed, there muſt be a paſſing out of a groſs, ponderous, heavy laden dark Image and Body; for in the pure Airy Region, only Ætheral Spirits in Winged Bodies of Power could live and ſwiftly move. Such a Tranſlation it became us to wait and look after, that it might be really

really accompliſhed, as the Figure doth call up to. For it was ſaid, this muſt be till we come this Change to ſee, all to be in the very Body, by virtue of that Cryſtalline Stone, that formed muſt be within, who to its own Clarity muſt ſublime us throughout, before we can go forth, like Eagles to mount, and to take our Prey. As to the reſiſtency which I ſaw it, was thus to be underſtood, that at the firſt going forth, though thus impowered and ſpirited, yet it would not be underſtood by the very Elect, who were to be gathered to that Region: for ſomething of Reluctancy there would be, till further confirmed by another Witneſs, that alſo ſhould wing up in Spirit and Powers, And ſhould marvellouſly draw and gather in the Scattered, who to Wiſdom's Miniſtry do belong, which muſt prepare for the ſtate of Mount *Paran*, and ſo for the New *Jeruſalem*. Then queried I further about the laſt Flight, who were ſo few in Number, yet very troubleſome, blindly lifting up themſelves againſt us. It was ſhewed me, that there were dark ſenſitive Spirits, whoſe center was in the dark Holes of the Earth, that had ſome particular knowledge and relation

to

to us, while we appeared to walk with them after their Similitude, but being herefrom changed, and ſomething being formed in us, that hath given us a Winged Raiſe, and ſo made the Separation and Alienation, they would purſue to bring us down, that they might know us in their own Likeneſs, for in this Tranſformation they cannot, without they could come to be, as we are. Which is impoſſible, till the Holy Lump in them be made, and they be ſeparated for this ſtate, from all low things to live, whereunto we are called and appointed to live in the Ghoſtly Body, where we ſhall meet the Lord our Bridegroom, in the Airy Region.

This Word much followed me, The Birth in you is the Son of God, but it doth not yet appear what it ſhall be: when as it ſhall work quite through, expect great alteration, even unto Tranſfiguration. At which I rebounded with this Anſwer, Ah Lord, how thick down do flow thy Prophecies, but what makes the working Wheel ſo ſlack to effect this mighty thing. Then ſaid the Spirit in me, Thou art in haſte, before the Earthly Mold be laid waſte, not conſidering that

that ye are but come unto the reſtoring Miniſtry, that is preparing for the Birth of the Dove, out to fly, that carrieth all Wonders in its ſevenfold Eye, which is your Lamp within, that getteth formation by degrees. Therefore it is not to be ſtirred, before it comes to its full Age: all that you are to do, is to drink in, what is brought to Hand by its Virgin Mother, for daily ſuccour, as the Word of Counſel, Caution, and Direction, which is at preſent; all which ye are to expend upon, for ſtay and ſtrength, till its Birth-Day ſhall in and through you break.

December the 5th. 1676.

In the Night in my Sleep, the Accuſer, and watchful Enemy aſſaulted me hard, upbraiding me with falſe and deceivable hopes, that I had in this Ghoſtly Birth; demanding, why we ſhould more then others in the World ſeek for it, that were left in the ſame common Faith with others, ever ſince the Holy Ghoſt withdrew, which was not again to be born through any one in Fleſh, according as

we looked for. Then this Word was preſent with me to repel, Oh get thee behind me, thou Spirit of Perdition, that goeſt about to pervert Truth, and wouldſt make void the Love's Election of God. Knowing well thou ſtandeſt not in his Counſel any more, but art afraid; nay, it is thy terrour to ſee Faith riſen ſo high in any one, as thereby to conceive ſuch a mighty Birth as this, that will ſo riſe, as to overturn thy Kingdom and Reign, that hath been ſo long in the Earth: for hereby caſt out thou wilt be. Therefore we will not doubt, nor throw away our Confidence, becauſe the Birth we truſt to, hath already upon it, the Foundation-Seal, being already named, which cannot be obliterated, without it be by yielding to thy daily renewed ſubtilties. Which as in the day of *Eve*, ſo again thou wouldſt be prevalent; ſtorming high, ſo much as thou ſeeſt the Day grow nigh, of overturning the Babyloniſh Captivity. Much conteſt I had of this kind both ſleeping and waking: One thing more I remember was his charge, that he ſome proof would ſee of the Father's Almightineſs from his Birth in us. With that I rouſed up my Faith,

Faith, and ſaid, that thou mayſt, & wilt, unto thy perpetual downfal: therefore away, depart with all thy Wiles from me. For I will no more give Ear to the underminings of ſuch a Serpentine Spirit, who would circumvent me, in the proceſs of my New Birth after the manner of Jeſus. After this I fell into Sleep again, towards the Morning, then I felt ſuch bitter Agonies in my outward Man, as if my Life had been juſt parting aſunder, and throws and pains, as if my Back had been cleaving in two, which awaked me. And I was amazed, when I came unto my ſelf, that I found all was ſo well with me: for I perceived the Evil One had beleagered me in his dark Magick, but could neither hurt me in Mind or Body. The watchful Eye of my Jeſus being vigilant to preſerve me from his Fury.

December the 6th. 1676.

After this Conflict, I waited to underſtand the meaning of this terrible on-ſet upon me, and it was thus ſpoken in me, Satan hath deſired to winnow thee, and watched his opportunity to ſurprize thee, while the Animal Life was repoſed; and

might he have been permitted, he would certainly have undermined the Virgin Birth, by overthrowing thy Faith. Which is the very Life-pulse of this Birth, for if that stop, the Life soon grows weak, therefore still maintain, and keep up that Faith, which is the material matter of this Birth, that the Evil One hunts to destroy. For could he make void Faith, he well knows, that is the very Basis of the New Creation-building, and thereby would throw down all, what ever hath been wrought. Consider, oh ye upon whom this Probation time is come, which will be the Birth growing, that you carefully provide, and gird on this defensive Weapon, oyling it well, that no rust on it at any time be found. As it is given you to believe, so mind to stir up this Gift in you, remembring what all precious Faith hath done in this World, through the very mortal Case. Nay, as ye read, the very Visible Creation was brought about, by the Word of Faith, and can be no otherwise Restored, to its first primary Purity, Liberty and Glory, but through the rising Life of Faith. Of which the Serpent's subtilty broke the Golden Chain,

and

and cut that Silver Cord, which held up the Paradisical Creation; by introducing his Temptation into *Adam*. Who hereby broke his Faith and Covenant with his God. Now then by one Man's disobedience to the Faith, all became faithless, by which then it was impossible to retain the similitude of God, for hereby he lost the use of the most holy generating property, and brought forth strange Births, as ye at this day do find the sad effects thereof. But now yet once again, an open Birth-Door is set, for Wisdom's Life-Seed to enter in at, which shall bring forth a new Creation store, much excelling all the Births that have gone before. To which good thing, so much propheſyed of, give great heed. Marvel not that the accursed Serpent's Seed is so enraged night and day, his Venom to let out: it is because he suspects thou art designed for some eminent use, through that principal Birth, that may be a means to ransome many out of Turkish thrall. Therefore at this Animal Life he did strike by his wounding Dart, but I thy Jesus stood with Faith, the Weapon Balsom, nigh, thee to heal. And will not fail thee still to guard against his Wiles; keep but my

Faith, and from it do not ſhrink. And ſo give charge to ſuch, as engage with you upon the ſame account, and you will ſee certainly the iſſue of that Birth, that ſhall moſt perfectly reſtore the fallen Creation in your ſelves and others, in ſuch a way, as yet no late Preſident hath been, ſince *Immanuel's* Birth did deſcend.

December the 7th. 1676.

In the Night ſeaſon, after ſome riſing Ejaculations had aſcended, and I falling into a Sleep, I was ſuddenly awaked, as if ſome Perſon had been in the Bed with me. Which in ſome kind of fear I roſe up to ſee; but ſaw nothing, ſo lying ſtill in the conſideration a little while, I felt ſenſibly a Hand all over-ſpread upon me, with an influence of great Heat, at which I marvelled what it ſhould ſignifie. Then this Word ſpake, ſaying, Fear not, this Hand is ſtretched out, for to encompaſs the Birth, and by the Heat to fix the Life's impregnancy, that it might be naſt the Dragon's power any more for to ſlay. Who cannot ceaſe to watch it with an Evil Eye, for which cauſe I have overſhadowed thee with my Airy Body, which

which may bring forth accordingly, as Faith ſhall operate in its own Myſtery, which is the great thing whereby the Paradiſical World ſhall ſpring again, without toil and care. For this cannot be, until ſuch a Birth be brought forth, that hath all Faith to go forth with all Power, as without guilt of Sin; for that quencheth the Seal of Love, and Bird-limes the Wings of Faith, which is alſo a twiſting Cord to bind down its Eagle-Body: but it is able to free it ſelf from all, that brought it under the bondage of Evil. Now this renewing Birth, ſet your Minds fully upon, for it will be to you, the *Noah* that will comfort you, by reſtoring a New World from which the Curſe will fly. I your Jeſus muſt abide in my Heavenly Reſervatory, till this Birth in you grow ripe, for it is the *Elias* that will come in another, and more perfect Miniſtration, then ever yet hath been, that muſt prepare for the Coming of me your Lord from Heaven. Who left this Work to be accompliſhed by the Birth of the Holy Ghoſt, which was to bring forth the moſt perfect Reſtoration, that ſo you might come to know *Elias* track, through the burning Chariot, for

Tranſlation. It will certainly fall upon the Lot of ſome one, or other, that are hereunto predeſtinated, to bring forth this mighty *Elias* in Spirit, as the firſt born in Wiſdom's Day; to go before, and overturn, and make ready for my abſolute Reign, yet to be in the Earth, in order to the New *Jeruſalem* deſcending Glory. Therefore take heed, be circumſpect; believing this Birth for to ſee, wing up your Faith, and Pray, and travel mightily, that ye may be thoſe Worthy Ones, to bear a Living Teſtimony for me. For a great and weighty Government will be entruſted with you, when Wiſdom's Birth ſhall be fully ripened: for a much more glorious ſtate then that of *Solomon*, ſhall be eſtabliſhed upon the Ghoſtly Nativity. Inſtead of a Terreſtrial, there ſhall be a Celeſtial greatneſs of Dominion, from this Birth-Lily ſpringing, that hath like the two Witneſſes been long ſlain in the Seed, and buried over with Earth, ſo as forgotten in the World. But now expect the raiſing of them up in each of you, who ſhall ſtand as Olive-Trees before me, ſtill naturally flowing out with your Golden Oyl; it ſhall not be as formerly,

formerly, by way of Gifts now and then, but this Fatneſs and Olive-Sweetneſs ſhall ſpring out of your own Root, being hereinto fully changed. Then will you know the conſtant and fixed ſtate, and no more want your Eternal Bride and Mate.

December the 9th. 1676.

A mighty Saying was ecchoed to me, brought forth out of the Counſel-deep, pronouncing it ſhould be our Lot, to live by the Sword and Bow of Might, by which *Jacob* of old took great Spoil out of the Hand of the *Amorite*. Which was thus opened unto me, that this Word came to me, to let me underſtand, that our Bleſſing and Portion would come in by meer Conqueſt. For thus ſaid the Holy and True, Behold and ſee, here is the Gift that I give to you, as a Father's Bleſſing, which is the Sword of my Spirit, and the Conquering Bow, whoſe Arrows are all of Gold: with theſe expect ye muſt get your Living, and alſo bring into me, your God, your worthy Prey. Now therefore gird on this Sword, that

that is ſo richly oiled with the pureſt of Unction, and go forth all proſperouſly. It is not only a defenſive Weapon, but it will cut down and deſtroy; and reſiſt every *Balaam* Spirit, which ſtandeth in your way. None ever was poſſeſſed of this Sword, but that ſtrong Potent Will-Spirit, that knew the Way to the Golden Pool of Oyl, there ſtill to bath it, whenever occaſion is for it to burniſh, and diſplay. The ſight hereof will cauſe all about you, to ſtand in fear and awe, when they ſhall ſee you are ſo God-like, armed with ſtrength of Power, which is ſo commandable, that all reſiſtency will fly away againſt it. Oh this is that Spirit Weapon, which makes riddance firſt within thy ſelf: it will ſuffer no *Amorite*, or *Cananite* near its Borders to dwell; But *Gideon* like make havock, hew, and cut down every Grove, where falſe Worſhips hath by blind Zeal been ſet up. But verily the Day is near, for the Sword of the Lord in *Gideon*'s Hand to appear, which will make a quick riddance in the Earth. The Lamp of my Spirit in your Earthen Pitchers is now ſeated, though the time hath not yet been for them to ſhine out, by reaſon

that

that the Olive-matter of the Holy Ghoſt is not yet come to that Perfection, to ſound forth the Trumpet for the total Victory, over all Centers and Worlds, which ſhall certainly be conquered by this out-going Birth. But while this is perfecting, here is Conquering Work, that ye may not ſit idle, but now to go on every day, ſomewhat to effect. Therefore another Weapon is given into your management, which is my Covenant Rain-Bow, which will be to you of great conſequence, if you have skill rightly for to uſe it. The uſe of an Eagle Eye, that may this great Birth-mark eſpy. Here lieth the grand deep-ſighted Wiſdom to ſhoot forth ſuch a Golden Shaft as may hit, and thereby make way for Wiſdom's firſt born to come forth, through ſending out this mighty Arrow of all precious Faith. Nothing like this you will find, will be of travelling force to help you out in your Births Agonies, which upon you will come, before you can imbrace this Ghoſtly Body imbodied with a Soul and Spirit. That will ſpring all a new, from the creating Word imbodied in a corporeal ſhape. Which for a time ſhall remain a high degree of

Wonder.

Wonder: For to see the Ghostly Power to send forth through contemptible Humanity, that high scented Breath of Air, which may be felt, tasted, and smelt with whom it is resident.

Then this Question in me arose.

Ah my Lord, when shall these Powers be set awork, so as the doubtful in Heart may somewhat hereof see, and we thereby from all upbraidings be set free? I was thus answered, The Day is not to be put far off, for now is the acceptible time for Salvation to be wrought. There is conquering work still to be done within, the Flaming Sword must cut down every Briery Root, and burn up every Thorny Thought, which do near this Lily Birth spring, and vanquish all vaporous Clouds that thicken the Heavenly Air, with all the gross Animal Life of Sense, which is the greatest of Impediments. It is that *Esau* that holds Faith's Birth by the Heel, that it might not break forth. Therefore in the strength of *Jacob*'s Angel, do you strongly wrestle: for by his Sword and Bow you must make your way, and Conquest gain, that so you may command both the Heaven, and earthly

earthly ſtore. For Heirs of all Worlds ye will be: then gird up, and go forth all armed; the munition of the Spirit is with you, ſo as nothing can harm you, who carry the precious and eſſential Root of Life in you. Even now, while but in it its Younglings day it is, yet it will be a defence of Glory, that now and then will ſparkle through, by which it may be known, that in you is intombed a Precious Stone, a White Stone, that hath the Virgin's Name engraven on it, which muſt be for the Lamb a Spouſe and Bride. Therefore the Cry of the Spirit is, Prepare, make ready, and Pray fervently, for your Everlaſting Birth-Door to open, that the Heir of Glory may enter therethrough: Even ſo let it be.

December the 10th. 1676.

The ſweet living Pool this Night was mightily opened, and ſtirred by the holy driving Spirit, that brought choice and ſuper-eminent good things, out of the high Kingdom's ſtore, ſaying alſo to me, Come, taſt, and ſee, how you like the Heavenly Country-Fruit, that is ripened

ripened from that unmixed Element: Draw up unto my Table, for you ſhall ſit with me, after the manner of a Spirit, and eat ſuch things as are ſet before you. For I, your Lord muſt take ſpecial care to feed and nouriſh thoſe, that are with Young, with the higheſt of Birth degrees. And indeed I did according to this Salutation, find a ſweet and pleaſant taſt to my Spiritual Appetite, and a ſatisfying fulneſs. Hereupon followed an occaſioned great enlargement of Soul-magnifying in Prayer, which at this time was more then uſual, mingled with an oily Incenſe. Which feeling, I took all advantage to put forward, for the holy Birth-iſſue in each other, who were noted in the Life-Book, as was at this ſeaſon aſſerted to me, with many other Words of ſignal Favour, that ſo we might have no cauſe to repent our Choice, in being profeſſed Traders, for Wiſdom's Merchandize, which would turn to that account, that we ſhould not be aſhamed of, though now for it under diſrepute, as not underſtood, or known, but God will reveal us in his time. After I had prayed, I was encompaſſed with white waving Clouds for a good ſpace together,

together, with this Word, So shall ye your Lord in the Airy Body meet. Therefore we must be all pure and clarified, and constituted in and through the essential Birth of Life for the fruition and sight of the Flaming Body of Light.

December the 11th. 1676.

This Day this Word came to me, I thy original Sower am come into my Garden, to see what wanting is, to make up the full Beauty and Glory of my Husbandry, in your most refined and separated Mould. I see you are careful to keep it, for a higher degree of Seed (as not being satisfied with what is sown and sprung up) though there be many young and fruitful Plants, all Plants of Righteousness. Yet here is one principal Tree that is wanting in the midst of these, to grow for the better feeding and establishing of these. All which are worthy of acceptation to me your Spiritual Sower. I am come now to that Plantation, which I can call my own, where the Virgin Lily of Faith, and the blushing Rose of Love, and Marigold of Hope, and that sweet-

ſweet-ſcented Violet of Meekneſs, and the Cordial Gilliflower of Patience, and the Honeyſuckle of Abnegation to all whatever proceeds from this curſed Earth, all theſe are pleaſant in my Eye: Ye being found faithful and vigilant in theſe, behold one reſerve I have yet more for you, who are beloved, as the moſt principal and weighty Seed, which is from the Olive-Tree, a Berry hereof I bring, to let fall into your ſelected Ground. This is that from which ye may expect an Olive-Tree to ſpring, that will feed all the reſt, from its oily property, which will flow not by conſtraint, but voluntarily, and will all theſe Plants re-eſtabliſh and refreſh, as ſhall be felt in you, as Witneſs-bearers hereunto. This is that Olive-tree which emptieth it ſelf forth upon theſe ſeveral Plants, being higher graduated and enriched, containing in it the all-fluent diſperſive Life that aſcends upward, and again flows downward with oily Dews. Which as a Miſt Waters the whole inward Ground for a daily flowry Spring, that I your Lord, may walk in the midſt of theſe freſh ſcented Flowers. For as much as they were weak in themſelves, and

apt

apt to withdraw and dye, therefore I have ſown this pure Olive-Seed in the midſt of them, which will ariſe to fulfil and perfect what the ſeveral Seeds Births have left behind, and ſhort of bringing this to effect. For this Life-Tree acteth all free, becauſe it hath in it ſelf all-ſufficiency, not by a forced Might, or conſtraint in Conteſt with a contrary Birth of Life. No, in this Olive-Tree, there is no ſuch dividing property, it is from the one pure and perfect Eſſence of the Deity, which never ceaſeth till it hath wrought out all Contrariety whereto it comes to be a fixed Root. Now then try your ſelves hereby, for thus it will work, to give proof that this Seed is of the right Olive-kind. It is indeed come in you withal great Love to reſtore; therefore as the thirſty Ground open wide for this pure Oil-Olive to drink in, that ſo all Sin may be cleanſed out of your Ground, for this Original Righteouſneſs to take place, laying the old Foundations waſte. Whereout the falſe Births Seeds ſo plentifully did ſpring, to which a ſtop muſt be verily be put. For though every Fruit of my Garden-Plantation in you have had its oppoſite, ſuf-

fered to ſpring up by it, yet it muſt be ſo no more, after this Anointing hath throughout ſearched, and drenched every part, that belongeth to the new formation ſtore.

December the 12th. 1676.

Being ſtill followed with freſh Manuductions to wait for the Manifeſtations of what is yet but in us as the Spring, I was opened in my Spirit to be very ſollicitous, that we might be of that account with our Lord Jeſus, as for to go through this Birth in all its gradual Perfections, till the Holy Ghoſt ſhould abſolutely have a Throne in us. Upon which earneſtneſs, this Word came to me: Where two are agreed to proſecute, what hath been predicted with the particular Love-deſign, it ſhall certainly be fulfilled in its Day, and in God's moſt glorifying ſeaſon. Therefore unite, and ſtrengthen each other, from the Oily Might which ſhall upon you ſtill encreaſe, till that great Bleſſing you ſeek, out of each one ſucceſſively hath its proceeding Volatile, according to the Nature

of

of a Spirit. Who out will fly: no curb or reſtraint upon this Birth Power ſhall lie, when found all of one ſacred Matter and Mould, for the holy Breath-Spirit to move and raiſe up to its own Aiery Sphear, all in a body of Light and Spirit pure and clear. This may only be called the true redeemd ſtate, that delivers out of all Fears and Sin-obnoxious Cares, into the higheſt Liberty, where all free acceſs into Manſions of Glory, may by the taking Wing from this everlaſting Birth, ſpring, and ſo enter into the Holieſt of Holies. This only is poſſible to ſuch who the anointed Shield of Faith do bear, that will not be daunted nor quieted, but ride on upon the mounting Horſe of this Spirit of Faith, till ye may cry over all Victory. For of all that hath been ſaid of this Birth, verily this Faith is the Sum & out-going Power, that will make the Paſſage, and reach God's Omnipotency.

December the 13th. 1676.

In the Night I had a bright ſhine all about my Bed, which was ſignified to me, that as without, ſo it ſhould be all Light from the ſeven Oily Lamps, that ſhould be as a covering Flame to cloath the Virgin Woman, who ſhould be impregnated with the Birth of the moſt holy Seed of God. Then queried I, who this Woman ſhould be? It was ſaid, the Name was known, and written in one, that was to be of a perfect Heart, meet for high and Heavenly Converſe, and ſo thereby contract a Sun-ſhine body of Light, Cryſtalline and clear, to wing unto the Heavenly Sphear, which is the Habitation for Spirits of Light. This Woman that is certified of by *John* in the *Revelations* hath not had its fulfilling Propheſie to this day, therefore yet to come, as it was in Spirit ſaid to me, and that the pure and perfect in Heart might come this Woman to be, as the Wonder of all Wonders, which hath been ſince Time's Creation. The Birth of Jeſus was great and marvellous, but this ſhall far

far excell it, becauſe it will be of ſuch high extracted Quality, as no Terreſtrial can or ſhall ſee its God-like-form, but as its going forth may be felt and underſtood by Effects, to be indeed the Birth of the Holy Ghoſt. Then I further ſtarted this Queſtion to my Lord, and Spiritual Informer, Whether this Birth ſhould diſtinctly be manifeſted from this Sun-like Creature? that is ſaid to travail with it to bring it forth. For this Objection aroſe in me, that the Virgin that brought forth Jeſus in a Fleſhly Figure, ſhe remained ſtill the ſame, no tranſmutation came upon her, no more then upon others only living a holy Virgin Life, but no matter of Wonder after Chriſt's Birth wrought, as by or through her have ſhone forth, but all ſtill by the Birth that proceeded from her. Who in that Day gave proof by Miracles of the pure Deity working through Humanity. This great Queſtion was thus reſolved me, through the Word of Life opening, which teſtified as followeth; True it is, that in the humane Birth of thy Jeſus, there was a viſible ſhew of diſtinction, becauſe of the Corporeity which then was needful to be born; but in this caſe

it will be otherwiſe. For this is a Birth of meer Spirit without any commixture of Humanity, only it will paſs and act, ſometime, through this Virgin Humanity, which it hath choſen to be its Birth-Womb or Temple-Body, whereby it may act its Deeds of Wonder, anſwerable to its Birth-Deity. So that here the Mother of the Virgin-Birth will be more dignified and honoured, then the foregoing Miniſtration in the Birth of Jeſus was. Therefore an oriental bright flaming Garment is allotted her, with a Crown beſet with Stars, plainly declaring, that to her is given the Command and Power to bear ſway within the Celeſtial Region, and by and through that near relation, and conjunction with this mighty Birth, when born, to go forth to ſeal, and ſave the Nations, that ſhall bow to its Soveraignty. For this Birth conſiſteth of marvelous Power, none can its myſtical Being ſound or find out, for it operates in every Creature and thing after a Magical manner. And in this one pure Virgin, ſhe will firſt unſeal that everlaſting Source of Treaſure, and therefrom diſtribute, according to the degrees and meaſures of the Holy Ghoſt, who ſhall

give

give his quickning Powers first in them, who for this succeſſive Birth, have their Minds purified and refined. For this a touch-flaming Stone there is, that will inkindle Life in each one, as its pleaſure ſhall to introduce it ſelf moſt free. For by way of Birth it will grow, in all that hereof ſhall participate, and after like manner generate. But oh here will be the great thing, who ſhall be counted worthy, to be the firſt of this Ghoſtly Generation for him to begin withal.

December the 15th. 1676.

This Word came, Behold yet, and ſee, here is Birth-prize within your moſt pure Womb-Hearts now laid, there is no prohibition, but all Love-Emanations, and Incitations by Spirit-provocations, to put you upon the believing the poſſibility thereof. And know for a truth, that this Birth will go forward, and grow mightily, if you do but keep to theſe two Rules, and obſerve them nicely: The firſt is to eſchew drinking out of that Cup, wherein is mingled very ſubtlely Red Wine, that is ſugar'd with all ſweet

ſenſibility, that flows readily into this Wine, being from the ſtrange and Wild Vine. Therefore it muſt be refuſed, in regard of the evil Conſequences that do attend it. For the Poyſon of every earthly Eſſence is mingled here withal, which contributed, doth feed up that old Life-Birth, by which this is warned to depart out; for what doth feed up the one, doth ſtarve the other, they cannot be Twins in this ſanctified and holy Vehickle, which only is allotted for the *Nazarite*. For whom a choice and particular proviſion is appointed by the Father of it. Now charge in ſpecial to you is given, who herein may be concerned, that you henceforth refuſe to taſt any of their delicious Fruits, that do ſpring from the neathermoſt part and loweſt Region, for they are all crude and ſowre for want of that kind way of ripening, from the everlaſting warm heat of the one bleſſed Element, which by giving proof of your Fear, Love and Care herein (leſt thereby this Holy Thing ſhould ſuffer) ye muſt faithfully abſtain from all her crude earthly Fruits, then may ye hope firmly, and claim boldly Stores and Supplies out from the Treaſury

ſory of a God all-ſufficiency, that will moſt marvellouſly excel all of this earthly growth millions of degrees, for Vigour, Strength, and Pleaſantneſs; That for the nutriment of this holy Birth-Stone ſhall be conveyed, though unſeen, yet taſted and felt, by them that ſhall carry this Birth in them, till it cometh to its full Number and Date. The ſecond Rule that was given us ſtrictly to obſerve was this, alluding to the Woman in the *Revelations*, that was cloathed with the Sun, before ſhe brought forth, ſignifying to us, that Clarity and Virgin-Purity was the ſignal mark of ſuch as ſhould her perſonate, in the Heavenly ſtate. Therefore what leſs will become us, then Garments of Light, having no ſtreaks of the Night of Darkneſs upon them, as it is written, all Light in the Lord. Who is our fine Linnen-Righteouſneſs, to exerciſe the ſimplified Nature of the Virgin-Spirit, who this Birth is to bring forth in the World. Then alſo I had this further Advertiſement, that it would be very requiſite for us, who carried this living Birth-Stone within us, for to ſeek a Deſart, ſolitary Place, void of all the commixed Solaces of this World, who would

would envy, and hate, and chaſe ſuch as ſhould apply themſelves hereunto, as Noted Ones, who do wait for this great Birth refreſhing. Therefore be wiſe and wary, ſaid the holy Guide, and make no mention yet what the Lord is for, and in you doing. Remembring that Word, Let not him that is but putting on his Armour, boaſt or glory, as he that putteth off, having given proof of Victory. So ye are to conſider, that your Walks here in this dark Valley, and amongſt the Dead, is very ſlippery and unſavoury, and may well offend the holy pure, conceived thing within you. Now then fly to a ſolitary Wilderneſs, where you may preſerve your ſelves and Birth, from the Dragon's Eye, that awakeneth and ſtirreth up every where againſt it. For as much as he, with his piercing Eye doth ſee who neareſt the Birth-mark are; now then up and away, take flight with that Wing which is a ſtrong reſolved Will, that carries ſwift as an Eagle, into that Path and Way which the Vultur's Eye ſhall not eſpy, during the time of your moſt ſecret hiding in this Wilderneſs. Which to you ſhall be as a *Lebanon*; for the Angel of my preſence ſhall here

here walk with you, if herein you ſhall obey, then will I feed and nouriſh you, with that which is choice and primary Food indeed, ſuch as the groſs and ſenſitive Life never underſtood, I do only require the act of your flying Will, to abide where you will ſee nothing grow, that can feed your earthly ſenſitive Appetite. Here is no other Life to be known, or exerciſed, but that of Faith, which muſt fetch in all Proviſion belonging hereunto. Therefore my Spirit doth allure you, who are juſtified and nouriſhed by the outflowing Acts of Faith, which through a conſtant exerciſe will be of that predominancy, as to eat out and ſwallow up the mutinous Eſſences, which ſtrive ſo hard to make void this Life of Faith. Now then do you receive from my Hand this Cryſtalline Cup, wherein is the Water of Life from the Fountain-Rock: I do alſo place the Golden Pot of Manna by you, that ſo ye may have no need to wander out, but hereof freely take; it will feed up unto the full grown Body of the Ghoſtly ſtate. Now then be wiſe, and give no Ear to the crooked Serpent, who ſtill will be caſting in his Floods of Jealouſies

and

and Fears, saying, What make you here in such a desart place, shut out from all the pleasant things which are lawful to be enjoyed, with, and amongst your fellow Brethren. But these his sugar'd Baits meddle ye not withal, who hereby would subtilely supplant you of that good thing, which yet not being seen, carries with him, and his worldly adherents such little esteem. But be assured, there is that high extracted Matter sown within you, from which will rise the Star of the Wise, that shall win length of days, durable Riches and Honour by Strength and Dominion, and shall bring in another Kingdom. Therefore hold out your Wilderness-Temptation, and let none out-bid you, or take away the Crown from you. My Words forget not, the Spirit doth speak them.

December the 18th. 1676.

Upon this call into the Wilderness, it is shewn that Temptations would meet us, though high Manifestations of Love and Care would be here also expressed, for we are appointed to give eminent proofs

proofs of Faith, as the forerunners of the Sealing Miniſtry of the Spirit, which ſtill follows believing. But we muſt expect many an aſſault, as ſometime upon one and the other, who are entred into this abſtracted dedicated ſtate. Therefore much more the vigilant Enemy doth make his onſet upon us, as we daily do experience. As having lately ſome occaſion to take notice of the Pulſe of Faith, beating low in my Spiritual aſſociate, whereby I was mutually touched, and thereupon moved to invocate, that our Faith might jointly be kept up, or elſe the Birth could not be perfected, as was ſhewn to me, which made me wreſtle mightily. Upon which this Word was given to me for him, that ſometimes an *Elias* might deſpond, and make requeſt that his Life might be taken away, ſaying, as *Elias* alſo, this Evil is from the Lord: what ſhould I wait any longer in expectation, what am I better then my Fathers? All which over-caſting Clouds will happen ſometimes upon ye; what Faith could act higher then *Elias*, yet now in a fainting Fit, what lower? Thus it was ſet before me concerning the Dr. my Friend's heavineſs, and ſadneſs, which

ſometimes

ſometimes ſeaſed him further. It was given to me for his Encouragement, that an *Elias* ſhould yet be born through, all hard onſets, to open the Heavens, and bring down the Bleſſings of Fruitfulneſs, upon the dry, languiſhing Earth within our ſelves, and power to open and unlooſe the Seals of that Spring, that ſhall make our ſolitary Habitation as the *Eden* of the Lord. Who will walk among the Stones of Fire, and commune with us, that ſo our Warfare may be all pleaſant, till Time's Number for the full Manifeſtation ſhall be accompliſhed for us.

December the 20th. 1676.

Being driven in Spirit to withdraw, as into the Deſert Mount, there apart from my ſelf to be, as to the ſenſitive part, and to all things in the earthly Conſideration. Knowing that herefrom I muſt abſent, if at any time I would be preſent with the Lord. Who for the joy and pleaſure that doth flow therefrom, might well invite us to wait in this bleſſed Wilderneſs. Where as dead and unknown to the World, we are attending

ing to receive the high Throne Viſitants, who will never appear but at ſuch times and ſeaſons, when we are able to clear our ſelves of this lower Sphear. Such pulls in from the *Sodomites*, by *Lot*'s good Angel, we often do meet withal, who would have us dwell in the Houſe and Tent with our *Immanuel*. Who will make ready the Tabernacle of God himſelf to dwell in us, as we can walk in his narrow Track, and avoid the broad Way of the *Sodomites*. As theſe Teachings were miniſtred by the Spirit unto me, falling into ſome drowſineſs, which I was willing to do, for the compoſing of my Head, that was diſturbed with pain, by reaſon of a flux of Rheum; While I thus repoſed, I heard a Voice ſay, Awake, for I have a great Secret for to reveal. Which rouſed me out of my Sleep, and immediately I ſaw in the Spirit this to paſs before me, to wit, diſtinct Bodies, nothing of fleſhly Matter, only like Corporeals in Figures, but the Subſtance was as if it had been tranſparent Glaſs, formed into the Idea of a Creature, ſo clear as if nothing but Cryſtalline Water had filled up every part of theſe Bodies. Then this Word did proceed as out of them,

them, Behold and ſee, theſe be generated each from one, and have their ſeveral Regions to walk in their appointed time.

December the 21ſt. 1676.

This Morning I was greatly ſollicitous to underſtand the meaning of this Preſentation, which very readily and emphatically opened its Myſtery, as thus, there were three diſtinct Changes, which we were to paſs into, before the higheſt Degree could be attained, as from Faith to Faith, ſtill higher, and from Glory to Glory, as the Speaking Word ſaid in me, Here ſee, what the ſeveral ſtates are, which you muſt ſtrive hard to get through, here are three Births of the Spirit, one ſtill greater then the other. As this obſerve by him, who herein was your Pattern, who broke through all theſe Births Gates making way to give an aſſured hope, that ye may enter in by the ſame threefold Degree with your Jeſus into every ſeveral Region, till lodged for Eternity into the one fixed Element with the bleſſed Trinity. No more Removes therefrom to make, for there is your everlaſting

ing Reſt; but till this, the proceſs of your Jeſus you muſt keep in your Eye, and exactly follow. As now conſider your ſelves with him, in the firſt Nativity of the Spirit, wherein the Chriſt-like Spirit is under Sufferings, lodged with Iniquity, oppreſſed with Infirmities, obnoxious to the ruling Powers of the Stars, ſubject to the cruelty of the evil Rulers amongſt Men, who exerciſe ſubordinate Power, under their Head-Prince, in this worldly Region. Which your great high Apoſtle himſelf ſuffer'd under, paying the whole of what-ever could be challenged from him. For you muſt know, there is a Debt due from every one, which muſt be paid; though it was anſwered by that publick Repreſentative in his own Perſon; being therefore offer'd up once for all, as a viſible Sacrifice, and Propitiation for Sin; as that which was only to ſhew what was ſtill ſucceſſively to run from this Line of the New Birth of Chriſt in the Spirit. Now then there is no way to free your ſelves from the Tyranny of what Sin hath brought you under, but by yielding unto the Death-myſtical. Thereby the Debt will be diſcharged, and you ſet

free out of all that, which ſince the fall hath exerciſed Authority over you, and thereby you ſhall know the firſt formation, into the clear and pure Airy Body: which will carry you, though obſcurely, as Chriſt your Lord did, that ſhall hereout appear in another form, as he did when riſen from the Dead, who did only to a few appear, diſcending from his Paradiſical Sphear. Even ſo by the ſame quickning Spirit, paſs over with your Jeſus, till you arrive beyond *Paradiſe*, and come to aſſume that third Birth Degree, which alone is appropiated to the all-Ghoſtly-Trinity: which as in one, ſhall ſwallow up every lower Degree; that now muſt go forward in you, in order to this ſuperiour Birth. Which only can be born out of theſe, who are aſcended to Mount *Sion*, as the proper Region for the pure Virgin to travail with this Birth in. Oh it is ſo high, great, and principal, that out of this holy Climate it cannot be manifeſted; therefore conſider what holy ſeparated and ſequeſtred Spirits, the hopes of this third degree of the Spirit's Birth, do call you, for to give up your ſelves unto? Faint not, but ſtick cloſe unto that, which as

a munition of Rocks, will be to you for Strength, Light, and Counſel, till to this laſt degree of glory you ſhall be brought, and therein your Jeſus will appear. Therefore do you ſet forward: be as thoſe that are dead, and yet alive. Be Ye not any longer, but let the ſecond Degree of the Spirit's Birth live in this very time of your attained proceſs; having ſo far obtained the potent Power of the free willing Spirit, as this to effect by the Birth-Spirit, which is already born in you, which will ſo far perfect the Death, as to bring forth that Body of the Reſurrection. Which gradually proceeds from the Root of that Eternal Spirit which raiſed Chriſt from the Dead, this ſhall alſo be that generating Life-quickning Spirit in you, to bring forth the laſt and principal Birth-degree: which growing will be, till the compleat Death and Reſurrection are paſſed through. Then may ye expect the breaking forth of this high and great Manifeſtation of God the Holy Ghoſt, who will Reign indeed Omnipotently, over all that hath lain under the Fall. No Song of full Redemption can be ſung, till this Kingdom of the Lamb and Bride mutually do meet.

The counſel of the Spirit is to you, who have this pure Unction Matter in you, that you give it all ſcope and liberty, for its further driving forth in you. For ye may be, as many who have gone forth in this generating Birth, but have ſtopped the Life-Vein, before it could come to breath in a riſen Body all of pure Air. Therefore double your Watch, and be heedful, for it is no light or trivial work that you muſt herein ſet upon: for were you to begin your whole Life again, days few enough they would be, to clear and acquit all, to make room for this riſing Birth forth to go. But to ſuch as ſhall hereunto ſet themſelves with a perfect Heart, *Hezekiah*-like, I will, ſaith the Spirit, add unto their days ſome degrees of the Sun of their outward Life, which ſhall not go down till you have finiſhed that Faith, which will give the power to open the firſt Seal; where doth lie under the Saphire Stone. Obey, and flee to your appointed Wilderneſs, that this fore-running Life of Faith may have all ſupremacy over your ſenſitive part; to work down, and bury in the Death-Grave, all which would this Birth-Lily with its Roſe-Mate oppoſe. Theſe things

things in charge the Spirit of Jeſus doth mutually leave with you, the terms and conditions are faithfully revealed to you: you may either win or loſe this great Prize, as to the Manifeſtation hereof in this Principle. But be ye wiſe.

December the 23d. 1676.

It was this Morning further manifeſted to me, that thoſe three, who ſo appeared unto me, were the ſame, which appeared to *Abraham*; bringing the good News that the *Iſaac*-Birth was near. Only they were in humane Shapes: theſe were all in a pure Miſt, and formed into Airy Bodies, only for Spirits to behold. But this was the Secret that was opened to me from hence, according as was cryed in me, which was this, as the Word opened: Underſtand now, and know, oh ye Intellectual Spirits, for what end did theſe appear to thee. What leſs, but to advertiſe, that the great and laſt Birth-Day of the Spirit is drawing near? The barren *Sarah* ſhall again bear from the Youthful Nature of the Virgin, which hath its time for to flower in

Nature's Ground, for the Trinity to consummate all, by this one passing act, of transfused Spiritual Generation. This is that which must do the Cure upon the Mortal Sore, as this whole Birth-Trinity is born in each one. Births there have been from the Fathers and Sons property, as that of *Isaac*, and of Jesus in the Flesh, being figuratives, which have had their Mystery fulfilled. And here hath been the stop, being baptized into the Father and the Son, but not knowing that last and Celestial Baptism of the Holy Ghost. Who beareth no other similitude, but what answereth, and is consonant to that eternal Element, from whence this Ghostly Body is contracted. Which is all Breath of Power, a Flame of Purity, clarified Earth; through which Golden Streams do run through every Vein, to make up a transparent Body: which may well become the Holy Trinity for to dwell in. Here is the Birth that is not yet come into the World: there hath wanted the Woman-Virgin cloathed with the Sun, for to bring it forth. Who must be drawn aside from all, and kept up only for this mighty travelling Work, who hath an

appointed

appointed daily Portion from the high Father of this Birth, ſent in for the nouriſhing of this which is ſo highly compacted of the threefold Seed of the Deity. That ſo nothing of defect, ſhortneſs of power and diſability may be, which have been complained of hitherto. But when this Trine do agree as one, to paſs through the Virgin-Mind, then ſhall ſuch walk, as full Victors, over the Sea of Glaſs, having Bodies ſutably framed unto thoſe Spirits, which ye receive in the ſecond Birth-Miniſtration, Which for want of ſuch a Ghoſtly Body, through a Chriſt-like Spirit, yet remaineth weak, till the whole Myſtery of Father, Son and Spirit comes, and ſhall appear, to Move, and open in the eternal Birth-center evermore.

December the 26th. 1676.

It was further noted unto me, from that Viſion of the three Spiritual Bodies, That all Diſcovery and Revelation of the Will and Mind of the Deity, would now be from theſe three, bearing Witneſſes for themſelves in our pure eternal

part. Who there will never ceaſe to be a Speaking Oracle for Manifeſtation, if we ſtick cloſely to obſerve and obey what daily proceedeth herefrom. For it was ſaid to me: Turn and dive deep in, for the Living Word is become a bubbling Spring, that ſhall work out all mixed things: that would corrupt, and make void the Law of my Spirit; which henceforth to you, is to be a ſtanding Rule. For all other ways and means for Information and Diſcourſe, with the moſt Holy, are now ceaſed. God uſed and took up outward Figures to reveal his Mind by in former Ages and Times, as by the Miniſtration of Angels; and then by his Son; who came to reveal what was meet to be known and underſtood in that day of his viſible Appearance in the World. Who could hardly bear to hear what was reported by him: who would have had as little credit in the World, as any now, if there had not been the Sealing Power of the Godhead; by which the World was convinced, for Obedience to the Faith, which then was required. But this Miniſtration of Jeſus ſhutting up, what muſt the Juſt now live by in theſe laſt

times?

times? Your Jeſus doth not turn you over to a dead Stock to live upon, as to what was done and written in his Day; but transferreth you over to a lively Manifeſtation, and freſh Openings from his Spirit's Birth in you. Whoſe leadings and drawings obſerved, it will further point you, to what may ſtill be generated from Spirit to Spirit. Yet in a higher Birth-Degree, for that which is at firſt but a Spirit of Prophecy and Revelation, will turn it ſelf into a fixed Body. All which proportionably is to aſcend into the New *Jeruſalem*, for to bring it down in the tranſparent Ghoſtly Power. For when Spirit and Body do mutually agree together, and knit after the manner of that ſecret Formation, then it ſeeks its own Region to dwell in. For if the Trinity will appear among theſe low Inhabitants, then a Body muſt for them be prepared. Oh then ſee what the Light and Life-quickning hath yet in you to do; to wit, a travelling Work ſtill, that as Jeſus hath had his Birth-formation, ſo now the Holy Ghoſt may be fully formed; that ſo ye may not need to have a Star-Leader, or depend upon this way of Revelation that now you

are waiting upon. For you ſhall know in the firſt Root of knowledge, as God himſelf knoweth: But in the preſent time, the Spirit meaſureth out according as you are able to bear; which are but as Sprinklings, to what the broad Waters ſhall cover your Earth withal. However hereunto ye do well to attend, as unto the ſure Word of Wiſdom; that ſhall drop in the all-healing Gold, to make ready for what hath been fore-told. One thing more in order I do require, that ſeeing I have made choice of you, to bear my Name myſtically upon your Breaſt or Table-Heart, where I do anſwer all your Enquiries; that you reſerve for me, that moſt Holy Place to commune with you there alone, ſuffering no polluted thing to enter in; for to raiſe any fume or dark Vapour upon the Breaſt-Plate Stones: which will ecclips the luſtre of them, ſo as no Light they will give to you, for further proceeding. And if they ſhould be clouded through cold earthly Damps, your way would ſoon be dark: and at a loſs ye would find your ſelves. Therefore beware of darkening your Foundation-Light, for without great heedfulneſs, ye may caſt a Shadow upon it,

it; then no certain diſcovery or reſolve can be given, though ye make never ſo ſtrict an Enquiry. This was the cauſe and gronnd of all Apoſtatizing in former and preſent Ages; having ſtifled the Speaking Oracle by crouding earthly ſtuff into that, which ſhould be the ſeparated and conſecrated place; for the Living Teſtimony thereout to open, for daily Inſtruction and Guidance. Which is of abſolute expedience in ſuch a dangerous ſtate, where ſo many croſs, falſe, and by-ways do offer themſelves to the Eye. But keep you to your own Breaſt-Plate of light ſparkling Stones, and they will give to you ſound Judgment, and *Sion*-Laws: and as need is, ſtill Renew you; till you in all things ſhall be perfected, for Jehovah *Shammah* to fill up your Temple-Body with Glory.

December the 28th. 1676.

In the forepart of this Night, I was much pondering, and conſidering the weightineſs of the Ghoſtly Formation, how difficult a thing it was, and hard to be by any brought forth: though many have

have hard travelled for it, yet there wanted both Strength, and Perfection of Righteonſneſs, which I ſaw we alſo were deficient in; Therefore not ſufficient to carry through ſuch a wonderful Reſtorative Birth of Life. But as I was complaining, and owning our impotencies, and unmeetneſs hereunto, this Word came: My Grace can make ſtrong, where ſence of the greateſt Weakneſs is; therefore hope and believe down all Diſcouragements. Which Word much comforted and quieted me; and I fell aſleep. In which I ſaw a young Elephant that was to be bred up, and it was preſented to be my care and charge to feed it. When I awaked, it was ſaid to me, That as this Elephant for ſtrength, ſo we ſhould grow to be; And no burthen or weight what ever caſt upon us, ſhould cauſe any ſhrinking, or bowing under it. For ſuch a ſtrong Elephant-Power ſhould by degrees grow upon us, if careful we would be, here to feed up this young Elephant, which was by this Figure preſented to us; The Myſtery hereof lying hid in us, for its appointed time.

A Letter

A Letter of Reſolution, in Anſwer to ſome Objections ſent from a Learned Phyſician to the Publiſher hereof, upon occaſion of the Engliſh Edition of The Letter to ſome Divines, *concerning the Queſtion, Whether God ſince Chriſt's Aſcention doth any more Reveal himſelf to Mankind,* &c? *And may for the like reaſon refer to this preſent Work.*

Dear Sir,

I Do not at all wonder at the Difficulties that are made by the excellent Perſon your Friend, to credit thoſe more Secret and Extraordinary Favours of God, which ſome are Witneſſes to in theſe Latter Days; and more might be, were they but qualify'd to receive them. For it was not but after much doubting, and long Examining, as I have ſaid, that I came my ſelf to be ſatisfy'd in this matter: and therefore I can with the leſs difficulty allow it in others. I'm indeed made truly ſenſible that Unbelief is that Sin which doth ſo eaſily Beſet us: and having found it to be ſo in my ſelf, I know how to pity it in any one elſe, and can't but think the Warning of the Author of the Epiſtle to the *Hebrews* againſt it, to

be

be as highly ſeaſonable as it is little regarded. Its plain enough, that no other then this can be there underſtood, as well from the Context, and whole Deſign of the Apoſtle, as from the entire Hiſtory of the Old and New Teſtament. For this very reaſon it is that we are encompaſſed about with ſuch a Cloud of Witneſſes, who exerciſing the moſt Heroical Acts of Faith, were admitted to a more immediate Converſation with the *Divine Being*, during their *Pilgrimage* on the Earth, and to a more illuſtrious Communication of his Light & Love, then the Preſumptuous and Incredulous Spirit of Human Reaſon can ever dive into; that we ſeeking to tread in their Steps, might come to be, in like manner Illuminated and Inſpirited as they were; & laying aſide This that beſets us in the way to the ultimate Perfection of our Nature, by the Union of it with the ſupream Good, may run with Patience the Race of Faith that is ſet before us, which they have already run. And certainly this very Sin, which ſo much hinders us in running this bleſſed Race, and from obtaining the ſame glorious Privileges which they Here obtain'd, is alſo a Sin that is eaſily to be *avoided*;

(as ſome you know would have it tranſlated) if we can but reflect a little, according to the direction here given us, either upon *Enoch*, or *Noah*, or *Abraham*, or *Moſes*, or *David*, or any of thoſe Worthies mention'd in the foregoing Chapter. And ſtill much more if we do (as the Verſe immediately following leads us to) but *look up to Jeſus the Author and Finiſher* of this Faith; who being the ſame Yeſterday, to Day, and for ever, will not be wanting to work it in us, as he has wrought it in them; but conditionally that we do look unto him with a conſtant and fixed Eye. Upon which give me leave to ſay, for your Encouragement, as well as for my own, that there is a certain Perſon, well known to you and me, whoſe Angel did lately appear in full Day, in an upper Room, where a few Names were met together, to wait for the Promiſe of the Father, in the Latter Effuſion of the Spirit: and theſe very Words were ſpoken by an Internal Speaking, which are the ſecond Verſe of this twelfth Chapter; and which therefore I the more heartily preſs upon you. Now as to that little Book, in particular, I *freely* confeſs

confeſs there may be ſeveral things in it which may appear to be beneath the Majeſty of God, or againſt the Truth of the Holy Scriptures, before they are rightly and truly underſtood, and ſo may be apt to offend all thoſe that are poſſeſſed with contrary Preventions. But if we have not Care, our Zeal will carry us much too far, and we ſhall ſoon effectually overthrow, as to us, that very Foundation which we would eſtabliſh. This Exceſs of Anti-Enthuſiaſm is truly a moſt compendious method, of Moving the Boundaries of that we acknowledge Immoveable. For if we ſhould be for throwing away our Bibles preſently, when we are not able to anſwer all the Objections that a Sceptical Wit is able to bring againſt them, as unbecoming the Divine Majeſty, I am afraid but very few would be able to keep them long. Though indeed there be nothing in them, but what when apprehended through, and according to the Spirit, by which they were written, is moſt highly worthy of it: this yet matters not. And if I ſhould ſtay to receive any ſingle Book either of the Old, or of the New Teſtament, till I were ſo well furniſhed, as to reconcile every Paſſage with

with all the reſt, it might be perhaps very long before I muſt admit ſome Books that are recognized to be Divinely Inſpir'd. None can be more firmly perſwaded then I am of the Truth of Saint *Peter's* Word, that the Heaven muſt receive Chriſt till the Times of Reſtitution, but then I am not able to ſee how this does in any wiſe contradict his Internal Appearance and Speech to ſuch Virgin Souls, as he has waſh'd and ſanctify'd in his Blood. Nay, I do not comphehend why he may not manifeſt himſelf in this manner to Thouſands of Perſons in as many diſtant Places at the ſame time, and never all the while come down from the Throne of his Glory in the Heavens: I dare not limit the Operations of his Spirit, which pierces every where, I had much rather adore them, and wait in a Child-like Diſpoſition to be Diſciplin'd by Him. And indeed when I conſider the utter Impoſſibility to explain any thing of the Soul's Nature, without admitting his immediate Cauſality and Influence, I do not think it ſo very ſtrange to conceive that he ſhould by opening the Inmoſt Center of that Principle or Life, which is his own Inbreathing,

reveal himſelf to it as Preſent, and hold therewith a very familiar Communication. And ſeeing it is undeniable that Chriſt ſince his Reception into Heaven, has actually both appeared and ſpoken to ſome Perſons, by the Sacred Records themſelves; it is no more difficult to ſuppoſe, that he may do ſo again whenever he pleaſes: and it will be certain that this can never be the meaning of that Text which this Gentleman ſeems to underſtand. He that has appear'd to Saint *Paul* and to Saint *John*, ſince his Glorification, and ſhown to them things which they knew not, and who has expreſly declar'd, *Behold I am with you to the end*, can hardly methinks be ſuppoſed to have bound up himſelf for ever, not to manifeſt himſelf in the ſame or like manner, by Viſion, Intellectual Revelation, or Extaſie, to any others while they are in theſe Mortal Bodies, for the ſake of ſome Great and Glorious Good. Now what there is in all that Book, ſo far as it is ſaid to come from him, which doth not directly tend to this end, and which is not highly becoming the Majeſty of God, I moſt profeſs I am not able to find, after the moſt curious Reſearch

that

it is poſſible to make. As for thoſe ſpecial and tender Endearments, which are us'd by Chriſt to his Church, and more immediately addreſſed to this holy Virgin ſtanding in the Figure of it: They are ſufficiently warranted by Scripture: and were they not, very much might be ſaid to vindicate them. What-ever particular Objections he or you may have, I ſhall be ready to conſider with all Meekneſs and Sobriety, when-ever they are produc'd. But I tell you before-hand, that it will be very hard to bring any, which were not brought againſt the antient Prophets in their time: and which may not be as eaſily remov'd from one as from the other. As for thoſe common Imputations mention'd in yours, they have always been urg'd, and always been deſpis'd by Perſons under the Leadings of the Holy Ghoſt. And I leave you to judge, as a Phyſician, whether all that is related in that Book can be accounted for by Fancy, Vapours, or Cerebroſity: more particularly what you read in theſe Sections, 11, 27, 31, 33.

For Mr. *Mede* I have indeed, a very great Deference, and too much ever to believe that he could intend to contradict himſelf, or do it in ſuch a great Point as this, and not know it. All the World who have but look'd into him, or even but heard of his Name, muſt needs know what was his Sentiment as to the Glorious Reign of Chriſt: and if that Great and Judicious Man ranges the Milluaries amongſt Hereticks and Apoſtates of the Latter Times, it is eaſily to be gather'd that he could mean no others, then ſuch who by their groſs and unworthy Conceptions corrupted that very Truth which he ſo ſtrenuouſly aſſerted. For if this be not a Truth, I know not any one you can make out from Scripture. And I dare ſay that your Learned Friend muſt own that how much ſoever it may be exploded, it is yet a Doctrine more clearly to be found in the moſt Primitive Antiquity, than the greater part of thoſe which at this day ſo much divide the contending Parties of *Chriſtendom.* Now as for your Friend, whom you dare to truſt, he is indeed a Diſciple of Wiſdom, and a Son of the Prophets, but he is yet but in a low Claſs,

and

and very young in this Heavenly Life. But could he Experimentally declare more then hitherto he can, it might not be very expedient upon many weighty Reaſons ſo to do, till the great Effuſion of the Miraculous Powers do make the way clear for ſuch a Declaration: However he can ſay that he is not a Stranger to the Baptiſm of the Holy Ghoſt, which is by Fire. He has ſeen the Fulfilling of ſome Prophecies already, and ſo is the better encourag'd to expect that of others. His Tryals, Deliverances, and all the ſecret part of his Life; both at home and abroad, has been ſtrangely ſingular: and what God deſigns to do with him further, he knows not, but deſires to ſtand entirely Paſſive to his Will.

Now it remains that I ſhould anſwer your Laſt Reqneſt, which concerns the diſtinguiſhing the Impetus of our own Imaginations from Divine Inſpirations; which contains in it two Queſtions, *1ſt*, How the Perſons themſelves that are under them can diſtinguiſh them? And *2dly*, How others that have them not, are to judge concerning them? But of all that relates to this you may expect a Particular Account by another way, in Anſwer

to ſome Queries that were propoſed to me. And iu the mean time I recommend to you for your Guidance, the very laſt Revelation in the Book. I have this only to ſay to the Firſt, at preſent, that the Imagination ought to be perfectly mortify'd; the Death and Croſs of Chriſt being the true Path to Illumination: And to the Second, That Care is to be taken, neither too haſtily to Approve, nor too haſtily to Reject; but to Try all Spirits, and to hold faſt them that are Good, ſuſpending to paſs Judgment on thoſe that are not underſtood. May the God and Father of your Spirit, enlighten it in his own good time, to his Glory, by the Internal Revelation of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, through the Operation of his bleſſed Spirit, that works in you: that ſo by your own Experimental Conviction, you may be able to Convince others, and ſo by promoting that Divine Knowledge, whoſe Increaſe is foretold by the Prophet *Daniel*, you may ſhine as a Star in the Firmament of Wiſdom. So committing you, with your dear Companion, to his Gracious Protection, I take leave to ſubſcribe my ſelf *Your known Friend.*

London, Septem. 9. 95.

Que. *How*

Query. *How are Spirits to be Diſcern'd.*

IF this Query refers to the Perſons themſelves, who are, or ſuppoſe themſelves led by a Good Spirit, it is Anſwered, That the Manner of Diſcernment is by Senſation, which is not to be deſcribed. This Senſation like the New Song, the New Name, and the White Stone, they only who do experiment, and while they do experiment, are able to diſtinguiſh. But then it may be Queried, How ſhall they who ſuppoſe themſelves to be led by a True Spirit, and are not, be enabled to diſcern aright in this matter, ſince they are without this Spiritual Senſation, by which the others are aſſur'd concerning the Truth of their Viſions and Revelations? *Anſ.* They are to ſeek for it of God, by a perfect Mortification of their own Wills, and eſpecially as to theſe very ſuppoſed Favours; and by moſt inſtant and violent Prayer. Thus ſome who upon the Commiſſion of an evil thing, have been depriv'd of the Good Spirit of God, which they did enjoy, and have been deliver'd up to a Spitit of Deluſion for ſome time,

Satan all this while exactly Perſonating an Angel of Light, giving forth falſe Oracles, and opening a falſe Paradiſe upon them; have been again reſtored to their former Enjoyments and Divine Senſation, the Scenes of the falſe Paradiſe made to drop into pieces, and the true One to Open, and the Evil Spirit forced to ſtand before the Angel whom he had Perſonated. If it be further Queried, Whether, and How, do thoſe that are truly led by the Holy Spirit, diſcern the Spirits by which others are led? The *Anſwer* will be, That all are not able to do ſo, but only ſome that are ariv'd to a very high Degree, and great Experiece in the Supernatural Life. As for the Manner of Diſcerning, it is the ſame with reſpect to others as to themſelves; there being no Mark ſo certain here as that of Internal Senſation. Thus Spiritual Things are ſpiritually diſcerned, felt, and received: and the Spirits of the Prophets are ſubject to the Prophets. But if in the laſt place it be demanded, How then ſhall thoſe who are Strangers to theſe Leadings of the Spirit, and who deſire alike neither to fall into any Errour, nor to reſiſt the Truth, be able to govern themſelves in this Matter?

To

To this the Anſwer is very eaſie, That they are not to perplex themſelves in this Inquiry, ſo long as they remain either Carnal, or Rational, but to endeavour by all means, according to the clear Path chalk'd out in the Scriptures, to become Sdiritual: To which State when they are arriv'd, they need not fear being able to judge or themſelves: and if with reſpect to others they ſhall not be preſently capable to judge, they can be under no apprehenſion of any danger, ſo they do but follow the pure Dictates of the Spirit to themſelves; and therefore they will deſire this ſatisfaction, no further then as it ſhall be given them from Above. However even they who are not arriv'd beyond the Rational Life, need not be much miſtaken, while they continue ſo. For if that which is ſaid to be Revealed, be of weighty concern either to that Particular Soul, or to the publick, and if it directly tend to Purity of Life, and to the Exaltation of God, and the Humiliation of Man; then if it be not plainly diſagreeable with what has been for Certain before Reveal'd, even they according to their meer Natural Reaſon ought not to ſlight it.

Two

Two Teſtimonies for the Diſpenſation of the Spirit Revived.

I. The Teſtimony of Dr. *J. P.* the Author's Fellow Traveller.

Chriſtian Friend,

NO other Foundation can be laid, that what Chriſt hath laid, for he hath laid himſelf in his Saints, to be eſtabliſhed upon, which is the hidden Myſtery of God: But to know and to feel Chriſt in us in his Burning Flaming Heart of Love by way of Wedlock and Marriage-Union, between the Soul and its Bridegroom; This is a deep Myſtery, that few are counted worthy to comprehend. But all theſe Feelings, theſe foretaſts of Divine Love, with raviſhing Joys, do but leave us to the Warfaring State, againſt all our Spiritual Enemies, to conquor Hell, Sin, Eternal Death, Dragon, and all Hell-Devils, together with the Beaſt and the Earthly Life in our ſelves: for to the Conquerors, the Glaſſy Sea and the

New

New Jeruſalem, *as a reward will be given; for it will open within the Soul-Center. Let us remember our Calling: We were called to Fight with our inward Spiritual Enemies, for the Garland of Paradiſe, aad for the Garland of Flowers, which were wont to be given to the Conquerors. And we are to contend for the the Crown of Pearl: which is Chriſt's perfect Deity in his Eternal Humanity in our Souls, we are yet to ſtrive with all earneſtneſs, for to obtain the Banner of Victory, over the Hell, Sin, Death, aud Curſe in our Souls; by reigning with the riſen Lamb in dominion, over all Devils and wicked* Babylon, *from whence we are called to Separate from. Yet Good and Evil are wreſtling within us, Day and Night in Strife, Life and* Death, *Light and Darkneſs, are in Contcntion, who ſhould Reign, and which ſhould have the Dominion; therefore in the Unity and Harmony of the Love, we are to perſevere, till we ſee Chriſt's Coronation-Day; till he in us, and we in him, come to ſee him Crowned, and all our Enemies under his Feet. This will be our Reigning-Day indeed, when Hell, and Sin, and Death, and Mortality in us ſhall be ſwallowed up of Immortal Life and Glory: When we ſhall know*

know but one Heavenly Life, moving and acting through every form of the Soul. Seeing ſuch a Miniſtration is left us by Chriſt, on this the Grave to be enjoyed, when the Seventh Angel ſhall ſound his Trumpet, and it is ſo near us, and we near it; let us give all Diligence, all Watchfulneſs, all Labour for the Poſſeſſion of it. Then Chriſt within us, and Chriſt without us will meet, in one Center of Glory; and both will make up but one Wonder. Theſe Lines I hope, will be no Block in your Chriſtian Progreſs: If a Spark of Love-Fire inflame your Soul, to ſeek after the Center of Perfection in Chriſt, I ſhall rejoyce, Chriſt in us can do it in a moment, by opening the Glaſſy Sea in the Soul's Property. This is the Mark we are preſſing after, as fellow Travellers. Wherefore we make our ſelves Strangers and Pilgrims to this Earthly Principle. I coumend you, dear Soul, into the Arms of our Emmanuel, *who will bring his Conſtant and Faithful Seekers, to be with him in his Kingdom of Glory. So I reſt*

Your fellow Traveller in the
Patience under the Croſs,

J. P.

II. Mr. *T. B*'s Teſtimony of this Diſpenſation.

THis Diſpenſation does not only keep us cloſe to the Perſon and Offices of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but with it or in it is conveyed the very eſſential Grace, or the Body, Spirit and Power of Chriſt, to abide in us as a conſtant Spring of Divine Teaching, and of Spiritual Senſation, and as the true and great Root of Regeneration, which is Chriſt in us the Hope of Glory: So that in this Diſpenſation, we do eſſentially and vitally enjoy, that which many other Chriſtians do but diſcourſe of, and breath after, as a thing moſtly unknown; keeping cloſe to it, it purifies us Soul and Body, and leads us moſt directly into Mount Sion, *or the Heart of God; this is moſt eſſentially true, and a long conſidered experimental Teſtimony.*

T. B.

FINIS.

Errors Corrected.

Page 7 line 22 f no read now. p 8 l 8 r Parabolical [way: and] yet. p 9 l 1 f Indea r Idea. p 13 l 5 for Objection r Object. p 32 l 19 f [,] r [.] while. p 33 l 13 dele to. p 34 l 4 dele as. p 37 l 17 f [,] r [.] p 53 l 4 f This r This (is). p 64 l 19 f 1675 r 1674. ibid l 21 r is (not) to be. p 65 l 4 f Eternity r Enmity. ibid l 16 f Fuition r Fruition. p 76 l 23 f is r are. p 80 l 22 f Trusty r Trustee. p 81 l 2 dele do. p 87 l 13 f World r Word. p 93 l 15 f Security r Purity. p 94 l 24 f working r wonderworkingly. p 95 l 7 f Promise r Province. p 96 l 4 f belingrings r Beleagerings. ibid l 7 f cleaving to r cleaving (close) to. ibid l 20 f strong hold is the r Strong hold (is,) is the. p 98 l 18 f with me r with mine (sc. Chariot). p 100 l 25 f aimable r amiable. p 106 l 7 f Life r Leaf. p 107 l 19 f was hither r was (upon the fiery Wheel) hither. ibid l 21 f thy r this. p 108 l 20 f Corruppter r Corruption. ibid l 8 f mingled hereupon. By r mingled. Hereupon by. p 110 ult f Coagulation by r Coagulation (or mixing) by. p 115 l 7 f set r sit. ibid l 19 f our Ap. r our (spiritual) Appetites. p 116 l 10 f terrour r fervour. p 119 l 18 f into one Spirit I was r two into one Spirit was. p 112 l 19 f Spirit or Wisdom r Spirit of Wisdom. ibid l 18 f meet r neat. ibid l 21 f was to pr. r was (in great concern) to pr. p 123 l 3 f akin read a Kin. ibid l 14 f which r (in) which. ibid ult Spirits (will be). p 125 l 4 r propagation (through) ibid l 7 f Man-God r God-Man. p 127 l 8 f *Shion* read *Heshbon*. p 128 l 6 f Court r Covert. ibid l 13 for the in outw. r in the outward Lifes Form. p 133 l 8 f passive, proces r passive Proces, deleto commate. ibid l 18 19 f shall by r shall (be) by. p 131 l 16 for uncloyed r unclogged. p 132 l 4 f Serenity r Security. p 134 ult for to be r (fit) for to be. p 142 l 2 f nativity r maturity. p 143 l 15 f ceased r seized. p 144 ult for dance about r Star-glance about. p 853 l 19 f believe r believe (it). p 156 l 11 f Salvation r pointing to the Doctors Salvation. p 154 l 23 f whether r whither.

p 159

p 159 l 26 f we are all r we ſhall wear all. p 162 l 21 f for any praiſe of r and way of. p 163 ult f believing r bleſſing p. 166 ult r f to that r to be the. p 167 l 18 f in Bonds r and Bonds. p 168 l 13 f to him, to his r to ſee his. p 170 l 18 f unto r unto (you). p 172 l 12 f are Found r are (to be) Found. p 177 l 21 f away r a Way. p 180 Col 1 l 3 f *Ex.* 28. 27. r *Ex.* 28, 17 ibid Col 2 l 5 *Rev.* 19, 20, 21. r *Rev.* 20. v. 19, 20. ibid Col 3 l 8 f or r and. p 182 l 14 and 28, 13. r *Ezek.* p 187 l 12 f the Bride r (as) the Bride. p 194. l 11 f will r will (the). p 203 l 3 f Secretaries r ſecret Rays. p 204 l 10 f hold of r hold on. p 221 l 12 f beſides r beſides (me). p 229 l 18 f Freewill r Fewel. p 231 l 6 f upon you: impreſſed you r upon you impreſſed you are. p 234 l 18 f is r are. p 236 l 17 f over r overcome p 237 l 5 f repaſs r repaſt. p 241 l 2 f didſt ſteer and run r didſt ſee run. p 243 l 23 f which r with. p 245 l 24 f who it r who is. p 250 l 1 for Mountain r Manſion. ibid l 3 f driven r (you have been) driven. p 252 l 11 f am r no. ibid l 25 f ſhall r ſhall be. p 253 l 9 f Revelation r Revolution. p 266 l 2 f came it r came in. ibid l 7 f uumerouſly r numerouſly. ibid l 12 f circling r circling (Eye). p 269 l 6 f Aim r Arm. p 271 l 8 f Covenant r Covenanter. ibid l 23 f comes r came. p 274 l 9 f of r after. p 277 l 16 for yea r yet. p 278 l 11 & 12 f *Horan* r *Horon*. p 281 ult 282 l 1, 2 f For out-proceed r For out of the Thundering Voices, glances of Light from the Majeſty will proceed. p 288 l 14 f ſo r am. p 295 l 3 f Mounts r Mount *Sions*. ibid l 28 f whither r whether p 305 l 12 f hear r here. p 319 l 21 f looking r footing. ibid l 22 f their r there. p 321 l 21 f were he p 322 l 16 f to r ſo. p 326 l 9 f King r Thing. p 334 l 5 f contraction of his r contraction of this. p 336 l 5 f their nature are r in their nature they are ibid l 10 f Mutations r Mutinees.

Advertiſement.

ADVERTISEMENT.

WHereas ſome Things have been Scandalouſly ſet forth, and Printed under the Name of this Author to the Reproach of Truth, and the Diſhonour of that which is Holy, it is thought fit for the putting a Stop to ſuch Impoſtures, and the Evil which might thence enſue, to give a Catalogue of the *Books* which the Author hath hitherto Publiſhed.

1. THe *Heavenly Cloud*, or, *the Aſcenſion Ladder*. 4to. 1682. pag. 40.

2. *The Revelation of Revelations*, an Eſſay towards the Unſealing, Opening, and Diſcovering of the Seven Seals, the Seven Thunders, and the *New Jeruſalem* State. 4to. 1686. pag. 130.

3. *The Enochian Walks with God*, found out by a Spiritual Traveller. 4to. 1694. p. 38.

4. *The Laws of Paradiſe*; Given forth by Wiſdom to a Tranſlated Spirit. 8vo. 1695. pag. 69.

5. *The Wonders of God's Creation manifeſted in the Variety of Eight Worlds*, as they were made known Experimentally to the Author. 8vo. 1695. p. 89.

6. *The Meſſage to the* Philadelphian *Society*, whitherſoever diſperſed over the whole Earth, together with a Call to the ſeveral gathered Churches. 12ves. p. 108 1696.

7. *The Tree of Faith*: or the Tree of Life, ſpringing up in the Paradiſe of God; from which all the Wonders of the New Creation muſt proceed 12ves. p. 122. 1696.

8. *The Ark of Faith*, pag. 33.